



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

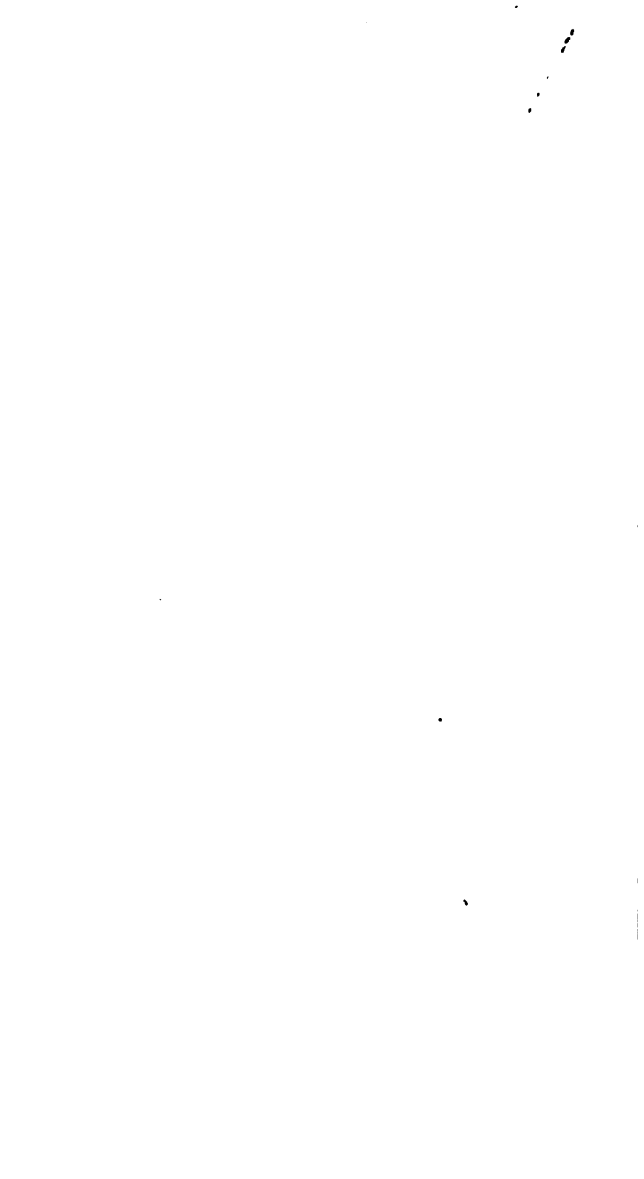
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Ex Libris



UNG JE SERVIRAY

Freehoff







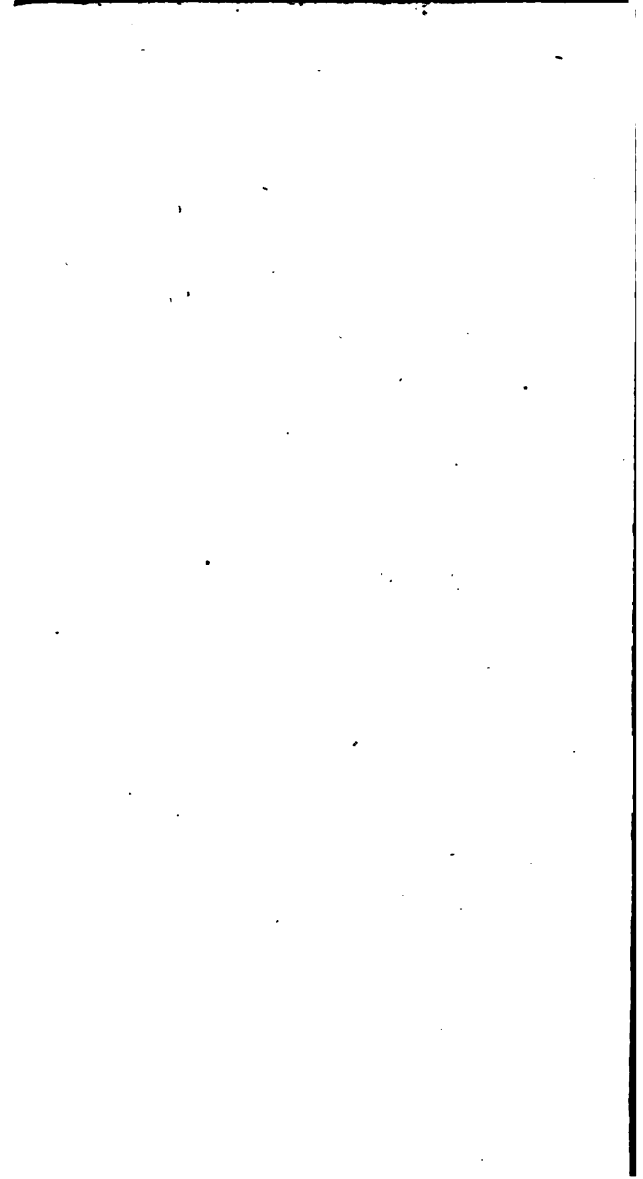
1673

Henry H. White M.D.C.C.

Boston

Jan 17









THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA

GIFT OF

William F. Freehoff, Jr.

S. J. ... 1827

SHORT AND EASY
INTRODUCTION
TO
HERALDRY,
IN TWO PARTS.

PART I.

The Use of Arms and Armoury, Rules of Blazon and Marshalling Coats of Armour, with engraved Tables upon a new plan, for the instruction of those who wish to learn the Science; also the Regalia of England.

PART. II.

A Dictionary of Heraldry, with an Alphabetical List of its Terms in English, French, and Latin; also the different Degrees of the Nobility and Gentry of England, with Tables of Precedency.

EMBELLISHED WITH FORTY-SIX COPPER-PLATES,

Containing upwards of a Thousand Examples.

The whole compiled from the most approved Authorities.

THE TENTH EDITION,
WITH CONSIDERABLE IMPROVEMENTS.

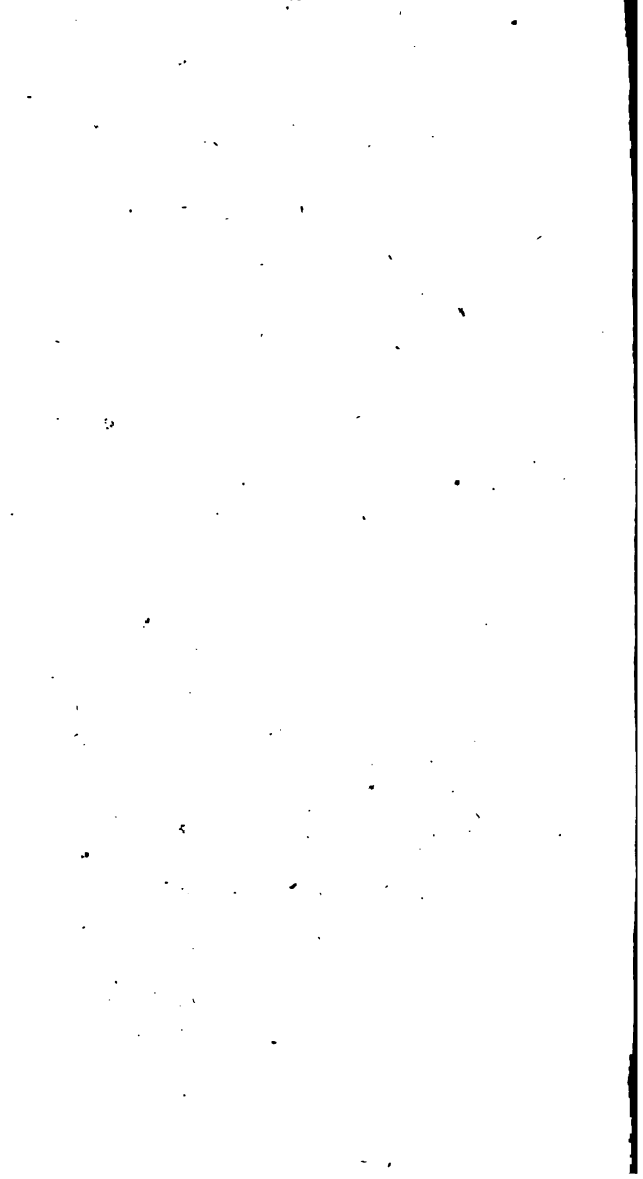
BY HUGH CLARK.

London:

PRINTED FOR HENRY WASHBOURN,

BRIDE-COURT.

1827.





AS

A sincere Tribute
OF RESPECT, TO
the Memory of the late
MR. BARAK LONGMATE
Engraver;

This Work, is
Inscribed by his most
Grateful Pupil
Hugh Clark.

GIFT

CR23

C5

TO THE READER. 1827

THE principal design of this work is to bring **the** Rules of Heraldry into a concise methodical order, as well for instruction as entertainment; many having attempted its study, but from its intricate and voluminous arrangements have been prevented from making any kind of progress. The following Introduction was first designed to instruct a few private persons, who, by its short and easy method, soon gained a knowledge of the science. It is necessary, before a person attempt to blazon a coat of arms, he should first be well acquainted with the *Points of the Escutcheon*, *Partition Lines*, *Metals*, *Colours*, *Ordinaries*, and their *Diminutives*, *Charges*, *Distinction of Houses*, &c. Likewise *the Rules of Blazon and Marshalling of Coat Armours* (which are displayed in upwards of A THOUSAND select examples, neatly engraved; the whole arranged upon a new, easy, and regular plan); and by following, with a little application, the *rules and terms* as laid down in the *tables*, he will be enabled to name them at sight: so that the study will become pleasing, and

will give the student a true and just knowledge of the first and most useful principles in this science.

As this work is intended for the more speedy instruction in the Science of Heraldry, it is hoped that the generous reader will be so kind as to point out any errors that may have been overlooked ; or any useful hints, matter, or form, whereby the work may be improved :—they will be thankfully received, and carefully conveyed to the Editor.

THE PUBLISHERS.

CONTENTS.

	Page
ALPHABETICAL List of heraldic terms, in English, French, and Latin	264
Arms, the use of	1
Arms assumptive	11
Arms of alliance	12
Arms of adoption	12
Arms of a bachelor	74
Arms of a bishop	76
Arms of a baronet	78
Arms of a commoner and lady	78
Arms of community	11
Arms of concession	14
Arms, canting	14
Arms of dominion	10
Arms of a husband and three wives	72
Arms of a husband and four wives	72
Arms of a husband and five wives	72
Arms of a husband and six wives	72
Arms of a husband and seven wives	73
Arms of an heiress	75
Arms of a knight of the garter and lady	77

	Page
Arms of a dowager or maiden lady	73
Arms of a maid	74
Arms of patronage	12
Arms of pretension	11
Arms paternal and hereditary	13
Arms quarterly	77
Arms of succession	12
Arms of a widow	73
Arms of a widow and heiress	74
Arms of a wife and two husbands	74
Badges	82
Barons	292
Bishops	290
Blazoning, rules of	42
Blazoning of animals	44
Blazoning of birds	46
Blazoning of heavenly bodies	47
Blazoning of ordinaries	44
Blazoning of trees and vegetables	48
Borders	25
Charges	29
Co-heiresses	78
Colours	18
Crest	82
Crowns	86
Croisades	5
Crosses	27
Dictionary of heraldic terms	95
Distinctions of houses	40
Duke	283
Earl	287
Escutcheon, description of	15
Escutcheon, points of the	17
Esquires	295

CONTENTS.

vii

	Page
Exterior ornaments of the escutcheon	79
Furs	19
Gentry, description of the	299
Gentry, privileges of the	307
Hatchments, explanation of	90
Helmets	79
Heraldic abbreviations	61
Honour	273
King, of the	274
Mantling	80
Marquis	286
Marshalling	70
Motto	83
Nobility and gentry, the different degrees	273
Nobility, privileges of the	281
Ordinaries	21
Partition lines	20
Precedency	315
Precedency of men, table of	319
Precedency of women, table of	322
Prince of Wales	280
Privileges of the nobility	294
——— of the gentry	299
Procession to the chapel royal	281
Queen, of the	279
Regalia of England	86
Rules of Blazoning	42
Supporters	83
Tombs and monuments	7
Tournaments	3
Viscount	289
Wreath	81
Yeomen	310

DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PRINTS.

Table 2 to face page 18

3	. . . . .	20
4	. . . . .	21
5	. . . . .	28
6	. . . . .	27
7	. . . . .	30
8	. . . . .	32
9	. . . . .	35
10	. . . . .	37
Plate A	. . . . .	49
B	. . . . .	52
C	. . . . .	55
D	. . . . .	58
E	. . . . .	61
F	. . . . .	63
G	. . . . .	65
H	. . . . .	66
J	. . . . .	68
K	. . . . .	90

Regalia Plates to face page

Plate 1	. . . . .	86
2	. . . . .	87
3	. . . . .	88

Note, The plates from 1 to 21 to be placed between pages 272 and 273.

A SHORT AND EASY
INTRODUCTION
TO
HERALDRY.

PART I.

Note, T. stands for Table, P. for Plate, N. for Number.

Tables in Part First. Plates in Part Second.

THE USE OF ARMS.

THE occasion of the rise of arms was undoubtedly that order which their use produced; the consequences of confusion being generally rule and order; as men's sufferings naturally teach them to avoid all inconveniences by which they have suffered. Thus entered national ensigns for the better regulation of armies, &c. also all manner of personal distinctions, and that the shield, helmet, back and breast-plates, and surcoats worn over them, have had ornamental figures engraved

or painted upon them; likewise on colours and standards in war, for the distinguishing of chiefs and considerable commanders, being devices on their shields, &c. pointing out their persons to those under their command, and distinguishing themselves one from another; which, without some such marks, could not effectually be, their persons being obscured by the armours they wore. It is observable that the ancients, for the most part, made choice of lions, tigers, dragons, and horrible chimeras; or else of animals, as serpents, foxes, owls, &c. or such figures as might represent sagacity, cunning, or stratagem, according to their various dispositions, thereby meaning to menace and terrify their enemies, by setting forth their magnanimous and politic qualities; for, as it is certain that every like adheres to its like, so, even in cases of this nature, mankind is naturally delighted with things or animals like themselves, or whose predominant dispositions or qualities accord with their own; and from these the alluding qualities and intendments of these ancient assumptions have been frequently termed hieroglyphics, &c. Ferne says, "The first soueraine that ever gave coate of armes to his soldiers, was King Alexander the Great, who, after the manner of his auncestors, desirous to exalt by some speciall meanes of honor his stoutest captaines and soldiers above the rest, to provoke them to incounter their enemies with manly courage, and by the advice of Aristotle, he gives unto the most valiant of his armies certain signes or emblemes, to be painted

upon their armours, banners, and pennons, as tokens for their service in his wars."

TOURNAMENTS.

Tournaments, Justings, Tiltings, &c. were honourable exercises, formerly used by all persons of note that desired to gain reputation in feats of arms, from the king to the private gentleman; and derived their name from *tourner*, a French word (to run round), because, to be expert in these military exercises, much agility, both of man and horse, was requisite, they riding round a ring, or turning often, as there was occasion.

Their manner of assembling was thus: The time and place being appointed, challenges were sent abroad for such who desired to signalize themselves at the lists, and proper rewards prepared for the victorious, which drew a great concourse from all parts: it was the custom of those who went to these exercises to be in a complete military equipage, with arms on their shields and surcoats, and caparisons on their horses; their esquires riding before, carrying their tilting spears with their pennons of arms at them; as also the helmets to be worn in the exercise, adorned with wreaths of silk, being of the tinctures of their arms and their liveries, and thereon the crest.

When tilting or tournaments were proclaimed, they hung two shields upon a tree at the appointed place, and he that offered to fight on foot signified as much by touching the shield which hung by the

right corner; whilst, on the contrary, he who chose rather to exercise on horseback, touched that which hung by the left; for it was judged more honourable to fight on foot than on horseback.

While they were preparing the lists destined for the tournaments, they exhibited through the cloisters of some neighbouring monasteries, the armorial shields of those who designed to enter the lists. It was the ancient custom to carry the coats of arms, helmets, &c. into the monastery before the tournaments began; and to offer up at the church, after the victory was gained, the arms and the horses with which they had fought: the former was done that they might be viewed by the lords, the ladies, and the young gentlewomen, to satisfy their curiosity; and a herald, or pursuivant at arms, named to the ladies the persons to whom each belonged; and if, amongst these pretenders, there was found any one of whom a lady had cause to complain, either for speaking ill of her, or for any other fault or injury, she touched the helmet or the shield of these arms to demand justice, and signifying, that she recommended her cause to the judges of the tournaments. These, after having gained the necessary information, were to pronounce sentence; and if the crime had been judicially proved, the punishment followed immediately.—*Memoirs of Ancient Chivalry*, p. 93.

When a knight, &c. came near the barriers where the justings were to be held, he blew an horn or trumpet, at which the heralds there at-

tending came forth and registered his name, armorial bearings, and other proofs of his nobility, in their books; from whence came heraldry, or the art of blazon, which signifies a regular description of arms in their proper terms.

The two contenders on horseback being let in, at several barriers, mounted on the ablest horses, they, after performing the usual ceremonies, and paying their respects to the sovereign or judges, as also to the ladies, took their several stations; and being thus in readiness, when the trumpets sounded, both at the same time couched their lances, and, spurring their horses, ran fiercely one against another, in such a manner that the point of their spears, lighting upon each other's armour, gave a terrible shock, and generally flew in pieces.

If neither party received any damage, they usually ran three heats, which was accounted very honourable; but if a man was beaten off his horse, shaken in the saddle, let fall his lance, lost any piece of his armour, or hurt his adversary's horse, all these were disgraces.

These tournaments first began in Germany, in the tenth century, and became afterwards a general practice in Europe.

CROISADES.

The second grand occasion of the improvement of heraldry to its present perfection, was the croisades, which were expeditions to the wars in the

Holy Land against the Infidels, begun in the year 1096, on which account they bore several new figures before unknown in arms, such as bezants, martlets, alerons, escallop shells, &c. besides great numbers of crosses, variously formed, which are to be seen in arms all Europe over.

In process of time, these tokens, which we call arms, became remunerations for services, and were bestowed by emperors, kings, princes, generals, and chief commanders in the field, upon martial men, answerable to their worthy acts; the remembrance whereof could not be better preserved to posterity than by these kinds of honourable rewards; and though at first they were taken up at any gentleman's pleasure, yet hath that liberty for many ages been denied; no one being, by the laws of gentility, allowed the bearing thereof, but those that are entitled thereto by descent, grant, or purchase. The common people are denied the use of them by the laws of all well governed nations.

The following note may serve as an antidote to the poison of modern sceptics:—"The world has been so long accustomed to hear the crusades considered as the height of frenzy and injustice, that to undertake their defence might be perhaps a hazardous task. We must, however, recollect, that, had it not been for these extraordinary exertions of generous courage, the whole of Europe would have perhaps fallen, and Christianity been buried in its ruins. It was not, as Voltaire has falsely or weakly asserted, a conspiracy of robbers; it was

not an unprovoked attack on a distant and unoffending nation; it was a blow aimed at the heart of a most powerful and active enemy. Had not the Christian kingdoms of Asia been established as a check to the Mahometans, Italy and the remnant of Christianity must again have fallen into their power, and France herself have needed all the heroism and good fortune of a Charles Martel, to deliver her from subjugation."—*Gent. Mag.* 1804. *Ap. page 343:*

TOMBS AND MONUMENTS.

Are no less comprised within the cognizance of the science of heraldry, than other solemn functions; for as it is the part of heralds to range men in their due stations, and to appoint them their proper coats of arms, whilst living, so it belongs to them to regulate what ceremonies are to be observed at their funerals, and what memorials erected to them after their death. The most ancient, and even the most barbarous nations, paid this honour to the deceased, as believing it an inducement to others to perform glorious actions, and a respect indispensable to be paid to him who had been an example of virtue whilst surviving in this world.

Nisbet says, it was a custom of the Romans that were *Nobiles*, to have the statues of their ancestors made of wood, brass, marble, &c. and sometimes in wax, painted on the face to represent their likeness, and dressed according to their quality; if they

had been consuls, with the *Prætexta*, or long white robe edged with purple; if *Censors*, their robes were purple; if they had triumphed, their habit had gold flowers; they were likewise adorned with the *Fasces* or bundle of rods, their axes and other marks of their magistracy, and the spoils taken from the enemy. These statues were kept in their courts, in a cabinet of wood; upon solemn days the cabinets were set open, and the statues ornamented and set out to view, in the court, just before the porch or gate, that the people might behold their merit and bravery; and when any of the family died, they were not only so exposed, but they were also carried before the corpse at the funeral, as ensigns of nobility.

Of all nations, none exceeded the Romans in the magnificence of their monuments; all the great roads about their city were adorned with costly structures; for they did not then bury in their temples, reserving them only for the service of their gods; nor was it the custom to bury in churches for some centuries after the Gospel had dispelled the darkness of idolatry. In process of time, it was brought up to bury in churches; and then all families of note appointed the place of repose for them and their successors, and erected stately monuments, adorned with figures, coat-armour, and epitaphs. That there might be some distinctive marks between the several persons so interred, the ancients established certain rules, which were then observed upon such occasions.

Kings and princes, however they died, were

represented on their tombs in their armour, with their escutcheons, crowns, crests, supporters, and all other marks of royalty.

Knights and gentlemen could not have their effigies after that manner, unless they lost their lives in battle, or died within their own lordships.

Those who died in battle, on the victorious party, were represented with their swords naked, the point upwards, on the right side, and their shield on the left, their helmets on their heads.

Those who died prisoners were represented on their tombs without spurs, helmet, or sword.

Such as died in battle on the vanquished side were to be represented without their coat over their armour, their sword in the scabbard, their vizor lifted up, their hands joined on the breast, and their feet resting on a *dead* lion.

The son of a general, or governor of a stronghold, if he died when the place was besieged, though ever so young, was represented in complete armour, his head resting on a helmet instead of a pillow.

If a gentleman had served in armies during most part of his life, and in his old age became a religious man, he was represented on the lower part in complete armour, and above in the habit of the order he had professed.

If a gentleman, or knight, who had been killed in single combat, had such a monument, he was to be in complete armour, with his battle-axe out of his arms lying by him, and left arm crossed upon his right.

On the contrary, the victor was led in triumph to the church to give thanks to God ; and when he died he was represented on his tomb armed at all points, his battle-axe in his arms, with his right arm across over the left.

But if any person had been accused of treason, murder, a rape, or being an incendiary, instead of being honourably interred, he was treated in the vilest manner, his arms broken, and his body dragged on a hurdle, and cast out to be devoured by the fowls of the air, or hung upon a gallows.

Notwithstanding all these rules, by degrees every one is come to erect what monument he pleases, and to place thereon any figures, and in what posture he likes best. This may suffice to show what was the practice when order was observed ; many examples whereof are to be seen in churches, &c. at this day.

Arms being placed upon the fronts, and other parts, of noble and ancient seats, show travellers to whom they formerly belonged, and oftentimes whose they at present are ; painted windows inform us also who were the founders and benefactors of ancient abbeys, churches, and other religious houses ; also colleges, as those in our two famous universities ; and other public buildings, such as hospitals, alms-houses, &c. so frequent in our kingdom.

ARMS OF DOMINION

Are those which emperors and kings constantly bear, being annexed to the territories to express

their authority and power: they cause them to be stamped on their coins, and show them on their colours, standards, banners, coaches, seals, &c.

ARMS OF PRETENSION

Are coats borne by sovereigns who are not in possession of the dominions to which such coats belong, but who claim or pretend to have a right to those territories, viz. *Spain* quarters the arms of Portugal and Jerusalem, to show pretension to those kingdoms; *England* used till lately to quarter the arms of France; the *Dukes of Savoy*, those of the kingdom of Cyprus; *Denmark* quarters those of Sweden, &c.

ARMS OF COMMUNITY

Are those of bishoprics, cities, universities, academies, societies, companies, and other bodies corporate.

ASSUMPTIVE ARMS

Are such as a man of his proper right may assume, with the approbation of his sovereign and of the king of arms. As if a man, being no gentleman of blood or coat-armour, or else being a gentleman of blood and coat-armour, shall captivate, or take prisoner in lawful war, any gentleman, nobleman, or prince (as says Sir John Ferne), he may bear the shield of that prisoner, and enjoy it to him and his heirs for ever. See an example, Plate C. n. 33.

ARMS OF PATRONAGE

Are such as governors of provinces, lords of manors, patrons of benefices, add to their family arms, as a token of their superiority, rights, and jurisdiction.

ARMS OF SUCCESSION

Are those taken up by them who inherit certain fiefs, or manors, either by will, entail, or donation; which they quarter with their own arms.

ARMS OF ALLIANCE

Are such as (when heiresses marry into families) are taken up by their issue, to show their descent paternal and maternal; and by this means the memory of many ancient and noble families, extinct in the male line, is preserved and conveyed to posterity: which is one of the principal reasons of marshaling several coats pertaining to distinct families in one shield.

ARMS OF ADOPTION

Are those which you take from another family to be quartered with your paternal ones; for instance, the last of a family may by will adopt a stranger to possess his name, estate, and arms, and thereby continue the name and grandeur of his family in the world after his decease. It is to be observed, that, if the adopted stranger be of more

noble blood and family than the adopter, he is not obliged by the testament to disuse his own name or arms; but, if he be inferior, he is obliged to leave his own name, as also his proper arms, except he will marshal them after the arms of the adopter. *Note*, The present custom for persons adopted, is to apply to His Majesty for his special warrant, to empower them to fulfil the will of the disponers, or to the parliament for an act.—*Not. Anglic.*

ARMS PATERNAL AND HEREDITARY

Are such as are transmitted from the first obtainer to his son, grandson, great-grandson, &c. Then they are arms of a perfect and complete nobility, begun in the grandfather, or great-grandfather (as heralds say), growing in the son, complete in the grandson, or rather great-grandson, from which rises the distinction of gentlemen of blood in the grandson, or great-grandson; and from the last, gentlemen of ancestry. Nisbet says, we may date the origin of arms as hereditary marks of honour, soon after the subversion of the Roman Empire by the Goths and Vandals, who sunk many liberal arts and sciences, but gave birth and life to heraldry (placing it in the room of *Jus imaginum*), which is made up of the figures of animals, vegetables, and of other things suitable to their genius, for distinction, in time of battle. Thus the strong bore lions, boars, wolves, &c.; for wit and craft they bore serpents, dogs, &c. This

being the practice of the conquering Goths, it was afterwards, through the ambition of some, and virtuous desire of others, continued to represent their progenitors, as well by carrying the marks of their honour, as by bearing their names, and enjoying their fortunes; which natural figures being cast in a form by rules, their position, disposition, situation, and colours, became hereditary, and fixed within the shield, an ensign of honour: from which the titles *Scutifer* and *Escuyr* became honourable titles, to distinguish them from those of an inferior rank.

ARMS OF CONCESSION

Are augmentations granted by the sovereign, of part of his ensigns, or regalia, to such persons as he pleaseth to honour therewith. Sandford says; Henry VIII. honoured the arms of *Thomas Manners* (whom he created Earl of Rutland), with an augmentation, upon account of his being descended from a sister of King Edward IV. His paternal arms were *or, two bars azure, a chief gules*. Note, The augmentations were, the *chief quarterly azure and gules*; on the first, *two fleurs de lis in fess or*; on the second, *a lion passant gardant or*; third, as the second; fourth, as the first. See Plate A. n. 3.

CANTING ARMS.

Canting or allusive arms, or rebuses, are coats of arms, whose figures allude to the names, pro-

fessions, &c. of the bearer; as a *trevet*, for Trevet; *three herrings*, for Herring; *a camel*, for Camel; *three covered cups*, for Butler; *a pine tree*, for Pine; *three arches*, for Arches; *three harrows*, for Harrow, &c.

Having shown the antiquity and use of arms, we will proceed to the knowledge of their essential and integral parts, viz. *the points of the escutcheon, colours, furs, partition lines, ordinaries, charges, and distinctions of houses*, which, for greater instruction, are displayed upon an entire new plan.

It is highly necessary, before a person attempts to blazon a coat of arms, he should be well acquainted with the terms and rules laid down in the following tables, which may be accomplished by a little practice and application.

OF THE ESCUTCHEON.

ESCUTCHEON, or Shield, in arms, means the original shield used in war, and on which arms were originally borne; the surface of the escutcheon is termed the *field*, because it contains such honourable marks as anciently were acquired in the field.

POINTS of the ESCUTCHEON mean certain points or locations, in which the figures or charges of the field happen to be particularly placed; the shield is said to represent the body of a man, and has its parts taken therefrom, as by the example, Table 1. A signifies that part to be the *dexter*, or right hand *chief*; B, the precise *middle chief*;

C, the *sinister*, or left hand *chief*; D, the *collar*, or *honour point*; in regard that eminent men, as knights of the garter, thistle, &c. wear their badges of honour about their necks; in like manner is E called the heart, or *fess point*, as being the exact middle of the shield; F, the *nombril* or *navel point*; G, H, I, the *dexter*, *middle*, and *sinister base points*; whence particular care ought to be paid thereto, for the more plain describing the position or seat of the things borne; for the same figure, in the very same tinctures, borne in different points of the escutcheon, renders those bearings so many different arms. Therefore these points, or locations, ought to be well observed; for an arms with a *lion in chief* differs from one with a *lion in base*.

TABLE I.

Points of the Escutcheon.

The dexter

*or**right hand*

side of the

escutcheon.

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

The sinister

*or**left hand*

side of the

escutcheon.

A Dexter chief.

B Middle chief.

C Sinister chief.

D Honour point.

E Fess point.

F Nombril point.

G Dexter base.

H Middle base.

I Sinister base.

Note, The *chief* is the top or chief part of the escutcheon, marked A, B, C; the *base* is the lower part of the escutcheon, marked G, H, I.

TABLE II.

OF COLOURS AND FURS.

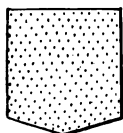
The colours used in the science of heraldry are generally *red, blue, black, green, purple*; termed in this science, *gules, azure, sable, vert, and purple*. Note, *Yellow* and *white*, termed *or* and *argent*, are metals:

Viz.

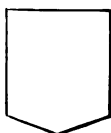
<i>Names.</i>	<i>Colours.</i>
Or, - - - -	Yellow.
Argent, - - - -	White.
Gules, - - - -	Red.
Azure, - - - -	Blue.
Sable, - - - -	Black.
Vert, - - - -	Green.
Purple, - - - -	Purple.

Note, Colours and metals, when engraved, are known by points and hatched lines; as *OR*, the metal gold, is known in engraving by small dots or points; *ARGENT*, a metal which is white, and signifies silver, is always left plain; *GULES*, this colour is expressed by lines perpendicular from top to bottom; *AZURE*, a colour known by horizontal lines from side to side; *SABLE*, a colour expressed by horizontal and perpendicular lines, crossing each other; *VERT*, a colour described by

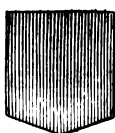
TABLE II.



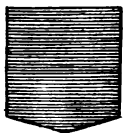
OR
Gold



ARGENT
White



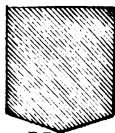
GULES
Red



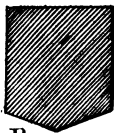
AZURE
Blue



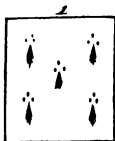
SABLE
Black



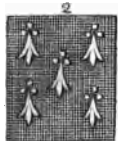
VERT
Green



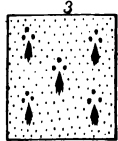
PURPURE
Purple



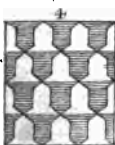
Ermine



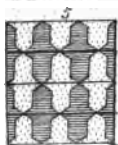
Ermines



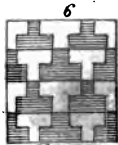
Erminois



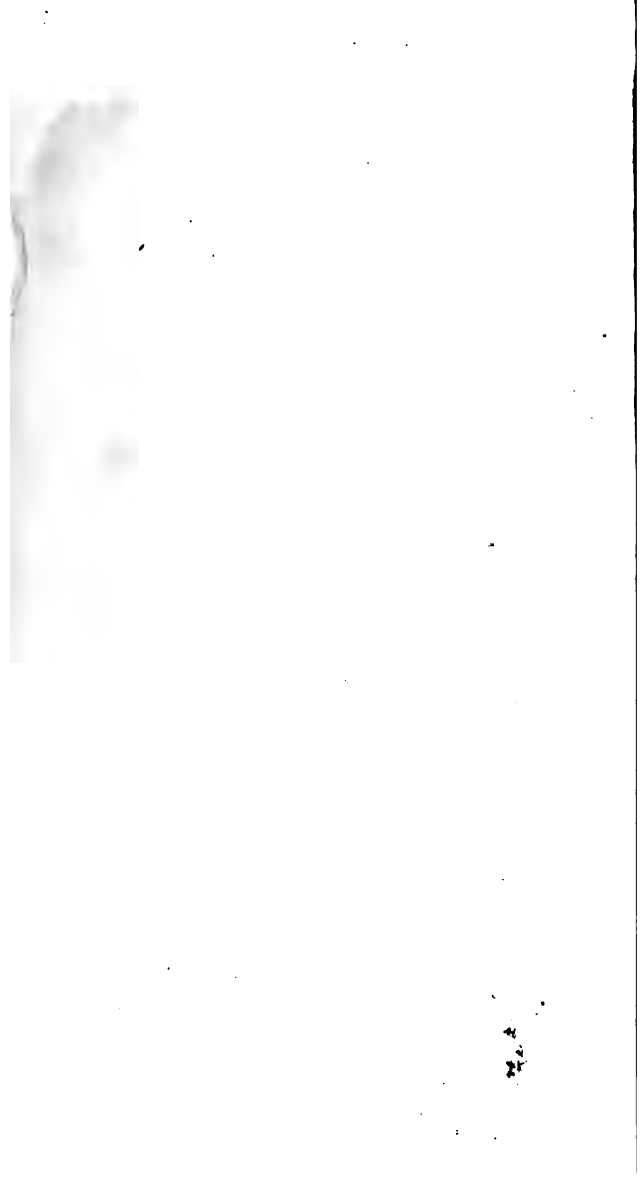
Vair



Counter Vair



Potent



hatched lines from right to left diagonally; **PURPURE**, a colour known by hatched lines from the sinister chief to the dexter base, diagonally. See the examples T. 2. **S. Petrasancta**, an Italian herald, about two centuries ago, is said to have been the first who thought of expressing the tinctures by lines and points.—*Brydson's Heraldry*.

OF FURS.

Furs are not only used for the linings of robes and garments of state, the linings of the mantle and other ornaments of the shield, but also in the coat-armours themselves: viz. *ermine*, *erminees*, *erminois*, *erminites*, *pean*, *vair*, *vair-en-point*, *counter-vair*, *potent-counter-potent*, all which may be seen under each head in the dictionary; but for instruction we have only given the most common in use: viz.

Ermine,	Ermines,	Erminois,
Vair,	Counter Vair,	Potent.

ERMINE is black spots on a white field, n. 1.

ERMINES is a field black, with white spots, n. 2.

ERMINOIS, is a field gold, with black spots, n. 3.

VAIR is white and blue, represented by figures of small escutcheons, ranged in a line, so that the *base argent* is opposite to the *base azure*, n. 4.

COUNTER-VAIR is when the bells or cups of the same colour are placed *base* against *base*, and *point* against *point*, n. 5.

POTENT-COUNTER-POTENT is a field covered with figures like crutch-heads, termed *potent counter placed*, n. 6.

TABLE III.

OF PARTITION LINES.

PARTITION LINES are such as, *party per pale*, *party per bend*, *party per fess*, *party per chevron*, *party per cross*, *party per saltire*, by which is understood a shield divided or cut through by a line or lines, either perpendicular, diagonal, traverse, &c. agreeably to the form of those ordinaries, as in example. *Note*, The crooked lines, such as the engrailed, wavy, &c. are used in heraldry, to difference bearings which would be otherwise the same; for an escutcheon charged with a chief engrailed differs from a chief wavy, as much as if the one bore a cross and the other a saltire.

PARTY PER PALE is the field divided by a perpendicular line, as n. 1.

Note, **PARTY** signifies parted or divided, and is applied to all divisions of the field or charges.

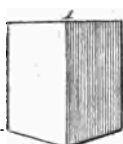
PARTY PER BEND is a field divided by a diagonal line from the dexter chief to the sinister base, as n. 2. *Party per bend*, *Or and Vert*, name Hawly.

PARTY PER BEND sinister, see P. 16, n. 7.

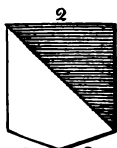
PARTY PER FESS is a field equally divided by a horizontal line, as n. 3.

PARTY PER CHEVRON is a field divided by

TABLE III.



*Party Per
Pale*



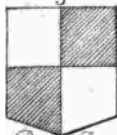
*Party Per
Bend*



*Party Per
Fess*



*Party Per
Chevron*



*Party Per
Cross*



*Party Per
Saltire*

Engrailed



Invecked



Wavy



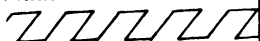
Nebule



Imbattled



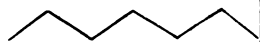
Raguly



Indented

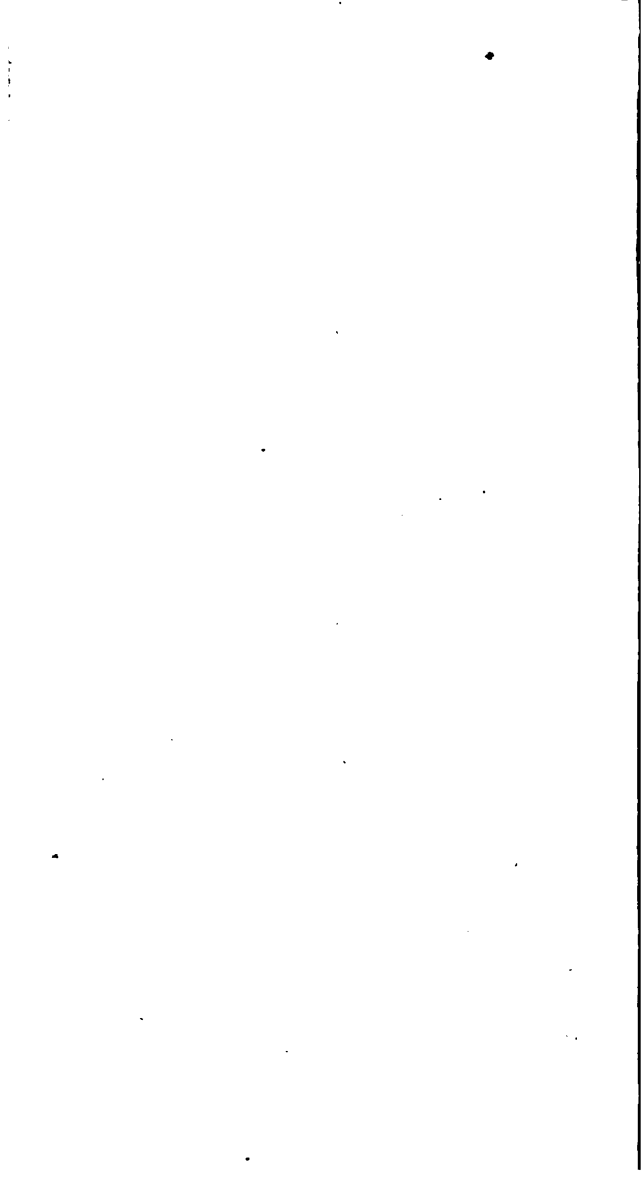


Dancette



Dove Tail





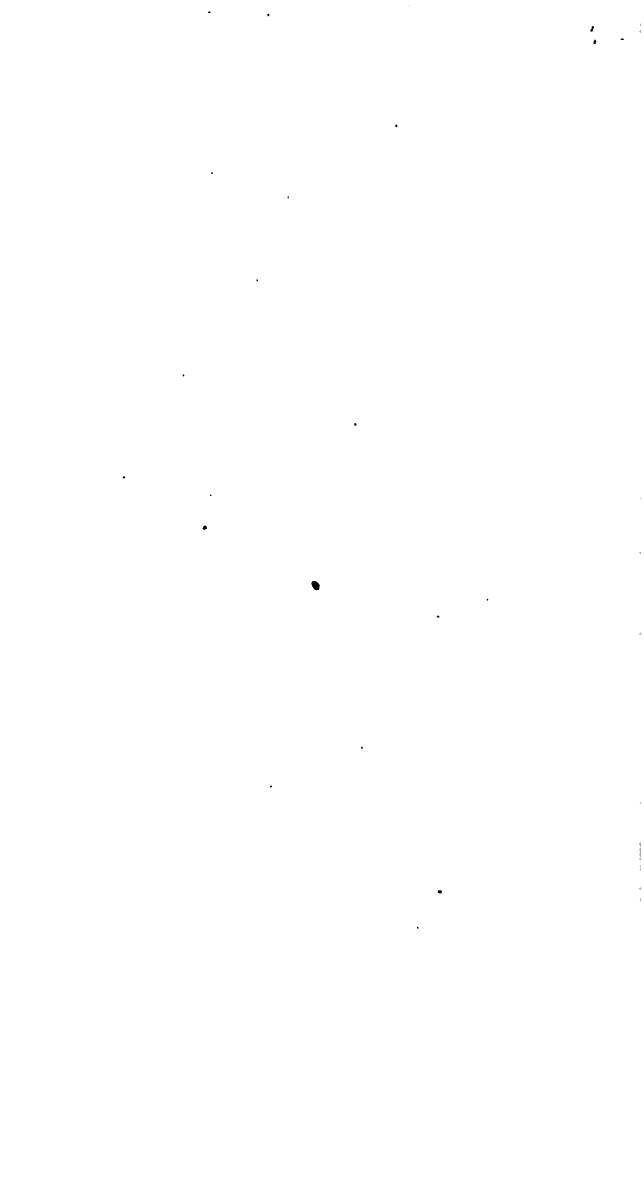

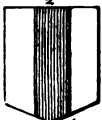







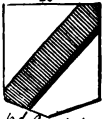
















TABLE IV.

 <i>Chief</i>	 <i>Pale</i>	 <i>Pallet</i>	 <i>Endorse</i>
 <i>Bend</i>	 <i>Bendlet</i>	 <i>Garter</i>	 <i>Cost</i>
 <i>Ribbon</i>	 <i>B. Sinister</i>	 <i>Scarpe</i>	 <i>Batton</i>
 <i>Fess</i>	 <i>Bar</i>	 <i>Closet</i>	 <i>Barrulet</i>
 <i>Chevron</i>	 <i>Chevronel</i>	 <i>Couple Close</i>	 <i>Cross</i>
 <i>Saltire</i>	 <i>Pile</i>	 <i>Quarter</i>	 <i>Canton</i>

such a line as helps to make the chevron, as n. 4. *Party per Chevron, Sable and Argent*, name Aston.

PARTY PER CROSS, or *quarterly*, is a field divided by two lines, the one perpendicular, the other horizontal, crossing each other in the centre of the field, as n. 5. *Party per cross, Argent and Gules*, name Sir Henry Cock, of Hertfordshire.

PARTY PER SALTIRE is a field divided by two diagonal lines, dexter and sinister, crossing each other in the centre of the field, as n. 6.

The crooked lines of partition are the *en-grailed, invecked, wavy, nebule, imbattled, raguly, dancette, indented*, and *dove-tail*. See the examples T. 3.

Note, *Indented* and *dancette* seem alike in form, but the points of the *dancette* are much wider than the *indented*.

TABLE IV.

OF ORDINARIES.

Ordinaries are those figures which, by their ordinary and frequent use, are become most essential to the science: viz. The chief, pale, bend, bend sinister, fess, bar, chevron, cross, and saltire; these have their diminutives: viz. The *pallet, endorse, garter, cost, ribbon, baton, closet*, &c. &c. as in T. 4.

The **CHIEF** is formed by a horizontal line, and

contains in depth the third of the field, as n. 1. *Gules, a chief Argent*, name Worksley.

The PALE consists of two perpendicular lines, drawn from the top to the base of the shield, as n. 2. *Gules a Pale Or*, for the arms of Lord Hinkley.

The pale has two diminutives—the half of the pale is called a *pallet*, as n. 3; and the half of the pallet is called an *endorse*, as n. 4.

The BEND is formed by two parallel lines drawn from the dexter chief to the sinister base, as n. 5. *Argent a bend engrailed Sable*, the arms of Lord Fitzwater, Earl of Sussex.

The Bend has four diminutives, the *bendlet*, n. 6; the *garter*, n. 7; the *cost*, n. 8; and *ribbon*, n. 9.


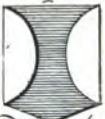



















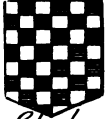


The BEND SINISTER, which passes diagonally from the sinister chief to the dexter base of the shield, as n. 10. The Bend Sinister has two diminutives; the *scarp*, which is half the bend, as n. 11; and the *baton*, which is half of the scarp, as n. 12.

The FESS is formed by two horizontal lines across the shield, and contains the third part of the field, and is always confined to the centre, as n. 13.

The BAR is formed of two horizontal lines, and contains the fifth part of the field, as n. 14. The Bar is never borne single; the bar has two diminutives; the *closet*, which is half the bar, n. 15; and the *barrulet*, which is half the closet, n. 16.



TABLE V.

<p>1</p>  <p><i>Gyron</i></p>	<p>2</p>  <p><i>Filanches</i></p>	<p>3</p>  <p><i>Label</i></p>	<p>4</p>  <p><i>Orle</i></p>
<p>5</p>  <p><i>Tressure</i></p>	<p>6</p>  <p><i>Fret</i></p>	<p>7</p>  <p><i>Inescutcheon</i></p>	<p>8</p>  <p><i>Chaplet</i></p>
<p>9</p>  <p><i>Border</i></p>	<p>10</p>  <p><i>Engrailed</i></p>	<p>11</p>  <p><i>Indented</i></p>	<p>12</p>  <p><i>Quarterly</i></p>
<p>13</p>  <p><i>Colony</i></p>	<p>14</p>  <p><i>Compigny</i></p>	<p>15</p>  <p><i>Chequy</i></p>	<p>16</p>  <p><i>Fair</i></p>
<p>17</p>  <p><i>Pale</i></p>	<p>18</p>  <p><i>Bendy</i></p>	<p>19</p>  <p><i>Barry</i></p>	<p>20</p>  <p><i>Barry Pale</i></p>
<p>21</p>  <p><i>Lozenge</i></p>	<p>22</p>  <p><i>Chequy</i></p>	<p>23</p>  <p><i>Gyron</i></p>	<p>24</p>  <p><i>Fret</i></p>

The **CHEVRON** is formed of two lines placed pyramidically like two rafters of a house joined together in chief, and descending in form of a pair of compasses to the extremities of the shield, n. 17. The Chevron has two diminutives; the *chevronel*, which is half the chevron, n. 18; and *couple-close*, which is half the chevronel, n. 19.

The **CROSS**. The Cross is formed by the meeting of two perpendicular with two horizontal lines near the fess point, where they make four right angles: the lines are not drawn throughout, but discontinued the breadth of the cross, n. 20. *Azure a Cross Or*, name Shelton, of Norfolk.

The **SALTIRE** is formed by the bend-dexter and bend-sinister crossing each other in right angles. n. 21. *Argent, a Saltire Gules*, name Gerrard, of Lancashire.

The **PILE** is composed of two lines which form a long wedge. n. 22.

The **QUARTER** is formed of two lines, one perpendicular, the other horizontal, taking up one fourth of the field, and is always placed in the chief. n. 23.

The **CANTON** is a square figure like the *quarter*, possessing only the third part of the chief. n. 24.

TABLE V.

A **GYRON** is of a triangular figure, composed of two lines, one diagonally from the dexter chief angle to the centre of the shield; the other is

drawn horizontal from the dexter side of the shield, meeting the other line in the centre of the field, as n. 1.

FLANCHES are formed by two circular lines, and are always borne double, as n. 2.

The **LABEL**, though used as a distinction of houses, is placed by Holme as an ordinary for its being variously borne and charged. n. 3.

The **ORLE** is an inner border of the same shape as the escutcheon, but doth not touch the extremities of the shield, the field being seen within and round it on both sides, as n. 4. *or, an Orle azure*, name Bartram, Lord of Bothal.

The **TRESSURE** is a diminutive of the orle, half in breadth, and is generally borne flory and counter-flory. n. 5.

The **FRETT** is composed of six pieces, two of which form a saltire, and the other four a mascle, which is placed in the centre. The saltire pieces must be interlaced over and under the pieces that form the mascle, as n. 6. *Vert, a fret Or*, was the arms of Sir George Whitmore, a Lord Mayor of London.

The **INESCUTCHEON** is a small escutcheon borne within the shield, and in the middle of a coat, or in chief, generally used to hold the arms of Ulster for the distinction of a baronet. n. 7.

Note, If there are more than one in a coat, they are usually called escutcheons.

CHAPLET is always composed of four roses only, all the other parts being leaves. n. 8.

OF BORDERS.

A **BORDER** is a bearing that goes all round and parallel to the boundary of the shield in form of a hem, and contains the fifth part of the field, as n. 9.

Note, When a border is plain, as the example, you are not to *term* it *plain*, as it is always understood so in the science: viz. *argent, a border azure*; but if the border be engrailed, indented, &c. you must express it: viz. *argent, a border engrailed azure*. See the two examples, n. 10. and 11.

Note, In blazon, borders always give place to the *chief*, the *quarter*, and the *canton*; as for example, *argent, a border*; *gules, a chief azure*: therefore the chief is placed over the border, see P. 16. n. 2. So that in coats charged with either a *chief*, *quarter*, or *canton*, the border goes round the field until it touches them, and there finishes, see P. 16. n. 3; but in respect to all other ordinaries, the border passes over them, see P. 16. n. 4.

In a coat which hath a border impaled with another, be it either the man's or the woman's, the border must terminate at the impaled line, see P. 16. n. 5. This method is also to be observed in impaling a coat that hath either a single or double tressure, as P. 16. n. 6.

A **BORDER ENGRAILED**. This border is

bounded by small semicircles, the points of which enter the field, as n. 10.

A BORDER INDENTED is the same in shape like the partition line indented, as n. 11.

A BORDER QUARTERLY is a border divided into four equal parts by a perpendicular and horizontal line, as n. 12.

A BORDER GOBONATED is a border composed of one row of squares (*of two colours*) and no more, as n. 13.

A BORDER COUNTER-COMPONY is a border composed of two rows of squares, as n. 14.

A BORDER CHECKY is a border composed of three rows of squares, as n. 15.

A BORDER VAIR. Vair is represented by the figures, little bells or cups reversed, ranged in a line, so that the *base argent* is opposite to *base azure*, as n. 16.

PALY is a field divided into four, six, or more (even number of) parts, by perpendicular lines, consisting of two colours; the first beginning with *metal*, and the last *colour*, as n. 17.

























BENDY is a field divided into four, six, or more (equal) parts diagonally, from the dexter to the sinister, or from sinister to dexter, and consists of two colours, as n. 18.

BARRY is a field divided by horizontal lines into four, six, or more (equal) parts, and consisting of two tinctures, as n. 19.

BARRY PILY of eight pieces argent and gules, as n. 20.



TABLE VI.

1  <i>Cross</i>	2  <i>Moline</i>	3  <i>Flory</i>	4  <i>Patonce</i>
5  <i>Potent</i>	6  <i>Patee</i>	7  <i>Avellane</i>	8  <i>Bottonny</i>
9  <i>Pommee</i>	10  <i>Croslet</i>	11  <i>Croslet Fitchy</i>	12  <i>4 Pheons</i>
13  <i>4 Ermine Spots</i>	14  <i>Mill Rind</i>	15  <i>Mill Rind</i>	16  <i>Rayonnant</i>
17  <i>Lozenge</i>	18  <i>Fusil</i>	19  <i>Macle</i>	20  <i>Water Boub</i>
21  <i>Trefoil</i>	22  <i>Quarterfoil</i>	23  <i>Cinqufoil</i>	24  <i>Rose</i>

Note, Paly, bendy, barry, the number of division, are always even and to be specified; as four, six, eight, ten or twelve, viz. *Paly of six, barry of six, bendy of six, barry pily of eight argent and gules.* See the examples, T. 5.

LOZENGY is a field or bearing covered with lozenges of different tinctures alternately, as *lozengy, argent and azure.* n. 21.

CHECKY is a field or bearing covered with small squares of different tinctures alternately, as n. 22. *Note*, When on ordinaries it always consists of three or more rows.

GYRONNY is a field divided into six, eight, ten, or twelve triangular parts, of two or more different tinctures, and the points all meeting in the centre of the field, as n. 23.

FRETTY consists of eight, ten or more pieces, each passing to the extremity of the shield, interlacing each other, as n. 24.

TABLE VI.

OF CROSSES.

A CROSS. The Cross is one of the ordinaries before mentioned.

Note, It is borne as well *indented, engrailed, &c.* as plain; but when *plain*, as the example, n. 1. you only mention *a cross*, which is understood to be plain.

A CROSS MOLINE signifies a cross which turns round both ways at the extremities, as n. 2.

Azure, a Cross Moline pierced Lozenge, or, name Molaneux of Lancaster.

A CROSS FLORY. This signifies the ends of the cross to terminate in fleurs-de-lis, as n. 3.

A CROSS PATONCE. This cross terminates like the bottom of the fleur-de-lis, as n. 4.

A CROSS POTENT. This cross terminates like the head of a crutch, which anciently was called a potent, as n. 5.

A CROSS PATTEE is proper for a cross which is small in the centre, and so goes on widening to the ends, which are very broad, as n. 6.

A CROSS AVELANE, so termed from the Latin *nux avellanæ*, a filbert, or hazel nut, as n. 7.

A CROSS BOTONE. This term is given because its extremities resemble the trefoil. The French call it *croix trefflée*, as n. 8.

A CROSS POMMEE signifies a cross with a ball at each end; from *pomme*, an apple. See n. 9.

A CROSS CROSSLET is a cross crossed again at the extremities, at a small distance from each of the ends, as n. 10.

A CROSS CROSSLET FITCHY. So termed when the under limb of the cross ends in a sharp point, as n. 11.

A CROSS OF FOUR PHEONS. That is, *four pheons in cross*, their points all meeting in the centre, as n. 12.

A CROSS OF FOUR ERMINE SPOTS, or four Ermine Spots in Cross, their tops meeting in the centre point, as n. 13.

A CROSS MILRINE. So termed as its form is

like the mill-ink, which carrieth the millstone, and is perforated as that is. See n. 14, 15.

A **CROSS RAYONNANT** is a cross from the angles of which issue rays, as n. 16.

OF CHARGES.

CHARGES are all manner of figures or bearings whatsoever, borne in an escutcheon, which are by custom become peculiarly proper to the science.

A **LOZENGE**. The shape is the same with that of a pane of glass in old casements, as n. 17. *Note*, In this form the arms of maidens and widows should be borne. The true proportion of the Lozenge is to have its width three parts in four of its height.

A **FUSIL**. The Fusil differs much from the Lozenge, it being longer and more acute. See the difference in n. 17, and 18. *Note*, If a Fusil is four inches in height, it must be but one inch and three-quarters in width, and so in proportion to any other height.

MASCLE. The shape is exactly square and perforated, as example n. 19.

A **WATER BOUGET** was a vessel anciently used by soldiers for carrying of water in long marches. n. 20.

A **TREFOIL**, or three-leaved grass, as n. 21.

A **QUATREFOIL**, or four-leaved grass, as n. 22.

A **CINQUEFOIL**, or five-leaved grass. This charge is very frequent in armory. n. 23.

A **ROSE** in heraldry is always represented full

blown, with its leaves expanded, seeded in the middle with five green barbs, as n. 24.

TABLE VII.

CHARGES.

A MULLET, n. 1. Some have confounded stars and mullets together, which is easily rectified, by allowing mullets to consist of five points, and stars to be of six, eight, or more points.

An ESTOILE, or a star of six waved points. See n. 2.

A GAL-TRAP; an instrument of iron composed of four points, so that whichever way it lay on the ground one point was always upwards: they were used to impede the enemy's cavalry in passing fords, morasses, &c. See n. 3.

A PHEON is the iron part of a dart with a barbed head. n. 4.

An ANNULET, or Ring, by some authors said to be rings of mail. See n. 5.

A CRESCENT, or Half Moon, has the horns turned upwards. See n. 6.












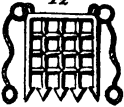












An INCRESCENT, or Half Moon with the horns turned to the dexter side. See n. 7.

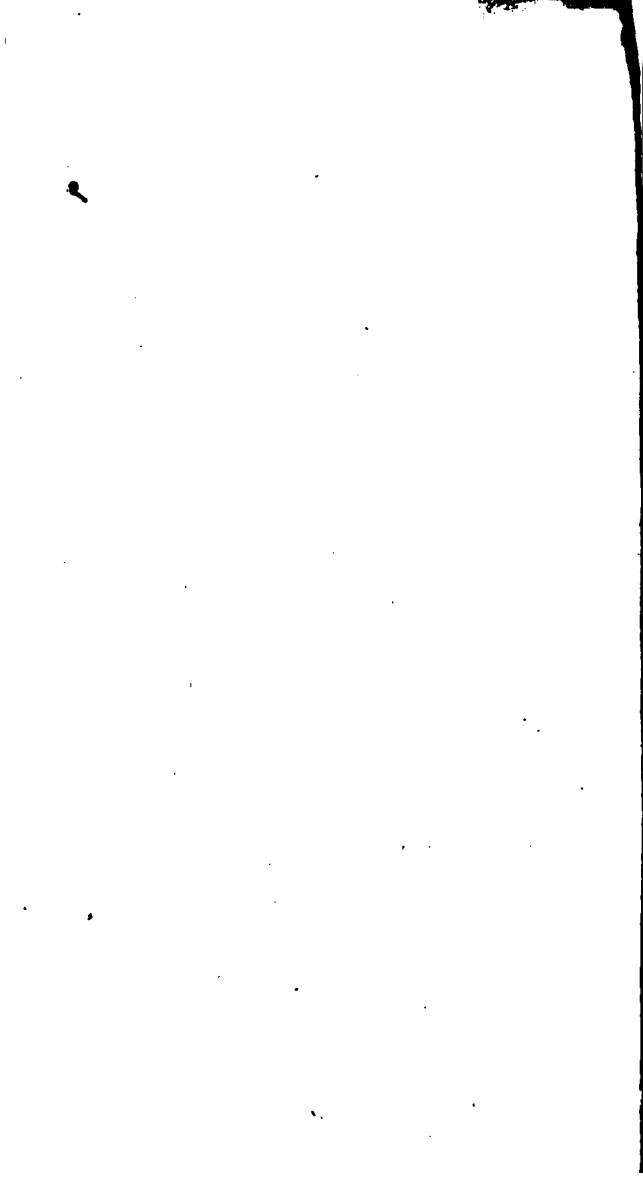
A DECRESCENT, or Half Moon with the horns turned to the sinister side. See n. 8.

A CHESS-ROOK, a Piece used in the Chess, as n. 9.

A FOUNTAIN is drawn as a roundle *barry wavy of six, argent and azure*, as n. 10.

TABLE VII.

1  <i>Mullet</i>	2  <i>Estoile</i>	3  <i>Gal-trap</i>	4  <i>Pheon</i>
5  <i>Annulet</i>	6  <i>Crescent</i>	7  <i>Incrascent</i>	8  <i>Decrescent</i>
9  <i>Chefs Rook</i>	10  <i>Fountain</i>	11  <i>Rest</i>	12  <i>Portcullis</i>
13  <i>Manche</i>	14  <i>Garb</i>	15  <i>Martlet</i>	16  <i>Bar Gemell</i>
17  <i>Catherine Wheel</i>	18  <i>Escarbuncle</i>	19  <i>Pelican</i>	20  <i>Phoenix</i>
21  <i>Antelope</i>	22  <i>Heraldic Antelope</i>	23  <i>Cockatrice</i>	24  <i>Wyvern</i>



A REST. This figure by some is termed a rest for a horseman's lance; others apply it as a musical instrument called a clarion. n. 11.

A PORTCULLIS, used in fortifying the gateways of a city, town, or castle, as n. 12.

A MANCHE, an old-fashioned sleeve with long hangers, as n. 13.

A GARB signifies a sheaf of any kind of grain, as n. 14. *Note,* If it be a sheaf of wheat, it is sufficient to say a garb; but if of any other grain, it must be expressed.

A MARTLET, a bird shaped like a martin, but represented without legs, as n. 15.

BAR-GEMEL signifies two bars placed near and parallel to each other, as n. 16. *Note,* Gemels are much narrower than bars, and are always borne in couples.

A CATHERINE-WHEEL, named from St. Catherine, whose limbs were broken in pieces by its iron teeth. n. 17.

AN ESCARBUNCLE; supposed to be a precious stone, and drawn by the ancient heralds as n. 18. It is composed of an annulet in the centre, from which issue eight or more sceptres.

A PELICAN. The Pelican in heraldry is generally represented with her wings indorsed, her neck embowed, and pecking at her breast, as n. 19. *Note,* When in her nest, feeding her young, in blazon, it is termed *A Pelican in her piety.*

A PHOENIX is an imaginary bird, like an eagle in shape, and in heraldry is always represented in

flames, so that seldom more of the bird is seen than what is in the example, n. 20.

AN ANTELOPE; a well-known slender-limbed animal of the deer kind, with two straight taper horns: it is, by modern heralds, drawn according to nature, as n. 21.

AN ANTELOPE HERALDIC. This imaginary animal was represented by the ancient heralds with a body like a stag, with a unicorn's tail, a tusk issuing from the tip of the nose, a row of tufts down the back part of the neck, and the like tufts on his tail, chest, and thighs, as n. 22.

A COCKATRICE is an heraldic, chimerical figure; its wings, beak, legs, comb, wattles, and spurs, partake of the fowl, and its body and tail of the snake, as n. 23.

A WYVERN. This, like the former, is of heraldic creation, and differs from the cockatrice in its head, and is without a comb, wattles, or spurs, as n. 24.
























TABLE VIII.

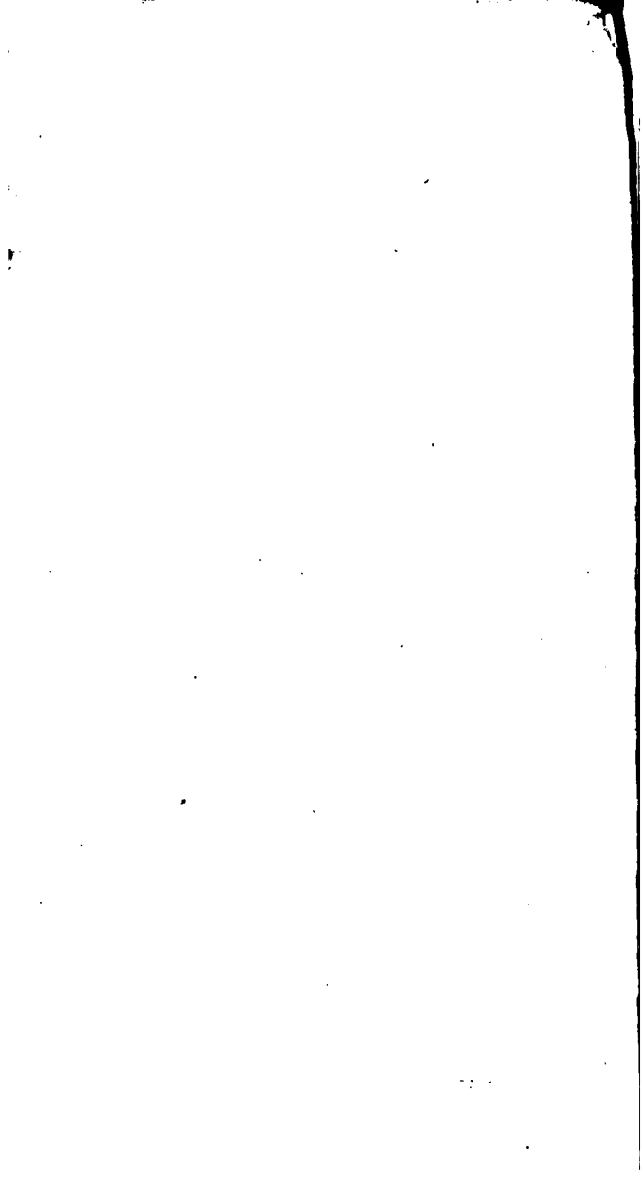
A DRAGON is an imaginary beast, drawn by heralds as the example, n. 1.

A HARPY is a poetical monster, composed of the head and breasts of a woman joined to the body of a vulture, as n. 2.

A TIGER HERALDIC: so termed from being so different from the tiger of nature. It owes its

TABLE VIII.

1  <i>Dragon</i>	2  <i>Harpy</i>	3  <i>Tyger</i>	4  <i>Billets</i>
5  <i>Cannet</i>	6  <i>Allerion</i>	7  <i>Welke</i>	8  <i>Cutty</i>
9  <i>Bezant</i>	10  <i>Plate</i>	11  <i>Tortaux</i>	12  <i>Hurt</i>
<div> <div>13 </div> <div>14 </div> <div>15 </div> </div> <div> <i>Pellet</i> <i>Pomey</i> <i>Golpe</i> </div>			
16  <i>Couped</i>	17  <i>Erased</i>	18  <i>Demy</i>	19  <i>Dormant</i>
20  <i>Couchant</i>	21  <i>Sejant</i>	22  <i>Passant</i>	23  <i>Statant</i>



origin to the ancients, who represented it like the example, n. 3.

BILLETS are oblong squares, and are generally supposed to be letters made up in the form of the example, n. 4.

A **CANNET**; a term for a duck without beak or feet, as n. 5. This is only used in foreign Arms.

An **ALLERION** is an eagle displayed without beak or feet, as n. 6.

A **WELKE**; the name of a shell-fish. See n. 7.

GUTTY, or **GUTTE**, signifies drops of any thing liquid. See n. 8. As these drops differ in colour, they receive different terms. Being so much used in English heraldry, it is necessary to introduce them; viz.

When they are	{ Or, Argent, Vert, Azure, Sable, Gules,	they are termed	{ Gutte d'or, Gutte d'eau, Gutte d'olive, Gutte de larmes, Gutte de poix, Gutte de sang,	and	meant to be like	{ Drops of gold, Drops of water, Drops of oil of olive, Drops of tears, Drops of pitch, Drops of blood.
---------------	---	-----------------	---	-----	------------------	--

Note, The French heralds use none of the above variations, but say gutté of such a colour.

ROUNDLES are round figures; if of metal, as the bezant and plate, they are to be flat; if of colour, they are drawn globular, and termed according to the colour or metal they are composed of. See T. 8, n. 9 to 15; viz.

When they are	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Or,} \\ \text{Argent,} \\ \text{Vert,} \\ \text{Azure,} \\ \text{Sable,} \\ \text{Gules,} \\ \text{Purpure,} \end{array} \right\}$	they are termed	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Bezants,} \\ \text{Plates,} \\ \text{Pomeis,} \\ \text{Hurts,} \\ \text{Pellets,} \\ \text{Torteauxes,} \\ \text{Golpes.} \end{array} \right\}$
---------------	--	-----------------	---

Note, if there are two, three, or more in a coat, and they are counterchanged, be they of any colour or metal, they retain the name of roundle. *Note*, Foreigners term the round figures, when of metal, bezants; when of colour, torteaux; viz. *Bezants d'or*, or *d'argent*, *torteaux de gules*, *d'azure*, *de sable*, &c.

OF CHARGES, AND THEIR VARIOUS HERALDIC TERMS.

COUPED. A term for any charge in an escutcheon that is borne *cut* evenly off, as the example; viz. *A Lion's Head Couped*. n. 16.

ERASED. A term for anything torn or plucked off from the part to which nature had fixed it. The part torn off must be expressed jagged, as the example; viz. *A Lion's Head Erased*. n. 17.

DEMY signifies the half of any thing; viz. *A Demy Lion*. n. 18.

DORMANT, or Sleeping; viz. *A Lion Dormant* with its head resting on its fore paws, as n. 19.

COUCHANT, lying or squatting on the ground,

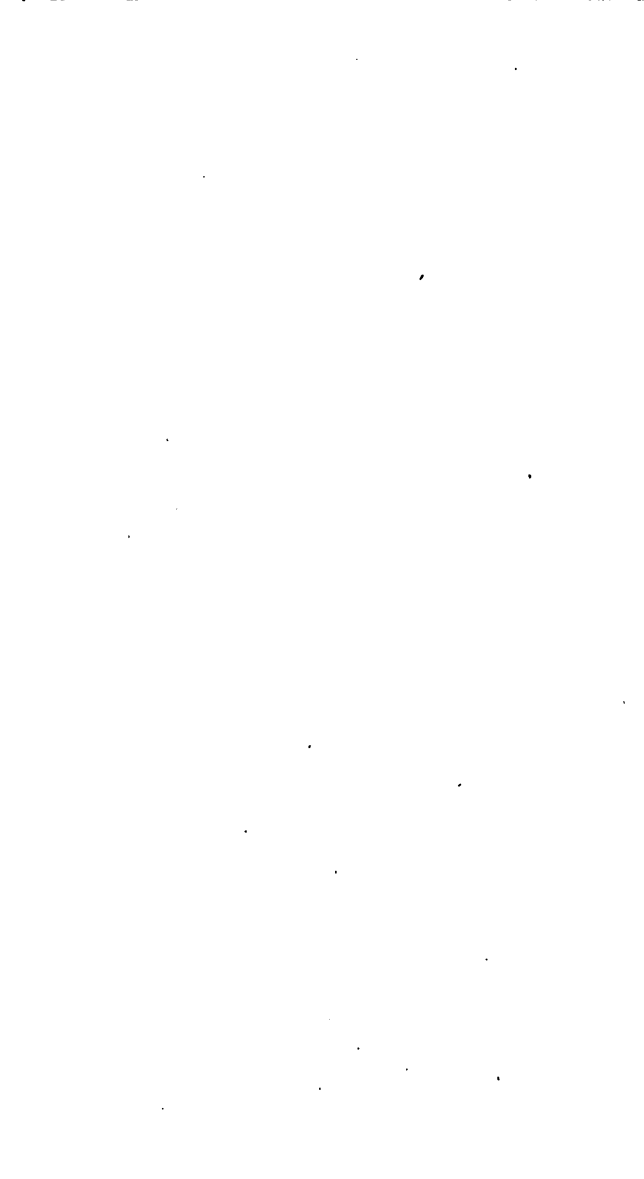


























TABLE IX.

 <p><i>Passant Guardant</i></p>	 <p><i>Rampant</i></p>	 <p><i>Rampant Guardant</i></p>	 <p><i>Rampant Regardant</i></p>
 <p><i>Rampant Combatant</i></p>	 <p><i>Saliant</i></p>	 <p><i>Rampant Addorsed</i></p>	 <p><i>Counter Passant</i></p>
 <p><i>Counter Saliant</i></p>	 <p><i>Counter Tripping</i></p>	 <p><i>Saliant Addorsed</i></p>	 <p><i>Passant Regardant</i></p>
 <p><i>at Gaze</i></p>	 <p><i>Tripping</i></p>	 <p><i>Springing</i></p>	 <p><i>Courant</i></p>
 <p><i>Lodged</i></p>	 <p><i>Cabossed</i></p>	 <p><i>Close</i></p>	 <p><i>Rising</i></p>
 <p><i>Display</i></p>	 <p><i>Volant</i></p>	 <p><i>Demy Vol</i></p>	 <p><i>Indorsed</i></p>

with his head upright; viz. *A Lion Couchant*. See n. 20.

SEJANT. A term for any beast *sitting* in the position of the example; viz. *A Lion Sejant*. n. 21.

PASSANT. A term for any beast when in a walking position; viz. *A Lion Passant*. n. 22.

STATANT. A term for a beast standing with all four legs on the ground, as n. 23.

TABLE IX.

PASSANT-GARDANT. A term for a beast when walking with his head *affronté*, or looking full-faced, as example, n. 1.

RAMPANT. A term for lions, bears, tigers, &c. when standing erect on their hind leg. *A Lion Rampant*. n. 2.

RAMPANT-GARDANT signifies a beast standing on his hind leg, looking full-faced, as example, *A Lion Rampant-Gardant*. n. 3.

RAMPANT-REGARDANT. A term for a beast standing upon its hinder leg, looking towards its tail; viz. *A Lion Rampant-Regardant*, as n. 4.

RAMPANT-COMBATANT. A term for beasts fighting, or rampant, face to face, as the example, *Two Lions Rampant-Combatant*. See n. 5.

SALIENT. A term for beasts of prey when leaping or springing forward, as the example, n. 6.

ADDORSED signifies beasts, birds, or fish, turned back to back, as the example, *Two Lions Rampant Addorsed*. See n. 7.

COUNTER-PASSANT; for two beasts, as lions, &c. when walking different ways, the one to the dexter, the other to the sinister, as the example, n. 8.

COUNTER-SALIENT. A term for two beasts when leaping different ways from each other, as the example, *Two Foxes Counter-Salient in Saltire, the dexter surmounted of the sinister.* n. 9.

COUNTER-TRIPPING. This term is given when two rams, deer, &c. as the example, are tripping, the one passing one way, and the other another. See n. 10.

SEJANT ADDORSED. A term for two animals sitting back to back, as the example, n. 11.

PASSANT-REGARDANT. A term for a beast, &c. when walking with its head looking behind, as n. 12.

GAZE. The stag, buck, or hind, when looking affronté, or full-faced, is said to be at Gaze, as n. 13.

Note, All other beasts, when in this attitude, are termed Gardant.

TRIPPING. A term which signifies a stag, antelope, or hind, &c. when walking, as n. 14.

SPRINGING. This term is used for beasts of chase in the same sense as Salient is for beasts of prey. See example, n. 15.

Note, This term is likewise used for fish when placed in bend.

COURANT. A term for a stag, horse, or greyhound, or any other beast, represented running, as the example, n. 16.

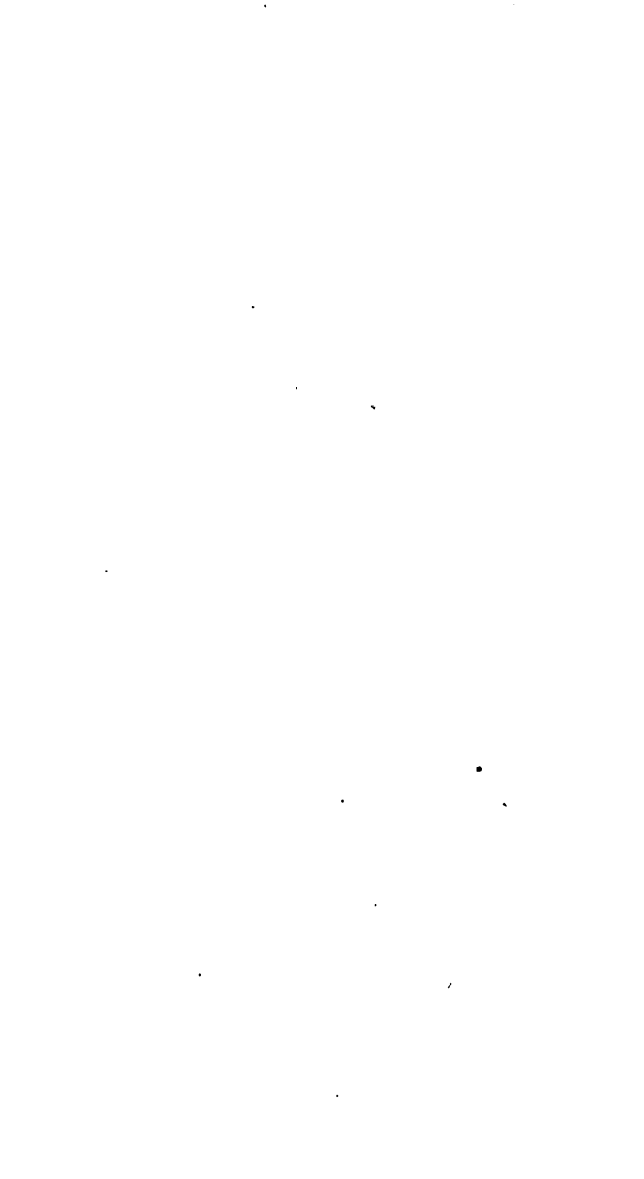














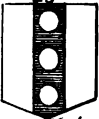





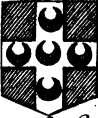


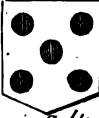


TABLE X.

1  <i>Erect</i>	2  <i>Inverted</i>	3  <i>Naïant</i>	4  <i>Hauriant</i>
5  <i>Respecting</i>	6  <i>Naïant Embowed</i>	7  <i>Demy Lion passant</i>	8  <i>Demy Fleur-de-lis</i>
9  <i>Issuant</i>	10  <i>Rousant</i>	11  <i>Slipped</i>	12  <i>Tirret</i>
13  <i>on a Chief</i>	14  <i>in Chief</i>	15  <i>on a Pale</i>	16  <i>in Pale</i>
17  <i>on a Bend</i>	18  <i>in Bend</i>	19  <i>on a Fess</i>	20  <i>in Fess</i>
21  <i>on a Cross</i>	22  <i>in Cross</i>	23  <i>on a Saltire</i>	24  <i>in Saltire</i>

LODGED. This term is for stags, &c. when at rest, lying on the ground, as n. 17.

Note, Beasts of chase are said to be lodged; beasts of prey, when lying down, are termed couchant.

CABOSSED. This term is used to express the head of a stag or other animal placed full-faced, and without any part of the neck being visible, as n. 18.

CLOSE. This term is for the wings of birds (of flight) when they are down and close to the body, as n. 19.

Note, This term must not be used to the peacock, dunghill-cock, nor to any others that are not addicted to flight.

RISING. A term for birds when in a position as if preparing to fly, as n. 20.

DISPLAYED. This term is used for the wings of eagles, and all other birds, when they are expanded, as n. 21.

VOLANT. Thus we term any bird that is represented flying, as n. 22.

DEMI-VOL. A term for a single wing, as n. 23.

INDORSED. A term for wings when placed back to back, as n. 24.

TABLE X.

ERECT signifies any thing perpendicularly elevated, as the example : viz. *Two wings conjoined*

and erect; that is, the points of the wings are upwards. n. 1.

INVERTED. This example is the reverse position of the former, the points of these being downwards: viz. *Two wings conjoined and inverted.* n. 2.

NAIANT. A term for fish when borne horizontally across the field as swimming, as n. 3.

HAURIANT signifies the fish to be erect, as the example, n. 4.

RESPECTING. A term for fish, or birds, when placed upright one against the other, as n. 5.

NAIANT EMBOWED. This term is used for the dolphin, to signify the crookedness of his motion when swimming, as the example, n. 6.

DEMI-LION PASSANT is one half of a lion in a walking position, as n. 7.

DEMY FLEUR-DE-LIS is the half of a fleur-de-lis, as n. 8. also as p. 7. n. 24.

ISSUANT, or issuing, signifies coming out of the bottom of the chief, as the example, n. 9.

ROUSSANT signifies heavy birds, as if preparing to fly with the wings indorsed, as n. 10.

SLIPPED. A term for a flower, branch, or leaf, when plucked from the stock, and not cut off. n. 11.

TIRRET. A modern term derived from the French, for *manacles*, or hand-cuffs. n. 12.

Note, the following twelve examples are introduced for the instruction of the learner, as he should be well acquainted with the difference of the two monosyllables in *blazon*: viz. *on* and

in; which, by observing, he will see makes a great difference in a coat of arms—the *former* expressing the bearing to be placed on one of the ordinaries; the *latter* as if the bearings were left remaining, but the ordinaries taken away.

ON A CHIEF.

N. 13. Argent *on a chief*, gules three lozenges, or.

IN CHIEF.

N. 14. Argent, three lozenges *in chief*, gules.

ON A PALE.

N. 15. Argent *on a pale*, azure, three plates.

IN PALE.

N. 16. Argent, three hurts *in pale*.

ON A BEND.

N. 17. Gules, *on a bend*, argent, three mullets, azure.

IN BEND.

N. 18. Argent, three mullets *in bend* sable.

ON A FESS.

N. 19. Argent, *on a fess*, vert, three trefoils, or.

IN FESS.

N. 20. Argent, three trefoils, *in fess*, vert.

ON A CROSS.

N. 21. Purpure, *on a cross*, argent, five crescents, gules.

IN CROSS.

N. 22. Argent, five crescents *in cross*, gules.

ON A SALTIRE.

N. 23. Azure, *on a saltire*, argent, five torteauxes.










IN SALTIRE.

N. 24. Argent, five torteauxes *in saltire*.

DISTINCTION OF HOUSES.

These differences inform us how the bearer of each is descended from the same family ; also to denote the subordinate degrees in each house from the original ancestors, viz.

FIRST HOUSE.

For the heir, or First son,	} the Label, - - -	
Second son,	the Crescent, - -	
Third son,	the Mullet, - - -	
Fourth son,	the Martlet, - -	
Fifth son,	the Annulet, - -	
Sixth son,	the Fleur-de-lis, -	
Seventh son,	the Rose, - - -	
Eighth son,	the Cross Moline,	
Ninth son,	the Double Quatrefoil,	

SECOND HOUSE.

The crescent, with the label on it, for the first son of the second son.

The crescent on the crescent for the second son of the second son of the first house, and so on. See the engraved examples, plate 10.

RULES OF BLAZONING.

THIS science, according to the *Notitia Anglicana*, is merely to describe the things borne in proper terms, according to their several gestures, positions, and tinctures; and how to marshal or dispose regularly divers arms on a field, in which care ought to be particularly observed, because the adding or omitting any part is oftentimes an alteration of the coat.

In blazon the following rules are to be carefully observed:

First, in blazoning a coat you must always begin with the field; noticing the lines wherewith it is divided, whether *per pale*, *per fess*, *per bend*, &c. as also the difference of those lines, whether *indented*, *engrailed*, &c. then proceed to the next immediate charge. By an immediate charge is meant, that which lieth next the field, and nearest the centre, must be first named; and then those which are more remote; for example, *azure, a crescent, between three stars argent*; thus the *crescent* is first named, as being next the centre of the field. See Plate B, n. 21.

If a coat consist of two colours only, as the coat of Robinson, you are to blazon it *vert, a chevron, between three bucks standing at gaze, or*; which implies that both the chevron and bucks are *or*. See plate D. n. 15.

When colour and metal are placed several times one upon the other, as Plate A, n. 13, *Azure on a chevron between three besants, as many pallets, gules.* Note, Here the *chevron* is named *first* after the field, because it is nearest the centre; and as the *pallets lie upon the chevron*, so they are most remote from the *field*, and must be last named. But when bearings are described without expressing the point of the escutcheon where they are to be placed, they are then understood to possess the centre of the shield: for instance, *argent, a lion rampant, gules*; but if I say, *argent, a lion rampant in base, gules*, it must be placed in the base part of a shield, which is the bottom.

A repetition of words must be avoided in blazoning a coat, such as the words *of, or, and, with*, is accounted a great fault, for tautology should be particularly avoided; as, for example, *or, on a saltire azure, nine lozenges of the first*; and not *or, on a saltire azure nine lozenges or*; because the word *or* is then named twice. But be careful that, by endeavouring to be concise, you are not mysterious, and that you omit nothing which ought to be mentioned; because a different form in blazoning makes the arms cease to be the same.

In composing arms, metals, and colours together, which was introduced as well to represent them at a greater distance, as to imitate the military cassock of the ancients, who embroidered their titia, or cloth of gold and silver, with figures in

colours of silk ; and their coloured silk, on the contrary, with gold and silver ; and hence it is that there is a general rule, *that metal shall never be placed upon metal, nor colour upon colour.*

CHARGES.

In blazoning of charges, be they of what nature or kind soever, whether animate or inanimate, if you perceive them to be of the natural and proper colours of the creatures or things they represent, you must always term them *proper*, and not argent, or, gules, or by the like terms of this science, which should always give place to definitions more natural.

ORDINARIES.

In blazoning of ordinaries formed of straight lines, you must only name the ordinary, without making mention of the straightness of the line whereof it is composed ; for example, T. 4. n. 5. *Argent, a bend azure* ; but if the ordinary, &c. should be *engrailed, wavy, nebuly, imbattled*, &c. it must not be omitted ; for example, Plate A. n. 12, *ermine on a chevron engrailed, azure, three estoils argent.*

ANIMALS.

As to lions, tigers, bears, leopards, boars, wolves, dragons, and all ravenous beasts, their teeth and claws, or talons, are called their arms,

because they are weapons of defence and offence ; so when they are of a different tincture from their bodies, then the colour must be named ; and when their tongues are of the colour of their arms, then they are said to be *langued*, as a lion argent, *armed and langued*, gules. *Note*, The claws and tongue of a lion are always gules, unless the field or charge be gules, then they must be azure. Ferne observes, “ that the invention of armes wherein beasts be borne, is borrowed from the Huns, the Hungarians, Scythians, and Saxons, cruell and fierce nations, who delighted in bearing in their armes, lions, leopards, bears, wolves, hyens,” &c.

Among such beasts as by nature are milder, and by custom more sociable, may be reckoned the bull, ox, goat, ram, &c. which are endowed by nature with weapons, as horns, which, together with their hoofs, are very often different from their bodies : we then say *armed* and *hoofed*, or *unguled*, of such or such tinctures.

As to deer, they being by nature timorous and without courage, are supposed to wear their lofty antlers, not as weapons, but ornaments, therefore, in blazon, we say *attired*.

And as to the dog, there are of various kinds, bred up to divers exercises and games ; so that the first consideration is, what kind of dog is borne, as greyhounds, spaniels, talbots, &c. what sport he seems fitted for, and hence the particular terms of *beating*, *coursing*, *scenting*, &c. are very proper if the dog be found in gestures suitable to their several exercises.

Note, Nisbet says, when animals are painted upon banners, they must look to the staff; when upon caparisons and other horse furniture, they ought to look to the head of the horse that bears them; and so of all things whose parts are distinguished by *ante* and *post*.

BIRDS.

When in blazoning birds of prey, as the eagle, vulture, hawk, kite, owl, &c. all whose weapons, viz. beaks and talons, are termed arms, we then say *armed and membered* so and so, when they differ in colour from the body.

But when you meet with swans, geese, ducks, cranes, herons, cormorants, &c. which are a kind of river fowl, and have no talons, instead of armed, you must say *beaked and membered*; the last term signifying the leg of any fowl, as the feet of swans, geese, ducks, &c. are webbed, and in some measure resemble the palm of a man's hand; so in blazon they are sometimes termed *palmipedes*.

In blazoning the cock, you must say *armed, crested, and jelloped*; *armed* signifies his *beak and spurs*; *crested*, his *comb*; and *jelloped*, his *wattles*; when his comb, beak, wattles, and spurs, are of a different tincture from his body, then in blazon they must be named; for instance, *azure, a cock argent, armed, crested, and jelloped, gules*.

As to the falcon, this bird is carried in the same postures as the eagle, so hath the same terms, except when with *hood, bells, virols* (or rings),

and leishes: in blazon he is said to be *hooded, belled, jessed, and leished*, and the colours thereof must be named; *pouncing* is a term given when he is striking at his prey.

Note, Edmondson remarks, that when small birds are borne in coat-armour, they are most usually drawn in the form and shape of blackbirds, although they are represented in all the different colours and metals of heraldry, and consequently no distinction of species is made: therefore in blazon they are called by the general term of birds only. Hence then, when you find birds mentioned in a blazon without expressing the sort they are of, they must always be drawn as blackbirds in shape.

FISHES.

Fishes, of which there are many voracious, &c. but the terms differ not so much in their variety of actions as of beasts; if swimming, *naiant, erect, hauriant*, &c. if feeding, *vorant*, as swallowing all whole; when the fins of fishes are of a different tincture from their bodies, they are then said to be *finned of such a colour*, naming it, *as a dolphin proper, finned or*.

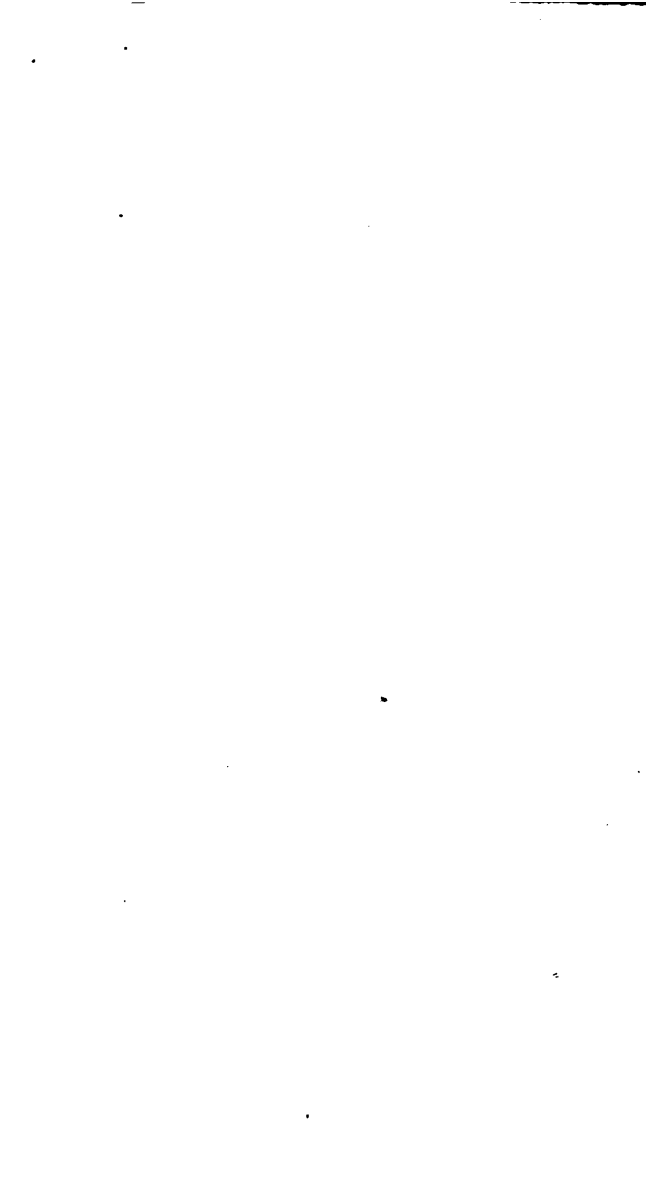
HEAVENLY BODIES.

Should the bearing be of any heavenly body, such as a planet, &c. your first consideration is, in what state or condition such planet appears to


































be, as the sun, *whether in his meridian or eclipse*; or the moon, *whether in her increase or decrease*, &c. and so suit your descriptions general in proper astronomical terms: for as this is a rule, all blazons are the more elegant when expressed in the proper terms of the several arts or sciences which the figures to be described are of, or belonging to; so you must take care not to omit any *armorial term necessary to be used*, as such definition is said to pass for blazon. Thus is the coat of St. Clere, *azure, the sun in his meridian proper*.

TREES AND VEGETABLES.

When you meet with any kind of trees, or any vegetables, or their parts, you must observe, first, in what condition it seems to appear, as whether *spread or blasted*; what kind of tree, *whether bearing fruit or not*; if a part only, *what part*; whether the *trunk, branches, fruit, or leaves*; if the former, whether *standing or not*; if not, in what manner it seems to have been *felled*; whether *eradicated* or torn up by the roots; see Plate C, n. 22. If the bearing consist of members, as its *branches, fruit, or leaves only*, whether *with fruit, or withered*; or simply alone, *whether slipped*, as Plate H, n. 9, 10. *Pendent* (drooping) or *erect*, which last holds good for all kinds of flowers or grain, when borne simply, or on their stalks.



A

 1 <i>S^c John</i>	 2 <i>Aston</i>	 3 <i>Manners</i>	 4 <i>Leeson</i>	 5 <i>Fraunces</i>
 6 <i>Knight</i>	 7 <i>Clive</i>	 8 <i>Tryon</i>	 9 <i>Walpole</i>	 10 <i>Woodville</i>
 11 <i>Pigot</i>	 12 <i>Smyth</i>	 13 <i>Hope</i>	 14 <i>Jones</i>	 15 <i>Dudley</i>
 16 <i>Henton</i>	 17 <i>Barkley</i>	 18 <i>Frampton</i>	 19 <i>Stourton</i>	 20 <i>Wingfield</i>
 21 <i>Higbford</i>	 22 <i>Wagstaff</i>	 23 <i>Puchring</i>	 24 <i>Hunter</i>	
 25 <i>O'Hara</i>	 26 <i>Mendorf</i>	 27 <i>Knot</i>	 28 <i>Downes</i>	
 29 <i>Amherst</i>	 30 <i>Luigg</i>	 31 <i>Dallison</i>	 32 <i>Dypton</i>	 33 <i>Mulse</i>

MAN AND HIS PARTS.

MAN, and the parts of his body, are frequently charges in coat-armour; as to which these considerations follow. First, as is said of other things, whether he is borne *whole*, or *in part*; if whole, in what kind of *gestures or actions*; also, *whether naked or habited*; if the latter, after what manner, as *whether rustic, in armour, or in robes*.

When the temples of a man or woman are encircled with *laurel, oak, ivy, &c.* you are to call it *wreathed with laurel, oak, ivy, &c.*

Note, Having gone through the tables, and rules of blazon, it will be necessary to bring the theory into practice; which, by observing the following examples, the young student in armory will have a true knowledge of the most useful terms that are used in the science of heraldry.

BLAZONING OF PLATE A.

No. 1. Argent, on a chief gules, two mullets pierced or, name, *St. John*.

N. 2. Argent, a fess, and in chief three lozenges sable, name, *Aston*.

N. 3. Or, two bars azure, a chief quarterly, azure and gules, on the first two fleurs-de-lis, or; the second, a lion passant-gardant of the last; the third as the second; the fourth as the first, name, *Manners*. *Note*, The term *on the first*, is to be understood on the field of the first quarter; *the second*, is the field of the second

quarter, charged *of the last*; that is, of the last mentioned colour or metal, which is *or*; the *third as the second, the fourth as the first*, which signifies the third quarter like the second, and the fourth quarter like the first.

N. 4. Gules, a chief argent; on the lower part thereof a cloud, the sun's resplendent rays issuing thereout proper, name, *Leeson*.

N. 5. Ermine, on a canton sable, a harp argent, name, *Fraunces*.

N. 6. Argent, on a quarter gules, a spear in bend or, name, *Knight*.

N. 7. Argent, on a fess sable, three mullets or, name, *Clive*.

N. 8. Azure, a fess super-imbattled, between six estoils or, name, *Tryon*.

N. 9. Or, on a fess, between two chevrons sable, three cross-crosets of the first, name, *Walpole*.

Note, Of the first is of the colour or metal of the field, which is always first mentioned.

N. 10. Argent, a fess and canton conjoined gules, name, *Woodville*.

N. 11. Ermine, three lozenges conjoined in fess sable, name, *Pigot*.

N. 12. Ermine, on a chevron engrailed azure, three estoils argent, name, *Smyth*.

N. 13. Azure, on a chevron between three besants, as many pallets gules, name, *Hope*.

N. 14. Ermine, a chevron coupé sable, name, *Jones*.

N. 15. Azure, a chevron engrailed, voided plain or, name, *Dudley*.

- N. 16. Sable, a chevron *cotised* between three cinquefoils, or, name, *Renton*.
- N. 17. Gules, a chevron between ten cinquefoils, four and two in chief; one, two and one in base argent, name, *Berkley*.
- N. 18. Sable, two lions' paws issuing out of the dexter and sinister base points, erected chevron-wise, argent, armed gules, name *Frampton*.
- N. 19. Sable, a bend or, between six fountains proper, name, *Stourton*.
- N. 20. Argent, on a bend gules, *cotised* sable, three pair of wings conjoined and inverted of the first, name, *Wingfield*.
- N. 21. Sable, a bend flory, counter-flory argent, name, *Highlord*.
- N. 22. Sable, a bend and chief or, name, ———.
- N. 23. Argent, two bends raguled sable, the lower one rebated at the top, name, *Wagstaff*.
- N. 24. Sable, a bend of lozenges between two plain *cotises* argent, name, *Puckering*.
- N. 25. Argent, three bugle-horns in bend gules, garnished and stringed vert, name, *Hunter*.
- N. 26. Vert on a pale radiant or, a lion rampant sable, name, *O'Hara*.
- N. 27. Argent, on a pale, between two leopards' faces sable, three crescents or, name, ———.
- N. 28. Argent, a pale and chief sable, name, *Mendorf*.
- N. 29. Sable, a key erected in pale or, between two pallets ermine, name, *Knot*.
- N. 30. Argent, three pallets wavy gules, name, *Downes*.

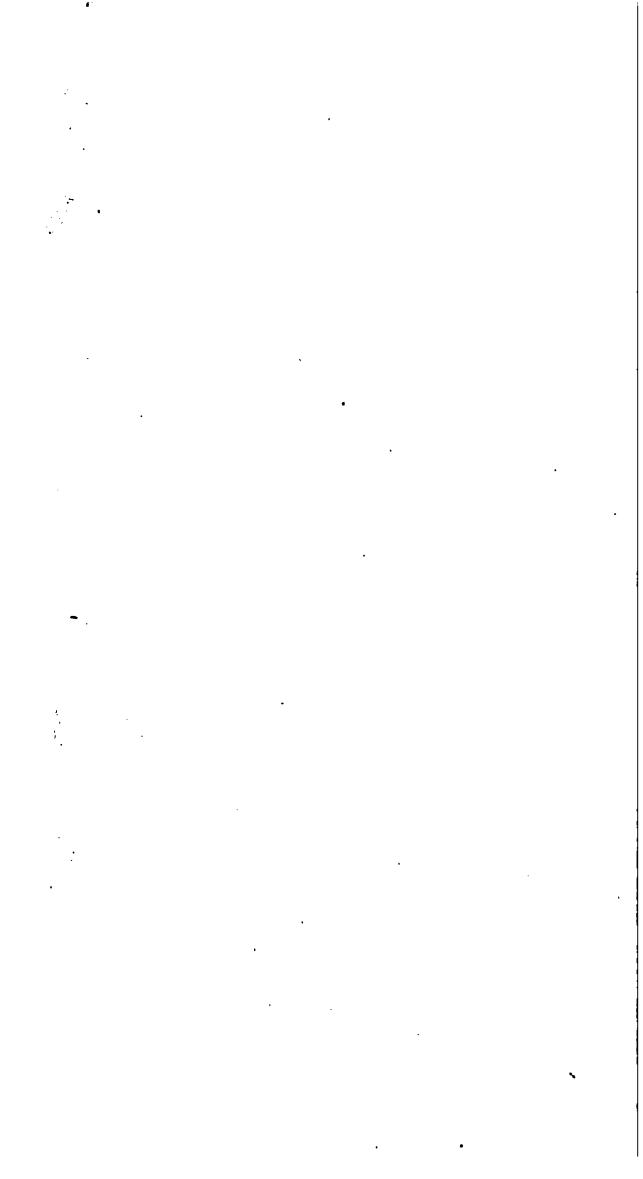
- N. 31. Gules, three tilting spears, erect in fess or, heads argent, name, *Amherst*.
 N. 32. Azure, three leopards' faces in pale or, name, *Snigg*.
 N. 33. Argent, on a pile engrailed azure, three crescents of the first, name, *Dallison*.
 N. 34. Sable, a pile argent, surmounted of a chevron gules, name, *Dyaton*.
 N. 35. Argent, three piles, one issuant out of the chief between two others reversed, and issuing from the base, sable, name, *Hulse*.

BLAZONING OF PLATE B.

- N. 1. Sable, on a cross within a border, both engrailed or, five pellets, name, *Greville*.
 N. 2. Gules, a cross of lozenges between four roses argent, name, *Packer*.
 N. 3. Argent, a cross sable, edged with a tressure of half fleur-de-lis, between four mullets pierced of the second, (that is, of the second colour mentioned, which is sable) name, *Atkins*.
 N. 4. Or, a cross vert, on a bend over all gules, three fleurs-de-lis of the first, name, *Beringer*.
 N. 5. Azure, five escalop shells in cross or, name, *Barker*.
 N. 6. Sable, a shin-bone in pale, surmounted of another in fess argent, name, *Baines*.
 N. 7. Ermine, on a cross quarter, pierced, argent, four mill-rinds sable, name, *Turnor*.
 N. 8. Party per fess, sable and argent, a pale,

B

<p>1</p> <p><i>Grevile</i></p>	<p>2</p> <p><i>Packer</i></p>	<p>3</p> <p><i>Atkins</i></p>	<p>4</p> <p><i>Berenger</i></p>	<p>5</p> <p><i>Barber</i></p>
<p>6</p> <p><i>Baines</i></p>	<p>7</p> <p><i>Turner</i></p>	<p>8</p> <p><i>Simeon</i></p>	<p>9</p> <p><i>Rich</i></p>	<p>10</p> <p><i>Kinnaird</i></p>
<p>11</p> <p><i>Twisden</i></p>	<p>12</p> <p><i>Prince</i></p>	<p>13</p> <p><i>Hilborne</i></p>	<p>14</p> <p><i>Newton</i></p>	<p>15</p> <p><i>Porter</i></p>
<p>16</p> <p><i>Drummond</i></p>	<p>17</p> <p><i>Burnaby</i></p>	<p>18</p> <p><i>Hildesley</i></p>	<p>19</p> <p><i>Hayden</i></p>	<p>20</p> <p><i>Morley</i></p>
<p>21</p> <p><i>Arbuthnot</i></p>	<p>22</p> <p><i>Hawlyn</i></p>	<p>23</p> <p><i>Chute</i></p>	<p>24</p> <p><i>Stapleton</i></p>	<p>25</p> <p><i>Paulet</i></p>
<p>26</p> <p><i>Ewart</i></p>	<p>27</p> <p><i>Rawline</i></p>	<p>28</p> <p><i>Norton</i></p>	<p>29</p> <p><i>Gwyn</i></p>	<p>30</p> <p><i>Aldam</i></p>
<p>31</p> <p><i>Kagg</i></p>	<p>32</p> <p><i>Weale</i></p>	<p>33</p> <p><i>Hawkeridge</i></p>	<p>34</p> <p><i>Hawkeridge</i></p>	<p>35</p> <p><i>Hawkeridge</i></p>



counterchanged; on each piece of the first a trefoil slipped of the second, name, *Simeon*.

N. 9. Or, on a saltire raguled gules, five cross-crosetts fitchy of the first, name, *Rich*.

N. 10. Gules, a saltire between four crescents or, name, *Kinnard*.

N. 11. Gyrony, of four, argent, and gules, a saltire between as many cross-crosetts, all counterchanged, name, *Twisden*.

N. 12. Gules, a saltire or, over all a cross engrailed ermine, name, *Prince*.

N. 13. Party per saltire, gules and or, in pale two garbs, and in fess as many roses, all counterchanged, name, *Hilborne*.

N. 14. Sable, two shin-bones in saltire, the sinister surmounted of the dexter, name, *Newton*.

N. 15. Gules, five marlions' wings inverted in saltire argent, name, *Porter*.

N. 16. Or, three closets-wavy, gules, name, *Drummond*.

N. 17. Azure, two bars counter-imbattled ermine, name, *Burnaby*.

N. 18. Or, two bars-gemels sable, in chief, three pellets, name, *Hildesley*.

N. 19. Argent, three bars-gemels azure, on a chief gules, a barrulet indented or, name, *Haydon*.

N. 20. Sable, three leopards' faces jessant fleur-de-lis or, name, *Morley*.

N. 21. Azure, a crescent between three mullets argent, name, *Arbuthnot*.

Note, The following fourteen coats are collected to show how useful the points of the escutcheon

are in blazon, which the learner will find very essential in his practice of this science.

- N. 22. Sable, three swords bar-wise, in pale, their points towards the sinister part of the escutcheon argent, the hilts and pommels or, name, *Rawlyns*.
- N. 23. Gules, three swords bar-wise, their points towards the dexter part of the shield, hilted or, name, *Chute*.
- N. 24. Gules, three swords conjoined at the pommels in the centre, their points extended into the corners of the escutcheon argent, name, *Stapleton*.
- N. 25. Sable, three swords, their points meeting in base argent, hilted or, name, *Paulet* or *Powlet*.
- N. 26. Or, three swords, one in fess surmounted of the other two in saltire, points upwards between a dexter hand in chief, and a heart in base gules, name, *Ewart*.
- N. 27. Sable, three swords in pale, two with their points downward, and the middlemost upwards, name, *Rawline*.
- N. 28. Azure, three swords, one in pale, point upward, surmounted of the other two, placed in saltire, points downward, argent, name, *Norton*.
- N. 29. Sable, a fess or, between two swords; that in chief point upwards, the other downwards, both in pale argent, hilted of the second, name, *Gwyn*.
- N. 30. Azure, one ray of the sun issuing out of



				
<i>Newdigate</i>	<i>Grafton</i>	<i>S. Clare</i>	<i>Dillon</i>	<i>Monox</i>
				
<i>Quarterly</i>	<i>Humphrey</i>	<i>Loudier</i>	<i>Wiest</i>	<i>Townson</i>
				
<i>Bourden</i>	<i>Cennino</i>	<i>Chapman</i>	<i>Shorter</i>	<i>Peacock</i>
				
<i>Gale</i>	<i>Colle</i>	<i>Shipstowe</i>	<i>Madden</i>	<i>How-</i>
				
<i>Tremaine</i>	<i>Borough</i>	<i>Ruccafoco</i>	<i>Villages</i>	<i>Gamin</i>
				
<i>Wells</i>	<i>Sault</i>	<i>Davy</i>	<i>Houst</i>	<i>Baleman</i>
				
<i>Cocks</i>	<i>Douglas</i>	<i>Clarke</i>	<i>Strongen</i>	<i>Ambesace</i>

the dexter corner of the escutcheon in bend proper, name, *Aldam*.

N. 31. Azure, a pile inverted in bend, sinister or, name, *Kagg*.

N. 32. Argent, a triple pile, flory on the tops issuing out of the sinister base in bend, towards the dexter corner sable, name, *Wroton*.

N. 33. Sable, a goshawk close argent, perching upon a perch, fixed in base, jessed and belled or, name, *Weele*.

N. 34. Gules, a bend wavy argent, in the sinister chief point, a falcon standing on a perch or, name, *Hawkeridge*.

N. 35. Or, a dexter arm embowed, issuing from the sinister fess-point out of a cloud proper, holding a cross-croset fitchy, azure.

BLAZONING OF PLATE C.

N. 1. Gules, three lions' gambes erased argent, name, *Newdigate*.

N. 2. Party per saltire, sable and ermine a lion rampant or, armed and langued gules, name, *Grafton*.

N. 3. Azure, the sun in his meridian, proper, name, *St. Clere*.

N. 4. Argent, lion rampant gules, debruised by a fess azure, between three estoils issuing out of as many crescents of the second, name, *Dillon*, of Ireland.

N. 5. Argent, on a chevron sable, between three oak-leaves proper, as many besants, on a chief

gules, a sea-mew between two anchors erected of the first, name, *Monox*.

N. 6. Quarterly, first and fourth azure, a pale argent, second and third gules, a bend argent.

N. 7. Sable, four pallets ermine, name, *Osias Humphrey, Esq. R. A.*

N. 8. Or, six annulets, three, two, and one sable, name, *Lowther*.

Note, When six things are borne, *three, two, and one*, it is unnecessary to mention their position.

N. 9. Gules, nine arrows or, each three, two saltire-wise, and one in pale, banded together with a ribbon, feathered and headed argent, name, *Biest*.

N. 10. Gules, five cross-crosetts, fitchy in saltire, between four escalop-shells in cross or, name, *Tonnson*.

N. 11. Azure, three hautboys between as many cross-crosetts or, name, *Bourden*.

N. 12. Azure, a salamander or, in flames proper, name, *Cennino*.

N. 13. Party per chevron, argent and gules, a crescent counterchanged, name, *Chapman*.

N. 14. Party per saltire or, and sable, a border counterchanged, name, *Shorter*.

N. 15. Quarterly or and azure, a cross of four lozenges between as many annulets counterchanged, name, *Peacock*.

N. 16. Argent, a chevron gules, between three scorpions reversed sable, name, *Cole*.

N. 17. Argent, a fess engrailed, between three scorpions erect sable, name, *Colle*.

- N. 18. Sable, three scaling-ladders in bend argent, name, *Shipstowe*.
- N. 19. Sable, a falcon or, his wings expanded, trussing a mallard argent, on a chief of the latter, a cross botone gules, name, *Madden*.
- N. 20. Argent, on a chevron azure, between three trefoils slipped party per pale, gules and vert, as many besants, name, *Row*.
- N. 21. Gules, three dexter arms conjoined at the shoulders, and flexed in triangle or, with the fists clenched towards the points of the shield proper, name, *Tremaine*.
- N. 22. Gules, the trunk of a tree eradicated (up by the roots) and coupé in pale, sprouting out two branches argent, name, *Borough*.
- N. 23. Gules, a cherub, having three pair of wings, whereof the uppermost and lowermost are counterly crossed, and the middlemost displayed or, name, *Buocafoco*.
- N. 24. Argent, a man's heart gules, within two equilateral triangles interlaced, name, *Villages*.
- N. 25. Gules, three besants figured, name, *Gamin*.
- N. 26. Argent, a chevron voided azure, between three flames of fire proper, name, *Wells*.
- N. 27. Sable, a chevron rompu, enhanced between three mullets or, name, *Sault*.
- N. 28. Sable, a chevron engrailed ermine between three annulets argent, borne by the *Rev. Charles Davy*, of One-house, Suffolk.
- N. 29. Azure, a bull's head coupé affronté argent, winged and armed or, name, *Hoast*, of Holland.

N. 30. Or, three stars issuing out of as many crescent gules, name, *Bateman, Visc. Bateman.*

N. 31. Sable, a chevron or, between three attires of a stag, fixed to the scalp argent, name, *Cocks, Lord Somers.*

N. 32. Argent, a man's heart gules, ensigned with an imperial crown or, on a chief azure, three mullets of the field, name, *Douglas, of Scotland.*

Note, The reason of this singular charge is, that one Douglas was sent on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, An. 1328, with the heart of *Robert Bruce*, King of Scotland, which, by order of that prince, was to be and is now buried there.

N. 33. Argent, on a bend gules, between three pellets, as many swans proper, rewarded with a canton sinister azure, thereupon a demi-ram mounting argent, armed or, between two fleurs-de-lis of the last, over all a baton dexter-wise, as the second in the canton; this is the arms of *Sir John Clarke.*

Note, The canton was the arms of the *Duke of Longueville*, and was given as a reward to *Sir John Clarke* for his taking in lawful war *Lewis de Orleans, Duke of Longueville and Marquis of Rotueline*, prisoner, at the battle of Bomy, near Terovane, August 16, anno Hen. VIII. 5.

N. 34. Azure, three sturgeons naiant in pale argent, and debruised by a fret of eight pieces or, name, *Stourgeon.*

N. 35. Or, three dice sable, each charged with an ace argent, name, *Ambesace.*



D



BLAZONING OF PLATE D.

- N. 1. Argent, a saltire gules, between four wolves' heads coupéd proper, name, *Outlawe*.
- N. 2. Gules, three demi-lions rampant, a chief or, name, *Fisher*.
- N. 3. Argent, a fess sable, between three lions' heads erased gules, langued azure, name *Farmer*.
- N. 4. Gules, a lion couchant between six cross-crosets, three in chief, and three in base barways, argent, name, *Tynte*.
- N. 5. Azure, a lion passant, between three estoils argent, name, *Burrard*.
- N. 6. Argent, a chevron gules, between three lions passant-gardant sable, name, *Cooke*.
- N. 7. Party per chevron, vert and or, in chief, a rose or, between two fleurs-de-lis argent; in base a lion rampant, regardant, azure, name, *Gideon*.
- N. 8. Party per pale, argent and sable, a lion rampant or, within a border of the field, engrailed and counterchanged, name, *Champneys*.
- N. 9. Argent, a lion sejant azure, between three torteauxes.
- N. 10. Argent, a lion saliant, in chief three pellets.
- N. 11. Gules, a lion rampant-gardant, double queuee (or fourchee) or, holding in his paws a rose branch proper, name, *Masters*.
- Note*, The term *queuee* signifies the tail of a beast, and the term *fourchee* denotes its being forked, as the example.

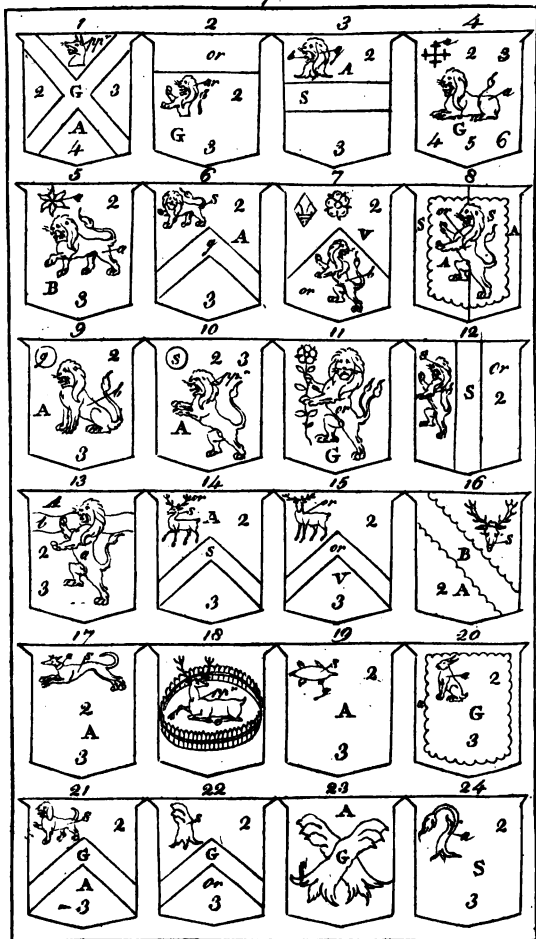
- N. 12. Or, a pale between two lions rampant sable, name, *Naylor*.
- N. 13. Argent, three bars wavy azure, over all a lion rampant of the first, name, *Bulbeck*.
- N. 14. Argent, a chevron between three bucks tripping sable, attired or, name, *Rogers*.
- N. 15. Vert, a chevron between three bucks standing at gaze or, name, *Robinson*.
- N. 16. Argent, a bend engrailed azure, between two bucks' heads cabosed sable, name, *Needham*.
- N. 17. Argent, three greyhounds courant in pale sable, collared or, name, *Moore*.
- N. 18. A hart cumbant upon a hill in a park paled, all proper, is the arms of the town of Derby.
- N. 19. Argent, three moles sable, their snouts and feet gules, name, *Nangothan*.
- N. 20. Gules, three conies sejant within a bordure engrailed argent, name, *Conisbie*.
- N. 21. Argent, a chevron gules, between three talbots passant sable, name, *Talbot*.
- N. 22. Or a chevron gules between three lions' paws erased and erected sable, name, *Austen*, of Kent, Baronet.
- N. 23. Argent, two lions' gambes erased in saltire, the dexter surmounted of the sinister, gules.
- N. 24. Sable, three lions' tails erect and erased argent, name, *Corke*.

Note, The two plates E and G are introduced to show the student of heraldry the concise and easy method (which is in practice among heralds, heraldic painters, and engravers) of tricking coats of arms.



E

Sketch of Plate D



HERALDIC ABBREVIATIONS.

Explanation

Of the abbreviations made use of in the heraldic sketches and blazons of plate E and G.

O	} stands for {	Or,
A		Argent,
G		Gules,
B		Blue,
V		Vert,
P		Purple,
S		Sable,
Ppr		Proper,
Er	}	Ermine.

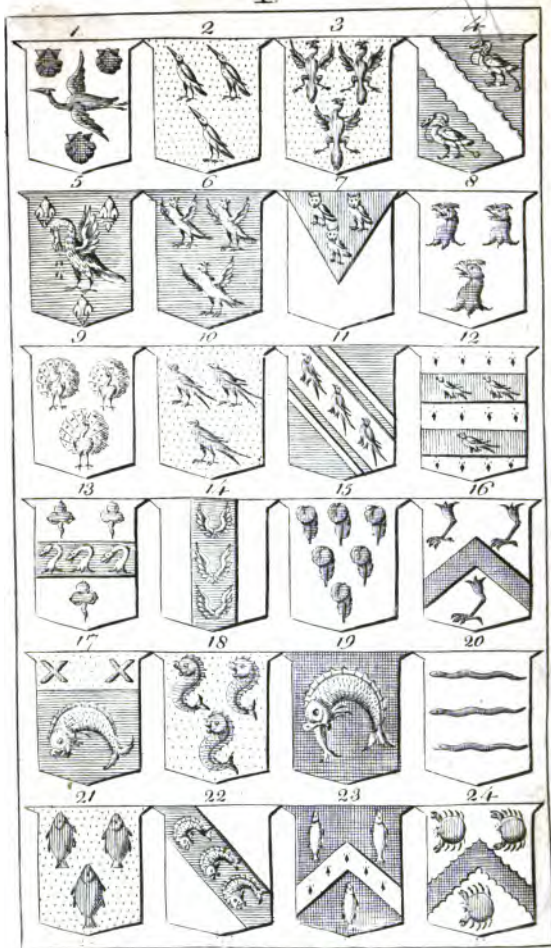
ABBREVIATED BLAZONS OF PLATE E.

- N. 1. A, a saltire G, between four wolves' heads coupéd Ppr. name, *Outlawe*.
 N. 2. G. three demy lions coupéd A, a chief O, name, *Fisher*.
 N. 3. A, ~~an~~ a fess S, between three lions' heads erased G, langued B, name, *Farmer*.
 N. 4. G, a lion couchéd between six cross-crosslets, three in chief, and as many in base A, name, *Tynte*.
 N. 5. B, a lion passant, between three estoils, A, name *Burrard*.
 N. 6. A chevron G, between three lions passant gardant S, name, *Cooke*.

- N. 7. Party per chevron, V and O, in chief a rose O, between two fleurs-de-lis A, in base, a lion rampant regardant B, name, *Gideon*.
- N. 8. Party per pale, A and S, within a bordure of the same engrailed and counter-changed, a lion rampant O, name, *Champneys*.
- N. 9. A lion sejant B, between three torteauxes.
- N. 10. A, a lion saliant Ppr. and in chief three pellets.
- N. 11. G, a lion rampant gardant double quevee O, holding in his paws a rose branch Ppr. name, *Masters*.
- N. 12. O, a pale between two lions rampant S, name, *Naylor*.
- N. 13. A, three bars wavy B, over all a lion rampant of the first name, *Bulbeck*.
- N. 14. A, chevron between three bucks tripping S, attired O, name, *Rogers*.
- N. 15. V, a chevron between three bucks standing at gaze O, name, *Robinson*.
- N. 16. A, a bend engrailed B, between two bucks' heads cabosed S, name, *Needham*.
- N. 17. A, three greyhounds currant in pale S, collared of the first, name, *Moore*.
- N. 18. A hart cumbant upon a hill in a park paled, all Ppr. is the arms of the town of Derby.
- N. 19. A, three moles, S, their snouts and feet G, name, *Nangothan*.
- N. 20. G, three conies, sejant, within a bordure engrailed A, name *Conisbie*.
- N. 21. A, a chevron G, between three talbots passant S, name, *Talbot*.



F



- N. 22. O, a chevron G, between three lions' paws erased and erect S, name, *Austen*.
 N. 23. A, two lions' gambs erased in saltire, the dexter surmounted of the sinister G.
 N. 24. S, three lions' tails erect and erased A, name, *Corke*.

BLAZONING OF PLATE F.

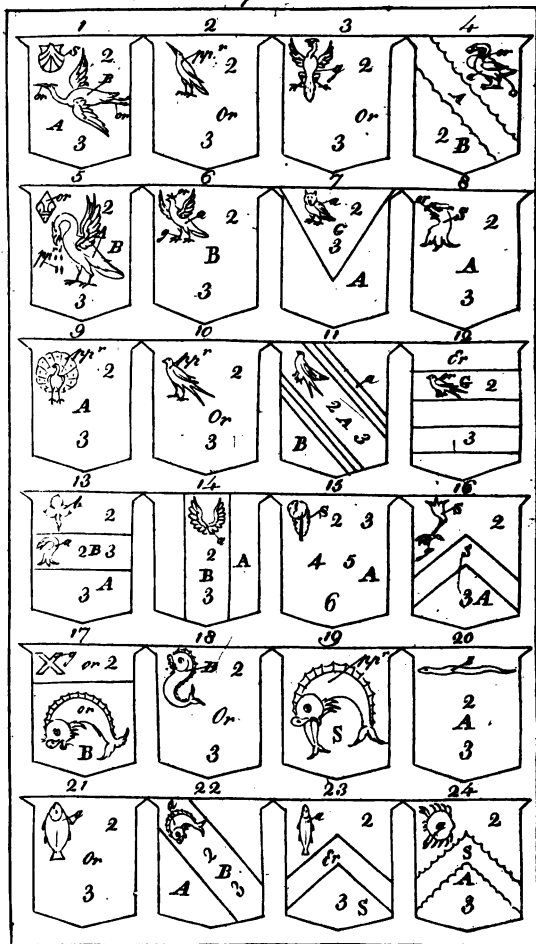
- N. 1. Argent, a heron volant, in fess-azure, membered or, between three escalops, sable, name, *Herondon*.
 N. 2. Or, three kingfishers proper, name, *Fisher*.
 N. 3. Or, three eagles displayed gules, name, *Eglefelde*.
 N. 4. Azure, a bend engrailed between two cygnets royal argent, gorged with ducal crowns, strings reflexed over their backs, or, name, *Pitfield*.
 N. 5. Azure, a pelican with wings elevated and vulning her breast argent between three fleurs-de-lis, or, name, *Kempton*.
 N. 6. Azure, three doves rising argent, their wings gules, and crowned with ducal coronets or, name, *Baylie*.
 N. 7. Argent, on a pile gules, three owls of the field, name, *Cropley*.
 N. 8. Argent, three eagles' heads erased sable, or, name, *Yellen*.
 N. 9. Argent, three peacocks in their pride proper, name, *Pawne*.
 N. 10. Or, three swallows close sable, name, *Watton*.

- N. 11. Azure, on a bend cotised argent, three martlets gules, name, *Edwards*.
- N. 12. Ermine, on two bars gules, three martlets or, name, *Ward*.
- N. 13. Argent on a fess between three trefoils azure, as many swans' heads erased of the first, beaked gules, name, *Baker*.
- N. 14. Argent, on a pale azure, three pair of wings conjoined and elevated of the first, name, *Potter*.
- N. 15. Argent, six ostrich feathers, three, two, and one, sable, name, *Jarvis*.
- N. 16. Argent, a chevron between three eagles' legs erased sable, their talons gules, name, *Bray*.
- N. 17. Azure, a dolphin naiant embowed or, on a chief of the second, two saltires coupt gules, name, *Frankland*.
- N. 18. Or, three dolphins hauriant embowed azure, name, *Vandeput*.
- N. 19. Sable, a dolphin naiant, vorant a fish proper, name, *James*.
- N. 20. Argent, three eels naiant in pale, sable, name, *Ellis*.
- N. 21. Or, three chalbots hauriant gules, name, *Chalbots*.
- N. 22. Argent on a bend azure, three dolphins naiant of the first, name, *Franklyn*.
- N. 23. Sable, a chevron ermine between three salmons hauriant argent, name, *Ord*.
- N. 24. Argent, a chevron engrailed sable, between three sea-crabs gules, name, *Bridger*.



G

Sketch of Plate F



ABBREVIATIONS OF PLATE G.

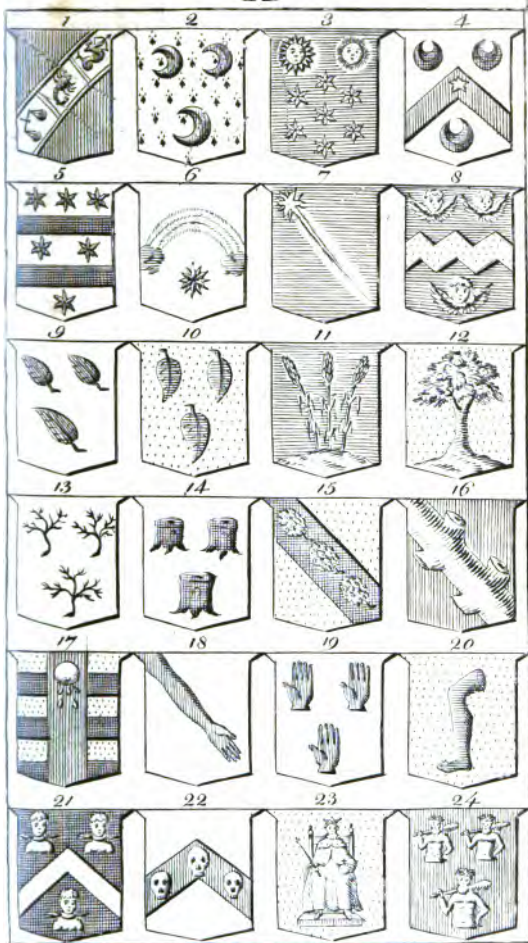
- N. 1. A, a heron volant, in fess B, membered O, between three escalops S, name, *Herondon*.
- N. 2. O, three kingfishers, Ppr. name, *Fisher*.
- N. 3. O, three eagles displayed G, name *Eglefelde*.
- N. 4. B, a bend engrailed between two cygnets royal A, gorged with ducal crowns, strings reflexed over their backs O, name, *Pitfield*.
- N. 5. B, a pelican with wings elevated, and vulning her breast A, between three fleurs-de-lis O, name, *Kempton*.
- N. 6. B, three doves rising A, their legs G, and crowned with ducal coronets O, name *Baylie*.
- N. 7. A, on a pile G, three owls of the field, name, *Cropley*.
- N. 8. A, three eagles' heads erased S, armed O, name, *Yellen*.
- N. 9. A, three peacocks in their pride Ppr. name, *Pawne*.
- N. 10. O, three swallows close Ppr. name, *Watton*.
- N. 11. B, on a bend cotised A, three martlets G, name, *Edwards*.
- N. 12. Er. on two bars G, three martlets O, name, *Ward*.
- N. 13. A, on a fess between three trefoils B, as many swans' necks erased of the first, beaked G, name, *Baker*.
- N. 14. A, on a pale B, three pair of wings conjoined and elevated of the first, name, *Potter*.
- N. 15. A, six ostrich feathers, S, name —.

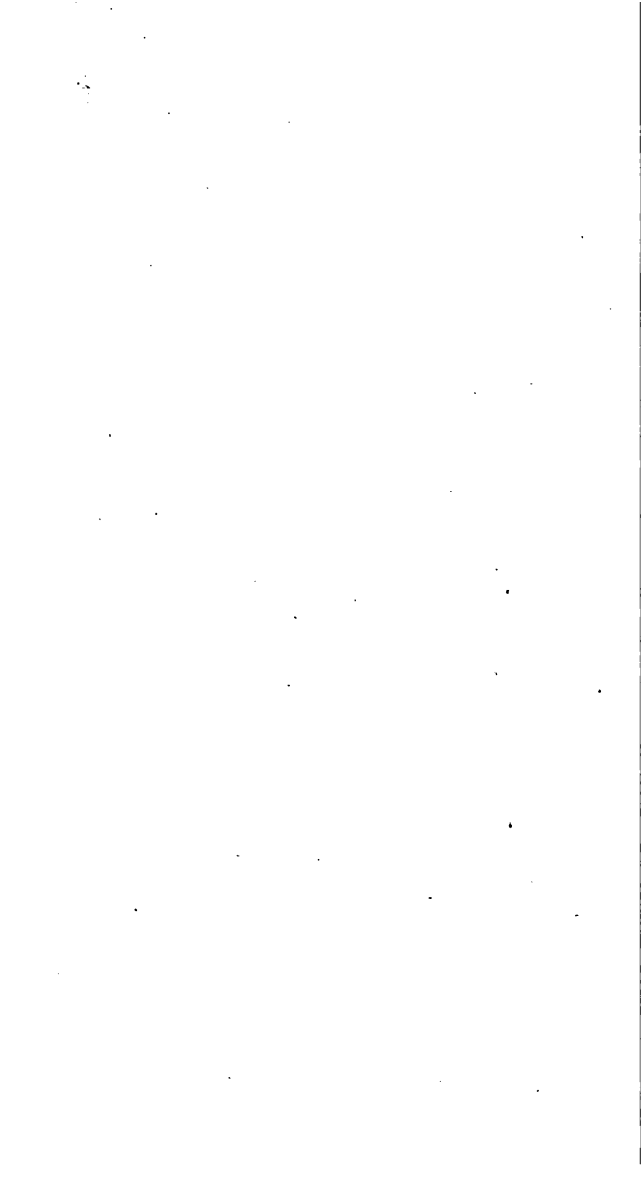
- N. 16. A, a chevron between three eagles' legs erased *à la guise* (*guise signifies the thigh*) S, their talons G, name *Bray*.
- N. 17. B, a dolphin naiant embowed O, on a chief of the second, two saltires G, name, *Franklin*.
- N. 18. O, three dolphins hauriant B, name, *Van-deput*.
- N. 19. S, a dolphin naiant, vorant a fish. Ppr. name, *James*.
- N. 20. A, three eels naiant in pale S, name, *Ellis*.
- N. 21. O, three chalbots hauriant G, name, *Chalbot*.
- N. 22. A, on a bend B, three dolphins of the first, name, *Franklyn*.
- N. 23. S, a chevron Er. between three salmons hauriant A, name *Ord*.
- N. 24. A, a chevron engrailed S, between three sea-crabs G, name, *Bridger*.

BLAZONING OF PLATE H.

- N. 1. Gules on a bend sinister, argent three of the celestial signs, viz. Sagittarius, Scorpio, and Libra, of the first.
- N. 2. Ermine three incresscents gules, name, *Symmes*.
- N. 3. Azure, the sun, full moon, and seven stars or, the two first in chief, the last of orbicular form in base, name, *Johannes de Fontibus*.
- N. 4. Argent on a chevron gules, between three crescents sable, a mullet for a difference or, name, *Withers*.

H





- N. 5. Argent, two bars sable, between six estoiles, three, two, and one gules, name, *Pearse*.
- N. 6. Argent, issuant out of two petit clouds in fess azure, a rainbow in the nombril point a star, proper.
- N. 7. Azure, a blazing star, or comet, streaming in bend proper, name, *Cartwright*.
- N. 8. Azure, a fess dancette or, between three cherubim's heads argent, crined of the second, name, *Adye*.
- N. 9. Argent, three woodbine leaves, bend-wise proper, two, and one, name, *Theme*.
- N. 10. Or, three woodbine leaves pendant azure, name, *Gamboa*.
- N. 11. Azure, issuant out of a mount in base three wheat-stalks bladed and eared, all proper name, *Garzoni*.
- N. 12. Or, on a mount in base, and oak acorned proper, name, *Wood*.
- N. 13. Argent, three starved branches slipped sable, name, *Blackstock*.
- N. 14. Argent, three stocks or stumps of trees, coupéd and erased sable, name, *Rewtowne*.
- N. 15. Or, on a bend sable, three clusters of grapes argent, name, *Maroley*.
- N. 16. Gules, a bend of the limb of a tree, raguled and trunked argent, name, *Penruddock*.
- N. 17. Barry of six pieces, or and sable, over all a pale gules, charged with a woman's breast distilling drops of milk proper, name, *Dodge*.
- N. 18. Argent, an arm sinister, issuing out of the dexter point, and extended towards the si-

nister base, in form of a bend gules, name, *Cornhill*.

N. 19. Argent, three sinister hands coupé at the wrist gules, name, *Maynard*.

N. 20. Or, a man's leg coupé at the midst of the thigh azure, name, *Haddon*.

N. 21. Sable, a chevron between three children's heads coupé at the shoulders, argent crined or, enwrapped about the necks with as many snakes proper, name, *Vaughan*.

N. 22. Argent, on a chevron gules, three men's skulls of the first, name, *Bolter*.

N. 23. Or, a king enthroned on his seat, royal azure, crowned, sceptred, and invested of the first; the cape of his robe ermine. These are the arms of the city of Seville, in Spain.

N. 24. Gules, three demy savages, or wild men argent, holding clubs over their right shoulders or, name, *Basil Wood*.

BLAZONING OF PLATE J.

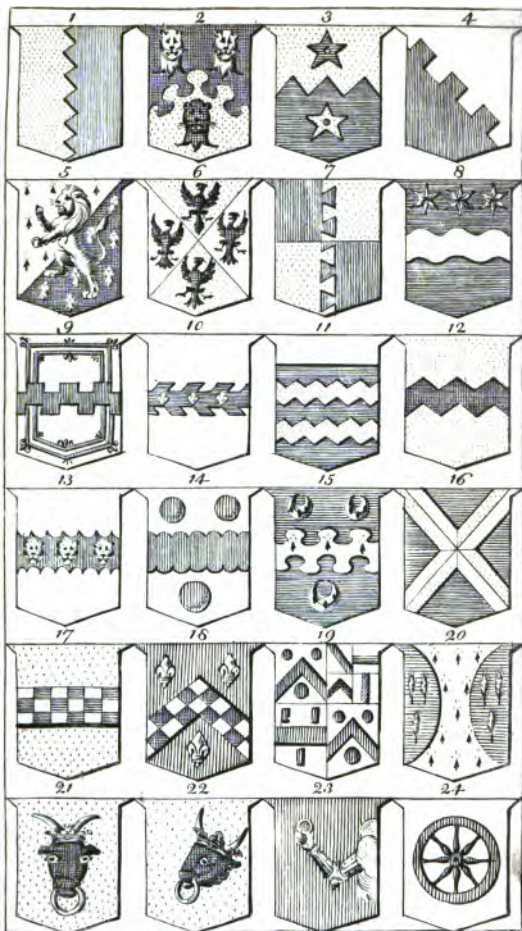
N. 1. Party per pale indented, or and gules, name, *Birmingham*.

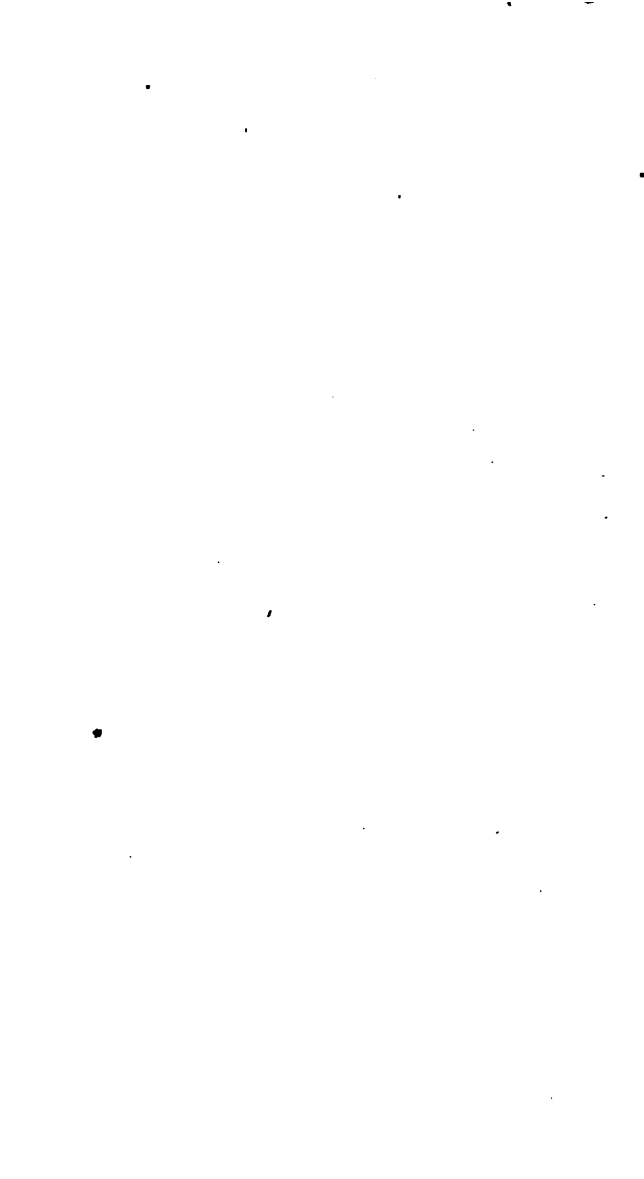
N. 2. Party per chevron ^{and} sable and or, three panthers' heads erased counterchanged, name, *Smith*.

N. 3. Party per fess dancette or and azure, two mullets pierced counterchanged, name, *Double-day*.

N. 4. Party per bend crenelle, argent and gules, name, *Boyle*.

J





- N. 5. Party per bend sinister, ermine and ermines, a lion rampant or, name, *Trevor*.
- N. 6. Party per saltire argent and or, four eagles in cross sable, name, *Barnsdale*.
- N. 7. Quarterly per pale, dove-tail, gules and or, name, *Bromley*.
- N. 8. Azure, a fess wavy argent, in chief three stars, name, *Jenkinson*.
- N. 9. Argent, a double tressure flory counter-flory, over all a fess imbattled, counter-imbattled gules, name, *Miller*.
- N. 10. Argent, on a fess raguly azure, three fleurs-de-lis or, name, *Atwood*.
- N. 11. Azure, two bars indented or, a chief argent, name, *Stoner*.
- N. 12. Or, a fess dancette sable, name, *Vavasour*.
- N. 13. Argent, on a fess engrailed gules, three leopards' faces or, name, *Barbon*.
- N. 14. Argent, a fess invecked, between three torteauxes.
- N. 15. Azure, a fess nebuly, between three crescents ermine, name, *Weld*.
- N. 16. Azure, a saltire quarterly quartered, or and argent, is the arms of the episcopal see of Bath and Wells.
- N. 17. Or, a fess checky argent and azure, name, *Stewart*.
- N. 18. Gules, a chevron counter-company argent and sable, between three fleurs-de-lis or, name, *Shirley*.
- N. 19. Quarterly, first and fourth argent, a chevron gules between three torteauxes, second

quarterly ; first, argent a bend gules ; second, argent a fess azure ; third, argent a chevron sable ; fourth, argent a pale vert ; third, argent a fess between three billets gules.

N. 20. Ermine, two flanches azure, each charged with three ears of wheat couped or, name, *Greby*.

N. 21. Or, a buffalo's head caboshed sable, attired argent, through the nostrils an annulet of the last, ducally crowned gules, the attire passing through the crown, is the arms of Mecklenburg.

N. 22. Or, a buffalo's head in profile sable, armed argent, ducally crowned gules, is the arms of the barony of Rostock in Mecklenburg.

N. 23. Gules an arm embowed, habited to the wrist in armour, issuing from clouds on the sinister side, and holding between the finger and thumb a gem ring all proper, round the arm at the elbow a ribbon tied azure, is the arms of the county of Schwerin in Germany.

N. 24. Argent, a wheel of eight spokes, gules, is the arms of the Bishop of Osnaburgh.

MARSHALLING,

IN this science, is an orderly disposing of sundry coat-armours pertaining to distinct families, marshalled on account of descent, marriage, alliance, gifts of the sovereign, adoption, &c.

Such coats as betoken marriage, represent either a match single or hereditary. By a single match is meant either the conjoining of the coat-

armours of a man and woman, descended of distinct families, in one escutcheon palewise; the man bears his coat on the dexter side of the escutcheon, and the sinister part for the woman. See the example, p. 13, n. 3.

Note, Sometimes in blazon the man and woman are called *baron* and *femme*. *Note*, there are three rules to be observed in impaling the arms of husband and wife. *First*, the husband's arms are always to be placed on the right side as *baron*, and the wife's on the left as *femme*. *Secondly*, that no husband can impale his wife's arms with his own on a surcoat of arms, ensign or banner, but may use them impaled on domestic utensils. *Thirdly*, that no husband impaling his wife's arms with his own, can surround the shield with the order of the garter, or with any other order.

When a man marries an heiress and has issue by her, it is in his choice whether he will still bear her coat impaled, or in an escutcheon of pretence upon his own; because he pretendeth (God giving life to such his issue) to bear the same coat of his wife to him and to his heirs.

Moreover the heir of those two inheritors shall bear these two hereditary coats of his father and mother to himself and his heirs quarterly; the father's in the first and fourth, the mother's in the second and third quarters, to show that the inheritance, as well of the possessions, as of the coat-armours, are invested in them and their posterity: see p. C. n. 6. *Note*, If the wife be no heir, neither her husband nor child shall have further to do

with her coat, than to set up the same in their house pale-wise, to show the father's match with such a family.

Concerning the bearings of several coat armours pale-wise in one escutcheon, (according to *Gerard Leigh*) viz. the marshalling of divers femmes with one baron, he says, "If a man marry two wives, the first shall be placed on the sinister side of the chief part, and the second's coat on the base impaled with the husband," p. 13, n. 5.

ARMS

Of a man and his three wives; the first two tierced in chief with his own, and the third in base, p. 13, n. 6.

ARMS

Of a man and his four wives; the two first tierced in chief, and the third and fourth in base, p. 13, n. 7.

ARMS

Of a man and his five wives; his own in the middle, with his first three on the dexter side, and the fourth and fifth on the sinister, p. 13, n. 8.

ARMS

Of a man and his six wives; his own in the middle, with his first three on the dexter side, and the other three on the sinister, p. 13, n. 9.

ARMS

Of a man and his five wives; his own in the middle, with his first three on the dexter side, and the fourth and fifth on the sinister. P. 13, n. 8.

ARMS

Of a man and his six wives; his own in the middle, with his first three on the dexter side, and the other three on the sinister. P. 13, n. 9.

ARMS

Of a man and his seven wives; his own in the middle, with his first four on the dexter side, and the other three on the sinister. P. 13, n. 10.

Note, These forms of impalings are meant of hereditary coats, whereby the husband stood in expectancy of advancing his family, through the possibility of receiving issue, that so those hereditary possessions of his wife might be united to his patrimony.

ARMS OF A WIDOW,

Is to impale the arms of her late husband on the dexter side of the paternal coat of her ancestor upon a lozenge. P. 13, n. 11.

ARMS OF A MAIDEN, OR DOWAGER LADY OF QUALITY.

If a maiden, or dowager lady of quality, marry a commoner, or a nobleman inferior to her rank

their coats of arms must be set aside of one another in two separate escutcheons ; as the lady does still retain not only her title and rank, but even her maiden or widow appellation, she must therefore continue her arms in a maiden or widow's escutcheon, which is a lozenge, placed on the sinister side of her husband's ; and the lady's arms ornamented according to her title. See p. 18, n. 16.

ARMS OF A WIDOW AND HEIRESS.

The arms of a widow, being an heiress, are to be borne on an escutcheon of pretence, over those of her late husband, in a lozenge. See p. 13, n. 12.

ARMS OF A WIFE AND TWO HUSBANDS.

Of a wife and her two husbands ; the arms of the first husband in chief ; the arms of the second husband in base, impaled on the dexter side of her own. See p. 13, n. 13.

ARMS OF A BACHELOR.

And whilst he remains such, he may quarter his paternal coat with other coats, if any right to him belongs ; but may not impale it till he is married. P. 13, n. 1.

ARMS OF A MAID.

Is to bear the coat of her ancestor in a lozenge. See p. 13, n. 2. *Note*, If her father did bear any difference in his coat, the same ought to be con-

tinued; for by that mark of cadency of her father's, will be known of what branch she is from.

When a coat of arms, surrounded with a border, is marshalled pale-wise with another, then that part of the border which is next the other coat impaled with it, must be omitted. See P. 13, n. 14. But if a bordered coat be marshalled with other coats quarterly, then no part of the border must be omitted. See p. 13, n. 15.

ARMS OF AN HEIRESS.

The arms of an heiress, when married, are not to be impaled with the arms of her husband, but are to be borne on an escutcheon of pretence, placed in the centre of the shield, as p. 13, n. 4. It is termed an escutcheon of pretence on account of its showing his pretension to her estate; and if the husband has issue by her, the heir of those two inheritors shall bear the hereditary coats of arms of the father and mother quarterly. See example, p. C, n. 6. the first and fourth quarters containing the father's arms, and the second and third the mother's. Again, if he whose ancestor had married an heiress, should choose to bear the crest of her family in preference to that of his own, he certainly may do it, as being the representative of the lady's family.

All co-heiresses convey also to their husbands a right of bearing their arms on an escutcheon of pretence the same as an heiress.

Note, If all the brothers die without issue, and leave sisters behind, as they are co-inheritors of

the land and estate, so shall they be of the coat armor also without any distinction at all, to either of them; because by them the name of the house cannot be preserved, they being all reckoned but as one heir. *Carter*.

Nisbet says, anciently women of noble descent used to bear their father's arms on their habits in a lozenge shield, to show their descent, and to join them with those of their husbands, they bore them on their habits, such as *mantles* and *kirtles*; the practice is ancient, for in old illuminate books of heraldry and old paintings, great ladies are represented with arms on their *mantles and kirtles*: the ancient heralds tell us, when the arms are both on the *mantle* and *kirtle*, they are then those of their fathers, and when there are arms on the mantle different from those on the under habit, the *kirtle*, she is then a wife; those on the mantle belong to her husband, who is a cloak to shroud the wife from all violence, and the other on the *kirtle* belonged to her father, accompanied or accompagnée, an ancient term for the English word between or betwixt, as the ordinaries when placed between small charges.

ARMS OF A BISHOP.

Such as have a function ecclesiastical, and are preferred to the honour of pastoral jurisdiction, are said to be knit in nuptial bands of love and care for the cathedral churches whereof they are superintendants; therefore, their paternal coat is marshalled on the left side of the escutcheon, giv-

ing the pre-eminence of the right side to the arms of their see; as the example, p. 18, n. 13.

ARMS OF A KNIGHT OF THE GARTER, AND HIS LADY.

When married, the arms of his wife must be placed in a distinct shield, because his own is surrounded with the ensign of that order; for though the husband may give his equal half of the escutcheon and hereditary honour, yet he cannot share his temporary order of knighthood with her, except she be sovereign of the order. See the example, p. 18, n. 14.

ARMS QUARTERLY,

Is when a shield is divided into many parts, then it shows the bearer's alliance to several families: and it is to be observed, that in all marshalled arms, quarterly with coats of alliance, the paternal coat is always placed in the first quarter; as p. C, n. 6.

Note, When a coat is borne with four or more quarterings, and any one or more of those quarterings are again divided into two or more coats, then such a quarter is termed a *grand quarter*, and is said to be quarterly, or counter-quartered. Plate J, n. 10.

Note, the first that quartered arms in England was *King Edward III.* who bore England and France in right of his mother *Isabel*, daughter and heir of *Philip IV.* of France, and heir also to her

three brothers, successively kings of France, which the same king afterwards changed to France and England upon his laying claim to the said kingdom; and about the end of his reign did his subjects begin to imitate him, and quarter the arms of their maternal ancestors; the first of whom is said to be Hastings, Earl of Pembroke.

ARMS OF A BARONET.

The arms of Sir George Beaumont, of Stoughton, Leicestershire, baronet: azure, semée of fleurs-de-lis, a lion rampant or, in a canton argent, a sinister hand coupé at the wrist and erect, gules.

Note, The canton, charged with the hand, is the arms of the province of Ulster in Ireland, and was given by King James the First, as a badge or augmentation of honour to all baronets. It may be placed as in the example, p. 18, n. 15, or in an escutcheon, and is generally borne in the most convenient part of the shield, so as not to cover any principal charge.

ARMS OF A COMMONER AND LADY.

If a commoner marry a lady of quality he is not to impale her arms with his own; they are to be set aside of one another in separate shields, as the lady still retains her title and rank: therefore her arms are placed as the example, p. 18, n. 16.

OF THE EXTERIOR ORNAMENTS OF THE ESCUTCHEON.

The exterior ornaments of the escutcheon are the helmet, mantling, wreath, crest, badge, motto, supporters, crown, or coronet.

HELMETS.

The helmet being placed at the top of the escutcheon, claims our first attention. These pieces of armour for the head have varied in different ages and countries, both in form and the materials of which they were made: viz. those of sovereign princes are of gold, those of the nobility, of silver; and those of gentlemen, of polished steel. See Plate 10.

First, The full-faced helmet with six bars, all of gold, for the sovereign and princes of the blood.

Second, The full-faced helmet with five bars; the helmet steel, and the bars and breast, part gold, for dukes and marquises.

Third, A profile or side-faced helmet of steel, the bars, bailes, or grills, and ornaments gold, for earls, viscounts, and barons.

Fourth, A full-faced helmet of steel, with its beaver or vizor open, for baronets and knights.

Fifth, a profile or side-faced helmet of steel, with the vizor shut, for an esquire.

Note, If two helmets are placed on one shield, they are usually set face to face in imitation of the Germans, who sometimes place ten or more hel-

mets on a shield, and in such case set the centre helmet *effrontée*, and those on each side looking towards that in the centre.

MANTLING.

The mantling was anciently fixed to the helmet, like that now worn round the caps of our light dragoons. It was used as a covering or trimming which originally commanders wore over their helmets to defend them from the weather. When a commander came from the field of battle, his mantling used to hang behind him in a loose, flowing, and ragged manner, occasioned by the many cuts he had received on his head; therefore the more hacked and cut the more honourable it was accounted.

Mantlings are now used like cloaks to cover the whole achievement, instead of the ancient mode of representing them as being coverings for the head, or ornaments flowing from the helmet.

Note, According to the modernized mode of bearing mantles, those of the sovereigns are supposed to be of gold doubled with ermine; those of the peers, crimson velvet folded, and ermine inside; and those of knights and gentlemen, crimson velvet doubled with white satin.

Mr. Edmondson (in his *Complete Body of Heraldry*) says, in the year 1760, he proposed to several of the peers, to paint (on their carriages) their arms placed in mantles of crimson, with their edges thrown back so as to show their doub-

lings or linings, which should be of ermine, and containing a number of rows of ermine spots, equal to those of the guards on their coronation robes, expressing their respective degrees: viz. a baron, *two rows*; a viscount, *two and a half*; an earl, *three*; a marquis, *three and a half*; a duke, *four*, &c..

This proposal having met with general approbation, was carried into execution, and had the desired effect of showing the distinction between the several degrees of our nobility; after which I formed mantles for the knights companions of the several orders, taken from the mantle and robes which they wear at their installations.

WREATH.

The wreath is placed over the helmet as a support for the crest. It is composed of two rolls of silk twisted together, and of the colours or metal of the arms.

Note, If one of the rolls be metal, the other must be of the principal colour of the arms; but when there is no metal in the arms, then one of the rolls should be of the colour of the field, and the other part of the colour of the immediate charge.

Note, In the time of Henry I. and long after, no man, who was under the degree of a knight, had his crest set on a wreath; but this, like other prerogatives, has been infringed so far, that every body now-a-days wears a wreath. *Porney's Heraldry*.

CREST.

The crest is the highest part of the ornaments of a coat of arms, and is placed on the wreath. Anciently they were worn on the head of commanders in the field, and then only in order to distinguish them from others by their followers.

Note, After the institution of the order of the garter (and in imitation of King Edward the Third, who was the first King of England that bore a crest on his helmet) all knights companions of the order began to wear crests. This practice soon became more general, until at length they were assumed discretionally by all those who considered themselves as legally entitled to bear arms.

BADGES.

Badges anciently were intended to be placed on banners, ensigns, caparisons, and the breast or shoulder of private soldiers, servants, and attendants; and that without any wreath, or other thing, under them. Badges were much used from the reign of King Edward the First until that of Queen Elizabeth, when they grew into disuse.

Gerard Leigh says, the badge was not placed on a wreath in the time of Henry the Fifth; and long after no man had his badge on a wreath under the degree of a knight.

Note, The Earl of Delawar bears the *crampette* and *impaled rose*; and the Lord Abergavenny bears the *portcullis* and *rose*, which were ancient

badges of their families. See examples, p. 15, n. 31 to 35, which were ancient badges.

MOTTO.

The motto, *mot*, word, expression, saying, or epigraph, added or appropriated to arms, not being hereditary, may be taken, changed, varied, or relinquished, when and as often as the bearer thinks fit; and may, with impunity to the assumer, be the very same as is used by other families.

SUPPORTERS.

Supporters are exterior ornaments, being placed at the sides of the escutcheon to support it. Minstrier and others say, that supporters had their origin from tilts and tournaments, wherein the knights caused their shields to be carried by servants or pages under the disguise of lions, bears, griffins, Moors, &c. who also held and guarded the escutcheons, which the knights were obliged to expose to public view some time before the lists were opened.

Supporters have formerly been taken from such animals or birds as are borne in the shields, and sometimes they have been chosen as bearing some allusion to the achievements of those whose arms they support.

It doth not appear to have been customary with our ancestors to change or alter their family supporters; neither is it a practice used in our days, except in some singular instances, and then it

hath been done under the sanction of the royal sign-manual, &c.

The practice of the sovereigns of England granting supporters to the peers of each degree, seems to have commenced in the reign of King Henry the Eighth, as did that of granting the like ornaments to the arms of the knights of the garter and of the bath.

Note, The royal supporters since King James the First have been a Lion and Unicorn. Edward III. first assumed, in the arms of England, the fleur-de-lis semee, and Henry IV. had them changed to three only.

Mr. Shaw in his first Vol. of Staffordshire says, the sovereigns of England from Edward III. to Queen Elizabeth bore their supporters as follow :

Edward III. A Lion and Eagle.

Richard II. Not in the book.

Henry IV. White Antelope and White Swan.

Henry V. Lion and Antelope.

Henry VI. The same.

Edward IV. Lion and Black Bull.

Edward V. Yellow Lion and White Lion.

Richard III. Yellow Lion and White Boar.

Henry VII. Lion and Red Dragon.

Henry VIII. Lion and Silver Greyhound.

Mary. Lion and Greyhound.

Elizabeth. The same.

Gent. Mag. Sept. 1800. p. 843.

The Nova-Scotia baronets are, by their patents of creation, allowed to carry supporters, notwithstanding that privilege was not indulged to the

English baronets, at the time of the institution of their dignity; some of the English baronets bear supporters, but it is by virtue of a royal licence obtained for that special purpose.

The kings of arms in England are not authorised to grant supporters to any person under the degree of a knight of the Bath, unless they receive a royal warrant directed to them for that purpose: and yet Lyon king of arms of Scotland may, by virtue of his office, grant supporters without such royal warrant, and hath frequently put that power in practice.

Note, The eldest sons of peers, above the degrees of a baron, bear the father's arms and supporters with a label, and use the coronet belonging to their father's second title, if he has one; but all younger sons bear their arms with proper differences, but use no coronets or supporters.

Crowns are used as an ornament which emperors, kings, and independent princes, set on their heads in great solemnities; both to denote their sovereign authority, and to render themselves more awful to their subjects.

THE
REGALIA OF ENGLAND.

THE Crown of England, with which the kings of England are crowned, is called St. Edward's crown. It is made in imitation of the ancient crown supposed to have been worn by that monarch, and which was kept in the abbey church of Westminster till the beginning of the late civil wars in the reign of King Charles the First, when, with the rest of the regalia it was taken away, and sold in 1642. This very rich imperial crown of gold was made against the coronation of King Charles the Second; and it is embellished with pearls and precious stones of divers kinds, as diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and sapphires; and hath a mound of gold on the top of it, enriched with a band or fillet of gold, embellished also with precious stones. Upon the mound is a cross of gold, embellished likewise with precious stones, and three very large oval pearls, one of them being fixed on the top, and two others pendent at the ends of the cross. It is composed (as all the imperial crowns of England are) of four crosses pattée, and as many fleurs-de-lis of gold placed on a rim or circlet of gold, all embellished with precious stones. From those crosses arise four circular bars, or arches, which meet at the top in form of

The Regalia of England
Plate 1



2



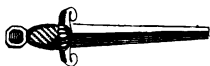




The Regalia of England
Plate 2



3



2



a cross, at the intersection whereof is a pedestal whereon is affixed the mound aforementioned. The cap within this crown is of purple velvet, lined with white taffeta, and turned up with ermine.

N. B. This crown (called St. Edward's) is never altered, but remains the same for the crowning of every succeeding king or sovereign of Great Britain for the time coming. The jewels and other precious stones, wherewith it is embellished for the time of the coronation, are taken out of the crown of state and fixed in collets, and pinned into this crown, called St. Edward's. After the coronation is over, the aforesaid jewels and diamonds are taken out and replaced with mock stones to represent the real ones. See Regalia, Plate 1. n. 1.

The crown of state is exceedingly rich, being embellished with divers large rose or faucet, and table diamonds, besides a great quantity of pearl; but it is most remarkable for a wonderful large ruby set in the middle of one of the four crosses, and esteemed to be worth ten thousand pounds; as also for that the mound is one entire stone of a sea-water green colour, known by the name of an agmarine. The cap is of purple velvet, lined and turned up as the former. See Plate Regalia, p. 1, n. 2.

PLATE 2.

No. 1. The Crown, wherewith the Queen was crowned.

No. 2. The Crown which the Queen wore in her return to Westminster-hall.

No. 3. The Curtana, or Sword of Mercy, the blade 32 inches long and near two broad, is without a point, and is borne naked before the King at his coronation, between the Swords of Justice, spiritual and temporal.

PLATE 3.

No. 1. The golden Sceptre with its Cross, set upon a large amethyst, of great value, garnished round with table diamonds. The handle of the Sceptre is spiral, but the pummel is set round with rubies, emeralds, and small diamonds. The top rises into a fleur-de-lis of six leaves, all enriched with precious stones, from whence issueth a mound made of the amethyst already mentioned. The Cross is decorated with precious stones; length of the Sceptre, 33 inches.

No. 2. The Sceptre with the Dove, the emblem of Peace, perched on the top of a Jerusalem Cross, ornamented with diamonds; length of the Sceptre, 43 inches. This emblem was first used by *Edward the Confessor*, as appears by his seal. It is also marked on the seals of Henry I. Stephen and Henry II. but omitted by Richard I. Richard II. assumed it again on his seal; and it was also used by Edward IV. and Richard III.; the ancient one was, with the rest, sold in 1642 by order of the then parliament; this now in the Tower was not made till after the Restoration of

The Regalia of England
Plate 3





King Charles: the length of the Sceptre, 43 inches.

No. 3. St. Edward's Staff, in length 55 inches and a half, and three inches and three-quarters in circumference, all of gold: this Sceptre is carried before the King at his coronation.

No. 4. This Sceptre Queen Mary wore in proceeding to her coronation with her consort the late King William: length of the Sceptre, 34 inches.

No. 5. An ivory Sceptre, with a Dove on the top, made for the late King James the Second's Queen; it is ornamented in gold, and the Dove on the top gold, enamelled white: length of the Sceptre, 37 inches.

No. 6. The King's Coronation Ring.

No. 7. The Queen's Coronation Ring.

No. 8. The golden Orb or Globe, put into the King's right hand before he is crowned; and borne in his left, with the Sceptre in his right, upon his return into Westminster-hall after he is crowned. It is about six inches in diameter, edged with pearl, and enriched with precious stones. On the top is an amethyst of a violet colour, near an inch and a half in height, set upon a rich cross of gold, adorned with diamonds, pearls, and precious stones.

No. 9. The Queen's Circle, worn in proceeding to her Coronation.

CORONET.

Coronet, from the Italian *coronetta*, a little crown or chaplet.

The coronet of the Prince of Wales, as heir apparent of the crown of Great Britain, according to a warrant of King Charles the Second, dated 19th of Feb. 1660, is a circle or fillet of gold relevated with four crosses pattée, and as many fleurs-de-lis; and from the two crosses pattée arise two semicircular bars, conjoined by a pedestal, and surmounted with a mound, thereon a cross pattée; the whole being enriched with jewels and precious stones; and within it is a lining, or cap of crimson velvet, turned up with ermine. See p. 9, n. 2.

Note, For the coronets of peers of Great Britain, see *Crowns and Coronets* in the Dictionary of Terms, Part II.

HATCHMENTS. SEE PLATE K.

By the following rules may be known, upon sight of any hatchment, what the person was when living, whether a private gentleman, or a nobleman, by the coronet; whether a married man, bachelor, or widower; or whether a married woman, maid, or widow, &c.

BACHELOR. PLATE K.

When a bachelor dies, his arms and crest are painted single or quartered, but never impaled; the ground of the hatchment under the shield is all black.

MAIDEN. PLATE K.

When a maiden dies, her arms (but no crest)

K

HATCHMENTS.



Bachelor



Maid



Married Man



Married Woman



Widower



Widow



*When a Man is
the last of the family*



*When a Woman is
the last of the family*



must be placed in a lozenge, and may be single or quartered, with the ground under the escutcheon all black as the former.

MARRIED MAN. PLATE K.

When a married man dies, his arms are impaled with his wife's, the ground of the hatchment under his side of the shield in black, the ground under his wife's side in white; the black side signifies the husband to be dead, and the white side denotes the wife to be living.

MARRIED WOMAN. PLATE K.

When a married woman dies, her arms are impaled with her husband's (but no crest), the ground of the hatchment under her side of the shield is black, that of her husband white; which signifies the wife to be dead, and the husband living.

WIDOWER. PLATE K.

When a widower dies, his arms are impaled with those of his deceased wife, with his crest; the ground of the hatchment to be all black.

WIDOW. PLATE K.

When a widow dies, her arms are impaled with her husband's in a lozenge (but no crest), the ground of the hatchment to be all black.

When a man is the last of a family, the death's head supplies the place of a crest, denoting that death has conquered all.

When a woman is the last of a family, her arms are placed in a lozenge, with a death's head on the top.

END OF THE FIRST PART.

**A SHORT AND EASY
INTRODUCTION
TO
HERALDRY.
PART II.**



A
D I C T I O N A R Y
OF THE
TECHNICAL TERMS
USED IN THE
SCIENCE OF HERALDRY.
PART II.

Note, P. stands for Plate, T. for Table, n. for number.

Plates in Part Second. Tables in Part First.

A.

ABATEMENTS are certain marks of disgrace added to arms for some ungenteel action committed by the bearer: but as there is not an instance of such dishonourable bearings in the present English coats of arms, we shall not insert them; especially, as no person is obliged to make use of arms, it cannot be supposed that any one would voluntarily exhibit a mark of infamy to himself and family.

ACCIDENTS OF ARMS. Edmondson says, they have no meaning in blazonry, although frequently mentioned by authors, who affirm them to be no more than the strictures and marks of differences.

ACCOMPAGNEE, an ancient term for the word between or betwixt.

ACCOSTED signifies side by side, as Guillim blazons the arms of Harman; viz. Azure, a chevron, between six rams, *accosted*, counter-tripping, two, two and two. See T. 9, n. 10.

ACCRUED signifies a tree full-grown.

ACORNED. This term is for an oak-tree with acorns on it.

ADDER: the apparatus of its poison is very similar to that of the rattlesnake, and all the other poisonous serpents. The symptoms that follow the bite are an acute pain in the wounded part, with a swelling, at first red, but afterwards livid, which by degrees spreads to the adjoining parts, with great faintness, and a quick, though low, and sometimes interrupted, pulse; great sickness at the stomach; sometimes pain about the navel. The most esteemed remedy is common salad oil thoroughly rubbed on the wounded part. This is always used by the viper-catchers. *Gules an adder nowed, or, name, Nathiley.*

ADDORSED signifies beasts, &c. turned back to back. T. 9, n. 7. *Two lions rampant addorsed.*

ADUMBRATION is the shadow only of any figure, outlined and painted of a colour darker than the field.

AFFRONTE' for a savage's head full-faced. P. 13, n. 24.

AISLE, winged, or having wings.

ALANT, was a mastiff dog with short ears. It is one of the supporters to the arms of *Lord Dacres*.

ALLERION is an eagle without beak or feet; so termed as having nothing perfect but its body, wings, and tail. T. 8, n. 6.

ALTERNATE signifies the positions of quarterings, partitions, and other figures, that succeed one another by turns.

AMETHYST; the name of a precious stone of a violet colour, and formerly used in blazoning instead of purple.

AMPHISIEN COCKATRICE. See **BASILISK**.

ANCHOR is the emblem of Hope, and taken for such in a spiritual as well as a temporal sense; Hope being, as it were, the anchor which holds us firm to our faith in all adversities. P. 12, n. 10. *Gules, an anchor in pale argent, the timber thereof or, name, Goodrood.*

ANCHORED or **ANCRED**, a cross so termed; as the four extremities of it resemble the flook of an anchor. P. 4, n. 33.

ANGLES, two angles interlaced saltirewise; at each end an annulet. P. 13, n. 3. *Note, Three pairs of these are borne by the name of Wastley.*

ANIME. See **INCENSED**.

ANNULET, a ring. Leigh supposes annulets to be rings of mail, which was an armour of defence long before the hardness of steel was invented. When Julius Cæsar landed in this island, iron rings were used instead of money. *Mordon*. The

Romans by the ring represented liberty and nobility, and by its circular form signified strength and eternity. T. 7, n. 5.

ANSHENT or ANCIENT, a small flag or streamer, set up on the stern of a ship, or on a tent. *Note*, The guidon used at funerals was called an *anshent*.

ANT. All the species of ants known in this country are gregarious, and, like the bees, consist of males and females, and neuters, of which the latter are alone the labourers. They build their nest in the ground, in which there are various apartments and passages. In forming the nest every individual assists.

ANTE, or ENTE, ingrafted, or pieces let one into another, like dove-tail. See Plate J, n. 7.

ANTELOPE is an animal of the deer kind; his horns are almost straight, tapering gradually from his head up; a long and slender neck, feet, legs, and body, like a deer. It inhabits mountainous countries, where they bound among the rocks with so much lightness and elasticity as to strike the spectator with astonishment. The eyes of the antelope are the standard of perfection in the East; to say of a fine woman, that "she has the eyes of an antelope," is the highest compliment that can be paid her. *Bingley's An. Biog.* T. 7, n. 21, and n. 22, is termed an heraldic antelope.

ANVIL, P. 20, n. 6. *Party per chevron, argent and sable, three anvils, counterchanged*; name, *Smith*, of Abingdon, Berks.

APAUMÉE is the hand open, with the full palm appearing, the thumb and fingers at full length. See p. 7, n. 32 and 33.

APRÉE is an heraldic figure, drawn like a bull, except that the tail is short, and without testicles. It is the sinister supporter to the arms of the Russia Merchants' Company.

ARCH-DUKE'S CROWN is closed at the top by a scarlet cap, encompassed with a circle of gold adorned with eight strawberry-leaves, and closed by two circles of gold set with pearls, meeting in a globe crossed like the emperor's. P. 8, n. 16.

ARCH, *gules, three single arches argent, their capitals and pedestals or, name, Arches.* P. 18, n. 3.

ARGENT is the French word for silver, and in heraldry is white. Note, Silver was formerly used, but, from its soon turning black, white was instituted. T. 2. Argent, in heraldry, signifies purity and innocence.

ARMED signifies the horns, hoofs, beak, or talons, of any beast or bird of prey (being their weapons), when borne of a different tincture from those of their bodies; saying, *armed* so and so.

ARMING-BUCKLE, a buckle in the shape of a lozenge. See P. 17, n. 9.

ARMORY, one branch of the science of heraldry, consisting in the knowledge of coat-armours, as to their blazons and various intendments.

ARMS are hereditary marks of honour and descent, composed of certain tinctures and figures, either assumed, or else granted by authority, to distinguish persons, families, and communities.

ARM ERECT, couped at the elbow. P. 13, n. 17.

ARM IN ARMOUR, embowed proper, couped at the shoulder, grasping an arrow. P. 13, n. 22.

ARMS. *Three dexter arms conjoined at the shoulders, and flexed in triangle, with the fists clenched.* P. 13, n. 2. Philipot says, three arms conjoined was the hieroglyphic of concourse or consent in action. Guillim says, the arms and fists clenched, signify a treble offer of revenge for some injury done to the person, or fame of the first bearer.

ARMS. Two arms in armour, embowed, supporting a pheon. P. 13, n. 23.

ARRACHE'. See ERASED.

ARRONDIE signifies round or circular. See P. 6, n. 31.

ARROW, barbed and feathered. P. 1, n. 8. *Vert an arrow in pale or, barbed and feathered, argent, name, Standard.* Note, It was a custom amongst the Persians, when they went to war, for every man to cast an arrow into a chest provided for the purpose, and placed before the throne of their king; and, at their return, every one to take his own shaft, that so, by the number of arrows remaining, the number of the deceased might be certainly known. *Guillim.*

ARROWS, when in bundles, are termed *sheaves of arrows*.

ASPERSED, by some authors used instead of *strewed* or *powdered*.

Ass is the lively emblem of patience, and is not without some good qualities, for of all animals

that are covered with hair, he is least subject to vermin; he seems also to know his master, and can distinguish him from all other men; he has good eyes, a fine smell, and an excellent ear. P. 11, n. 7. *Argent, a fess between three asses passant, sable, name, Askewe.* In the time of Homer, Dacier says, an ass was not in such circumstances of contempt as in ours. The name of that animal was not then converted into a term of reproach, but it was a beast upon which kings and princes might be seen with dignity. *Pope's Iliad.*

ASSIS signifies sitting, or *sejant*: the example is, A Lion assis affronté, or *sejant gardant affronté.* P. 14, n. 6.

ASTROIDES. See MULLET.

ASSYRIAN GOAT. See INDIAN GOAT.

ATCHIEVEMENT, commonly called HATCHMENT, is the arms of some person or family borne together with all the exterior ornaments of the shield, as helmet, mantle, crest, motto, &c. of a person deceased, painted on canvas, and fixed against the wall of his late dwelling-house to denote the death.

ATHELSTAN'S CROSS. *Party per saltire, gules and azure, on a besant, a cross botone or.* This was the banner of Athelstan, who expelled the Danes, subdued the Scots, and reduced this country to one monarchy. P. 16, n. 14.

ATTIRED signifies the horns of a stag, buck, goat, bulls, unicorns, rams, &c. *Note,* When of different tinctures from their bodies, it must be mentioned.

ATTIRES. A term for the horns of a stag or buck.

ATTIRES OF A STAG are both the horns affixed to the scalp. P. 14, n. 33.

AVELLANE, a Cross so called because the quarters of it resemble a filbert nut. T. 6, n. 7.

AUGMENTATIONS signifies a particular mark of honour, borne either on an escutcheon, or a canton, as the baronets of England. See p. 18. n. 15. *Note*, When augmentations are borne on a chief, fess, canton, or quarter, the paternal coat keeps its natural place, and is blazoned first. See the arms of *Manners*, Plate A, n. 3.

AYLETS, or Sea Swallows, represented sable, beaked and legged, gules; some term them Cornish Choughs.

AZURE is the colour blue, and in engraving this colour is expressed by horizontal lines from the dexter to the sinister side of the shield. See T. 2.

B.

BADGER. The address and courage with which it defends itself against beasts of prey, have caused it to be baited with dogs as a popular amusement; and on such occasions, though naturally of an indolent disposition, he makes the most vigorous exertions and sometimes inflicts desperate wounds. *A Badger is the Crest of Brooks.* See P. 20, n. 13.

BADGES. See Badges, page 82. See P. 15, n. 31 to 35.

BAG OF MADDER. This is a charge in the Dyers' arms. P. 3, n. 1.

BAILLONNE signifies a lion rampant, holding a staff in his mouth. P. 15, n. 15.

BALISTA. See SWEEP.

BALL-TASSELLED, P. 20, n. 12. *Argent, a chevron, between three balls sable, tasselled or, name, Ball, of Devonshire.*

BALL, fired proper. See FIRE-BALL.

BANDE. See BEND.

BANDED; when any thing is tied round with a band of a different tincture from the charge, as a garb, or wheat-sheaf, a sheaf of arrows, it is said to be *banded*: for example, *A garb azure, banded or.*

BANNER, a square flag, standard, or ensign, carried at the end of a lance.

BANNER, *disveloped*; this term is used for an ensign, or colours, in the army, being open and flying, as P. 5, n. 1.

BAR is less than the fess, and is a diminution, containing a fifth part of the field, and is borne in several parts of the field, whereas the fess is confined to the centre. T. 4, n. 14.

BARBED. This term is used when the green leaves or petals which appear on the outside of a full-blown rose, are in heraldry called barbs.

BARBED ARROW, an arrow whose head is pointed and jagged.

BARBED AND CRESTED, a term for the comb and gills of a cock, particularly if of a different

tincture from the body. The usual term is, *combed and wattled*.

BARBED, or BARBEE, a cross so termed, as its extremities are like the barbed irons used for striking of fish. P. 6, n. 14.

BAR-GEMEL, from the Latin *gemelli*, twins, and signifies a double bar, or two bars placed near and parallel to each other. T. 7, n. 16.

BARON and FEMME is used in blazoning the arms of a man and his wife marshalled together side by side. *Baron* expresses the husband's side of the shield, which is the dexter, *femme* the sinister. See P. 13, n. 3.

BARON'S CORONET. See CROWNS and CORONETS.

BARNACLE, a large water-fowl resembling a goose; and by the Scots called a *Cleg Goose*. P. 5, n. 11. The barnacle hath a flat broad bill, with a hooked point; the fore part of the head is white, with a bead of black between the eyes; the neck and fore part of the breast are black, the belly is white and brown, the thighs blackish, the back black and brown, the tail black, the wings black, brown, and ash colour. *Argent, a fess, between three barnacles, sable, name, Sir William Bernack, of Leicestershire.*

BARNACLES are instruments to curb unruly horses. P. 2, n. 35. *Argent, three barnacles gules, name, Barnack, of Leicestershire.*

BARULET is a diminutive, and the fourth of the bar, or twentieth part of the field. T. 4, n. 16.

BARRULY. See **BARRY**.

BARRY is a field divided by horizontal lines into four, six, or more equal parts counter-changed, and is termed Barry of six, eight, ten, or twelve; it being necessary to specify the number. T. 5, n. 19. *Barry of six, or, and azure, name, Constable.*

BARRY-BENDY is a field equally divided into four, six, or more equal parts by lines, from the dexter chief to the sinister base, and from side to side interchangeably varying the tinctures. P. 3, n. 20.

BARRY-BENDY SINISTER, by some authors termed *Barry Indented*. See P. 3, n. 19.

BARRY-INDENTED, or *barry of six, argent and sable indented one in the other, name, Gise.* P. 3, n. 19.

BARRY-PILY of eight pieces gules, and or, name, *Holland.* T. 5, n. 20.

BASE is the bottom or lower part of the shield, marked with the letters G, H, I. See T. 1.

IN BASE, is the position of any thing placed in the lower part of the shield. See p. B, n. 33.

BASILISK, heraldic, an imaginary animal, represented like the fictitious heraldic cockatrice, and with the head of a dragon at the end of its tail. It is called the *Amphisien Cockatrice*, from having two heads. P. 5, n. 13.

BASKET. See **WINNOWING BASKET**.

BASNET, a name anciently used for a helmet; *argent, a chevron, gules, between three helmets proper, name, Basnet.*

BAT. See RERE MOUSE.

BATTERING-RAM; an ancient engine made of large pieces of timber, fastened together with iron hoops, and strengthened at one end with an iron head, and horned with the same like a ram, from whence it took its name. It was hung up by two chains, and swung forwards and backwards, by numbers of men, to beat down the walls of a besieged town or city. The battering-ram was invented by Epeus, at the taking of Troy. *Fuller*. P. 18, n. 7. *Argent, three battering-rams, bar-wise proper, headed azure, armed and garnished or, name, Bertie.*

BATTLE-AXE was a weapon anciently used in war, having an axe on the one side, whence it takes the name, and a point on the other; as also a point at the end, so that they could thrust or cleave; of great service then, when swords would not do execution upon armour, whereas these, with their weight and a strong arm, broke through all. P. 12, n. 21. *Argent three battle-axes sable, name, Gyves or Hall.* *Hanway* says, the battle-axe is one of the most ancient weapons among the Orientals, but it had been for some years neglected. In Persia, Nadir Shah restored the use of it in a more particular manner: it was his favourite weapon; insomuch, that before he assumed the diadem, he was generally styled AXE-KHAN. Afterwards, he was often seen with a battle-axe in his hand, playing with it in his tent of audience.

BATTLED ARRONDIE signifies the battlement to be circular on the top.

BATTLED-EMBATTLED is one battlement upon another, and is a line of partition. P. 7, n. 28.

BATTON, or **BASTON**, signifying a staff or truncheon in heraldry, is generally used as a rebatement on coats of arms to denote illegitimacy. T. 4, n. 12.

BEACON. In ancient times, upon the invasion of an enemy, beacons were set on high hills, with an iron pot on the top, wherein were pitch, hemp, &c. which, when set on fire, alarmed the country, and is called a beacon from its beckoning the people together. In the eleventh year of the reign of Edward III. every county in England had one. P. 2, n. 16.

Note, Prior to king Edward, the fire-beacons were made of large stacks of wood: *Guillim. Sable three beacons fired or, flames proper, name, Dauntre.*

BEAKED. A term for the bills of birds, when borne of a different tincture from their bodies.

BEAR is a fierce creature, naturally slothful, heavy, and lumpish, but withal bold and daring; they are inhabitants of the forests in the northern regions of Europe, and are also found on some of the Indian islands: they vary much in colour, some being brown, others black, and others gray. The brown bear lives on vegetables, and the black on animal food, which they destroy, sucking the blood. P. 14, n. 9. *Or, a bear passant sable, name, Fitzourse.*

BEARING. See **CHARGES**.

BEAVER is that part of the helmet which de-

fends the sight, and opens in the front of the helmet.

BEAVER is the only animal among quadrupeds that has a tail covered with scales, serving as a rudder to direct its motions in the water. It is singular in its conformation, as having, like birds, but one and the same vent for its natural discharges. Beavers are industrious and laborious; they erect their houses near the shore, in the water collected by means of a dam; they are built on piles, and are either round or oval. In case of floods they frequently make two or three stories in each dwelling; they collect a magazine of winter provisions, and appoint an overseer in the society, who gives a certain number of strokes with his tail, as a signal for repairing to particular places, either for mending defects, or at the approach of an enemy. *Argent, a beaver erected sable, devouring a fish proper, armed gules*; this coat is in a window of New-inn Hall, London. P. 11, n. 9.

BEWALLY, an ancient term for party per pale.

BEE-HIVE. Bees are the most wonderful and profitable insects yet known; they have three properties of the best kind of subjects; they keep close to their king; are very industrious for their livelihood, expelling all idle drones; they will not sting any but such as first provoke them. In heraldry, they represent industry. *Argent, a bee-hive beset with bees, diversely volant, sable, name, Rooe*. P. 11, n. 21.

*The calf, the goose, the bee ;
The world is ruled by these three.*

meaning *parchment, pens, and wax.*

Note. The bee, among the Egyptians, was the hieroglyphic of a prince managing the administration and conduct of his kingdom and public affairs.

BELIC. See **GULES**.

BELLED, having bells affixed to some part. See the example, *A hawk rising jessed and belled.* T. 9, n. 20.

BELLOWS, P. 20, n. 9. *Argent, three pair of bellows sable, name Scipton.* Strabo says the inventor of bellows was *Anacharsis*.

BELLS are used as the proclaimers of joyful solemnity, and designed for the service of God, by calling the people to it. P. 17, n. 23. *Sable, a fess ermine, between three church-bells argent,* is the arms of *Bell*. **Note**, In heraldry they are termed **CHURCH-BELLS**, to distinguish them from those which are tied to the legs of hawks or falcons. In ancient times, it was a custom to sprinkle bells with holy water at their being first placed in the tower of the church, to give them a power of repelling evil spirits from the church by their sound.

BEND is an ordinary formed by two diagonal lines drawn from the dexter chief to the sinister base, and contains the third part if charged ; and uncharged, the fifth of the field ; it is supposed to represent a shoulder-belt, or a scarf. T. 4, n. 5.

BEND-SINISTER is that which comes from the

sinister chief to the dexter base, or from *left to right*. T. 4, n. 10.

PARTY PER BEND SINISTER, argent and gules. P. 16, n. 1.

IN BEND is when things borne in arms are placed diagonally, from the dexter chief to the sinister base. See T. 10, n. 18. and P. A. n. 25.

BENDS ENHANSED. See **ENHANSED**.

PER BEND is when the field, or charge, is equally divided by a line drawn diagonally from the dexter chief to the sinister base; *party per bend, or and vert*, name *Hawley*. T. 3, n. 2.

BENDY is when a field, or charge, is divided bendways into four, six, eight, ten, or more equal parts diagonally. *Bendy of six, argent and azure*, name *John de St. Philibert*. T. 5, n. 18, a border bendy, p. 3, n. 15.

BENDLET is one of the first of the diminutives of the bend, and is in size half the breadth of a bend. T. 4, n. 6.

BESANTS, or **BEZANTS**, are pieces of gold without any impression, and were the current coin of old Byzantium, now called Constantinople (the value of one being 375*l.* sterling, according to Kent in his abridgment of Guillim), and supposed to have been introduced in arms by those who were in the holy war. T. 8, n. 9.

Note, Roundles are so called, either when particoloured, or colour not known.

BESCA, a spade or shovel.

BEZANTY, a Cross, being composed of bezants. P. 4, n. 18.

BILLETS are oblong squares, by some taken for bricks, but generally supposed to be letters made up in that form. T. 8, n. 4.

BILLETTE signifies a field (*charge or supporters*) strewn with billets when they exceed ten, otherwise their number and position must be expressed.

BIRD-BOLT, a small arrow with three heads, as the example, P. 2, n. 27. *Note*, This arrow or bolt was discharged from a cross-bow.

BIRD-BOLT, with a blunt head. P. 2, n. 26. *Gules three bird-bolts argent*, name *Bottlesham*. *Note*, Bird-bolts are often represented in armory with two or three heads; therefore the number of heads must always be mentioned.

BLADED; this term is for the stalk or blade of any kind of grain or corn, represented in arms, *borne of a different colour from the ear*, or fruit.

BLAZON. Mr. Nisbet observes in his *Treatise upon Cadency*, this term is from the German word *Blasen*, which signifies the blowing of a horn, and introduced in heraldry, from an ancient custom the heralds had of blowing a horn at jousts and tournaments, when they explained and recorded the achievements of the knights sportsmen.

To **BLAZON** is to express in proper terms all that belongs to coats of arms.

BLUE-BOTTLE is a flower of the cyanus. P. 5, n. 20. *Argent a chevron, gules between three blue-bottles or, slipped vert*, name *Cherley*.

BOAR, though void of horns, is an absolute

champion; for he hath weapons, which are his strong and sharp tusks, also his target to defend himself, for which he useth often to rub his shoulders and sides against trees to harden them against the stroke of his adversary. Boars, while young, live in herds, for the purpose of mutual defence; but the moment they come to maturity, they walk the forests alone and fearless. They seldom attack unprovoked, but dread no enemy, and shun none. P. 14, n. 20. *Argent a boar passant, gules armed or, name Trewarthen.*

BOLT AND TUN is a bird-bolt in pale piercing through a tun, as P. 1, n. 22.

BONNET, a cap of velvet worn within a coronet.

BORDER OR BORDURE. Borders were anciently used for the distinguishing one part of a family from the other, descended of one family and from the same parents. When used as a distinction of houses, the border must be continued all round the extremities of the field, and should always contain the fifth part thereof. T. 5, n. 9.

Note, If a coat be impaled with another, either on the dexter or sinister side, and hath a border, the border must finish at the impaled line, and not be continued round the coat. See an example P. 13, n. 14; also P. 16, n. 5.

In blazon, *borders* always give place to the chief, the quarter, and the canton: as for example, *argent, a border ingrailed, gules, a chief azure*: and therefore the chief is placed over the border, as the quarter and canton likewise are. In coats charged with a chief, quarter, or canton,

the border goes round the field until it touches them, and there finishes; but, in respect to all other ordinaries, it passes over them.

	Plate.	N ^o
Border Enaluron, - - -	3	9
Border Enurney, - - -	3	10
Border Quarterly, - - -	3	11
Border Verdoy, - - -	3	12
Border Entoyre, - - -	3	13
Border Diapered, - - -	3	14
Border Bendy, - - -	3	15

BOSS of a bit, as borne in the arms of the lorrainers' or bitmakers' company. P. 1, n. 23.

BOTEROLL, according to the French heralds, is a tag of a broad-sword scabbard, and is esteemed an honourable bearing. See P. 1, n. 24.

Note, The crampet, which is the badge of the Right Hon. Earl *De la War*, was meant for the same ornament of the scabbard. See the two examples, P. 1, n. 20, and n. 24.

BOTONNY, or **BOTONE**, A CROSS. This term is given because its extremities resemble the trefoil. T. 6, n. 8.

BOTTOM. See P. 5, n. 19. *Argent, three bottoms, in fess gules, the thread or, name, Hoby, of Badland.*

BOURCHIER KNOT is a knot of silk tied as the example P. 15, n. 34. Such a knot is borne as a crest of *Wake, Bart.*

BOWEN'S KNOT, see P. 3, n. 7. *Gules, a*

chevron, between three such knots, argent, name Bowen.

Bows. See P. 15, n. 29. *Ermine three bows bent in pale gules, name Bowes.*

Herodotus says, the Scythians were the inventors of bows and arrows.

BRASSES are sepulchral engravings on large or small brass plates let into slabs in the pavement of ancient churches; portraying the effigies of illustrious persons; the greater part of the figures are as large as life. The various colours for the dresses, armours, and coats of arms, in many instances, were laid on in enamel; the attitudes well drawn; and the lines of the dresses are made out with a precision and truth of imitation surprising. We refer for proof to the abbey church of St. Alban's, and St. Margaret's church, King's Lynn.

BRACED, *fretted or interlaced*, signifies figures of the same sort interlacing one another, as the example. *Azure, three chevronels interlaced in base, and a chief or, name Fitz-Hugh.* P. 7, n. 30.

BRASSARTS, the armour for the elbow.

BRASSETS, pieces of armour for the arms.

BREAST-PLATE. See CUIRASS.

BRETESSE is embattled on both sides equal to each other. See an example P. 13, n. 6.

BRIDGE, *Or, on a bridge of three arches in fess gules, masoned sable, the streams transfluent proper, a fane argent, name Trowbridge of Trowbridge.* This seems to have been given to the bearer as an allusion to his name, *quasi Through-bridge*, with respect to the current and fall of

the streams passing through the arches. P. 16, n. 22.

BRIGANDINE or **BRIGANTINE**. See **HABERGEON**.

BRIMSEY. See **GAD FLY**.

BRISE. See **ROMPU**.

BRISTLED signifies the hair on the neck and back of a boar.

BROAD ARROW. It differs from the pheon, by having the inside of its barbs plain, as P. 5, n. 21.

BROAD-AXE, P. 15, n. 12, *Gules three broad axes, argent, a demi fleur-de-lis, joined to each handle withinside, or, between as many mullets pierced of the last, name Tregold.*

BROCHES are instruments used by embroiderers, and are borne in the arms of the embroiderers' company. P. 1, n. 5.

BROGUE, or **SHOE**, a token of expedition. P. 2, n. 9. *Gules, a chevron between three brogues or, name Arthure.*

BRONCHANT. See **OVER-ALL**.

BRUNSWICK, CROWN OF, P. 8, n. 19.

BRUSKE. See **TENNE**.

BUCKET, A WELL, P. 1, n. 7. *Sable a chevron between three well-buckets, argent, name Sutton.*

WELL-BUCKET, with feet as the example. *Argent a well-bucket sable bailed and hoops or, name Pemberton.* P. 4, n. 30.

BUCKLER, or **SHIELD**.

BUCKLES, anciently worn by persons of repute and honour to their military belts, and girdles;

is a bearing both ancient and honourable, and is a token of service. See P. 17, n. 9. *Note*, The shape of buckles, as borne in a coat, must be described, whether *oval*, *round*, *square*, or *lozenge*, as they are various.

Menestrier says, buckles, clasps, and rings, represent power and authority in bearers, as also an acknowledgment of a dependence of a sovereign's power.

Nisbet says, such things were of old ordinary gifts of superiors, as badges of fidelity and firmness.

Morgan says, these buckles were added as a sign of power and authority to the borders of the Stewarts, earls of Darnly and Lenox, upon account of these earls being viceroys of Naples and Calabria. Nisbet's Heraldry, p. 410.

BUFFALO, a wild bull. P. 19, n. 14.

BUGLE, a WILD BULL.

BUGLE-HORN, or **HUNTING-HORN**, is a frequent bearing in heraldry. *Note*, When the *mouth* and *strings* of this instrument are of different tinctures from the horn, then in blazon they must be named, and when it is adorned with rings, then it is termed *garnished*. P. 12, n. 23. The bugle-horn was a common decoration to the dress of our ancestors, and used by them for a variety of purposes; as in hunting, battle, giving notice in an unfrequented place that a stranger was nigh, or that a post was approaching.

BULL. The strength of a bull is in his neck; he is headstrong, and by his countenance you

may know his force or gentleness; but all his threatenings are with his fore feet; when he is angry and disposed to fight, he diggeth the earth, and casteth it from him with violence. *Ermine*, a *bull passant gules*, name *Beville*. The Egyptians consecrated the bull as the symbol of fecundity; the Greeks also painted the horn of the bull, filled with ears of corn and fruits, to express this emblem; and the poets sang the cornucopia in their verses. *Savary*.

BULL'S HEAD, cabossed. P. 14, n. 27.

BUR, was a broad ring of iron behind the hand, on the spears anciently used at tiltings.

BURGANET, a steel cap worn by foot soldiers in battle. P. 5, n. 3.

BURLING-IRON, an instrument used by weavers, and borne in the arms of the weavers' company of Exeter. P. 5, n. 5.

BUST, affronté, signifies the head, neck, and part of the shoulders, and the full face. See P. 13, n. 24; also a *bust*, in *profile*, P. 13, n. 25.

BUSTARD. See P. 19, n. 13.

C.

CABOSHED, or **CABOSED**, (Spanish), is when the head of a beast is cut close off behind the ears, and full-faced, having no neck left to it. T. 9, n. 18.

CADENCY, or distinction of houses.

CALTRAP. See **GALTRAP**.

CALVARY, A **CROSS**, represents the cross on

which our Saviour suffered on Mount Calvary, and is always set upon three steps. *Note*, According to Morgan, the three steps signify the three Graces, whereby we mount up to Christ, *Faith, Hope, and Charity*. See P. 4, n. 19. *Gules, a cross upon three steps or, name Jones, of Denbighshire.*

CAMEL, is a wonderful creature for enduring hunger and thirst, and carrying great burdens through the deserts of Arabia, &c. *Azure, a camel argent, name Camel.* P. 14, n. 23. Sonnini says, the camels, in their fits of rage, sometimes take up a man in their teeth, throw him on the ground, and trample him under their feet. Eager to revenge themselves, they no longer retain any rancour, when once they are satisfied; and it is even sufficient, if they believe they have satisfied their vengeance. Accordingly, when an Arab has excited the rage of a camel, he lays down his garments in some place near which the animal will pass, and disposes them in such a manner, that they appear to cover a man sleeping under them.

CAMELION. It resembles the common lizard. He can walk swiftly, and climb and fasten on the smallest branches of a tree, or hang upon them by the tail; he neither lives on the air, nor rays of the sun, as the ancients supposed; his food consists of real insects, which he catches by the help of a tongue about three or four inches long, which he shoots out of a kind of scabbard or case, without ever missing his aim.

CAMELEOPARDALIS is an inhabitant of Africa ; its height sixteen feet from the hoof to the extremity of its horns ; the colour is of grayish white ground, and large spots of dark brown, almost black. They feed upon the leaves of trees, and mostly on those of the mimosa. See P. 5, n. 2.

CANDLESTICK. This example is blazoned in the arms of the founders' company. *A taper candlestick.* See P. 6, n. 10.

CANTON, so called, because it occupies but a corner of the field, is either dexter or sinister, and is the third of the chief. T. 4, n. 24. *Argent, a canton sable, name Sutton.*

CANTONED, signifies a cross between four figures.

CANNETS, a term for ducks, when they are represented without beak or feet. See T. 8, n. 5. *Argent, a chevron gules, between three Cannets sable, name Dubuisson.*

CAP OR BONNET. See P. 4, n. 11. *Argent, three such caps sable, banded or, name Capper, of Chester.*

CAP OF MAINTENANCE, is made of crimson velvet, lined and turned up with ermine, worn by nobility ; such a cap was sent by Pope Julius the Second, with a sword, to King Henry the Eighth ; and Pope Leo the Tenth gave him the title *Defender of the Faith*, for his writing a book against Martin Luther. P. 9, n. 13.

CAPARISONED, is a horse completely furnished for the field.

CAPPELINE. See MANTLINGS.

CARBUNCLE. See **ESCARBUNCLE.**

CARDINAL'S HAT. Pope Innocent IV. ordained, that cardinals should wear red hats, whereby he would signify that those that entered into that order ought to expose themselves even to the shedding of their blood and hazard of their lives (if required) in the defence of ecclesiastical liberty. *Argent, a cardinal's hat, with strings pendant and plaited in true-love knots, the ends meeting in base gules*; these are the arms of *Sclavonia*. P. 12, n. 11.

CASQUE. See **HELMET.**

CASTLE is the emblem of grandeur and magnificence, sanctuary and safety. Castles have been granted for arms to such as have reduced them by main force, or been the first that mounted their walls, either at a breach, or by escalade. *Or, a castle triple towered gules, the port displayed of the first, leaved argent.* P. 16, n. 19.

Note, Whatever tincture the castle is of, if the cement of the building is of another colour from the stones, then the building, being argent, is said to be *masoned* of such a colour, as sable, &c. When the windows and ports of castles are of a different tincture from the field and building, the windows and ports are supposed to be shut, and must be so expressed in the blazon; if the windows and ports are of the tincture of the field, so that the field is seen through them, they are then supposed to be open; if the port is in form of a portcullis, it is to be named in the blazon. *Note,* The difference between a tower and a castle is

this; the tower stands without walls to its sides, but a castle extends from side to side, as the example. See a tower, P. 16, n. 20, which points the difference.

CAT-A-MOUNTAIN, a wild cat; this is a creature well known, therefore needs no description; in heraldry, it is taken for the symbol of liberty, vigilance, forecast, and courage. P. 11, n. 16. *Note*, These cats being always painted *gardant*, the word *gardant* need not be used in the blazon.

CATERFOIL. See **QUATREFOIL**.

CATHERINE-WHEEL, so called from St. Catherine the Virgin (who suffered martyrdom in Alexandria under the Emperor Maximinus), who had her limbs broke in pieces by its iron teeth. T. 7, n. 17. *Azure a Catherine-wheel argent*, name *Wegirton*.

CENTAUR. See **SAGITTARIUS**.

CERCELEE or **RECERCELEE**, a **CROSS**, signifies circling, or curling at the ends like a ram's horn. P. 4, n. 4.

CHAIN, P. 20, n. 22. *Argent, three circles of chains, sable*, name *Sir Richard Hoo*, Knight. Chains signify servitude and captivity, and sometimes temperance and chastity, which bridle unruly passions.

CHAIN-SHOT. Some have taken this to be the head of a club called holy-water sprinkler, others to be balls of wildfire, generally supposed to be chain-shot, which is two bullets with a chain between them; their use is, at sea, to shoot down yards or masts or rigging of ships. *Azure, three*

chain-shots or ; this coat was borne by the *Earl of Cumberland*, next to his paternal coat. P. 18, n. 8.

CHAMBER, a term for a short piece of ordnance, without a carriage. P. 1, n. 6.

CHAPEAU. See CAP OF MAINTENANCE.

CHAPLET, a garland, or headband of leaves and flowers. T. 5, n. 8. *Note*, A chaplet of roses, in heraldry, is always composed of four roses only, all the other parts being leaves. *Argent, three chaplets, vert*, name *Richardson*, of Shropshire.

CHAPLETS, or GARLANDS, were of great use among the Greeks in the affairs of love ; when a man untied his garland, it was a declaration of his having been subdued by that passion ; and when a woman composed a garland, it was a tacit confession of the same thing.

CHAPOURNET, a little hood.

CHARGES, are all manner of figures or bearings whatsoever, borne in the field of a coat of arms, which are by custom become peculiarly proper to the science.

CHARGED. Any ordinary or figure, carrying any thing, is said to be charged therewith, *azure, a saltire argent, charged with another gules*. P. 18, n. 4.

CHARLEMAIGN'S CROWN. This crown, which is divided into eight parts, is made of gold, weighing fourteen pounds, and is still preserved at Nuremberg. P. 8, n. 5.

The fore part of the crown is decorated with twelve jewels, all unpolished.

On the second part, on the right hand, is our Saviour sitting between two cherubs, with each four wings, whereof two are upward, and to downward, and under, this motto, *Per me Reges regnant.*

The third part on the same side has only gems and pearls.

On the fourth part is King Hezekiah sitting, holding his head with his right hand, and by his side Isaiah the prophet, with a scroll, whereon is this motto, *Ecce adjiciam super dies tuos 15 annos*: also over the heads of these figures, *Isaias Propheta, Ezechias Rex.*

The fifth part, which is behind, contains jewels semé.

The sixth part has the effigy of a King crowned, and a scroll in his hand, with these words, *Honor Regis judicium diligit*: as also over his head, *Rex David.*

The seventh part is only of gems; but the eighth has a King sitting, with his crown upon his head, and on a scroll which he holds in both hands is this motto, *Time Dominum, & Regem amato*: as likewise over his head, *Rex Solomon.*

On the top of this crown is a cross, whose fore part contains seventeen jewels, and in the top of the cross are these words, *IHS Nazarenus Rex Judæorum*; as also in the arch or semicircle, these, *CHVONRADUS, DEI GRATIA ROMANORUM IMPERATOR AUG.* which shows that the semicircle was added after Charlemaign's time, by the Emperor Conrad.

CHECKY, is composed of small squares of different tinctures alternately, as T. 5, n. 22.

CHERUB'S HEAD, is a child's head between two wings displayed. See P. 19, n. 2.

CHERUBIM had the face of a man, the wings of an eagle, the back and mains of a lion, and the feet of a calf, *Spencer*. The prophet Ezekiel says, the Cherubim had four forms, a man, a lion, an ox, and an eagle. See P. 22, n. 12.

CHESS-ROOK, used in the game of chess. T. 7, n. 9. *ermine three chess rooks gules*, name *Smert*. See another shape, P. 19, n. 8.

CHEVALIER, or horseman armed at all points, now out of use, and only to be seen in coat armour, old pictures and prints.

CHEVAL-TRAP. See **GAL-TRAP**.

CHEVRON is an ordinary representing the two rafters of a house, joined together in chief, and descending in the form of a pair of compasses to the extremities of the shield, contains the fifth of the field. *Gules a chevron argent*, name *Fulford*. T. 4, n. 17.

PER CHEVRON is when the field or charge is divided by such a line as helps to make the chevron, party *per chevron*, *argent and vert*, T. 3, n. 4.

CHEVRONEL, is a diminutive of, and in size half, the chevron. T. 4, n. 18. *Note*, When there are more than one chevron on a coat, and placed at equal distances from each other, they should be called *Chevronels*: but if they are placed in *pairs*, they are called *couple closes*. *Ermine, two chevronels azure*, name *Bagot*.

CHEVRONNY, is the parting of a shield into several equal partitions chevronwise. See P. 18, n. 10.

CHEVRONS BRACED. See **BRACED**.

CHEVRONS COUCHED, signifies lying sideways. P. 3, n. 16.

CHEVRONS CONTREPOINT signifies to stand one upon the head of another. P. 3, n. 17.

CHIEF, is an ordinary formed by an horizontal line, and occupies the upper part of the shield, and so termed because it hath place in the upper part of the shield and contains in depth the third of the field. T. 4, n. 1.

IN CHIEF, is a thing borne in the chief part or top of the escutcheon. See P. A. n. 2. viz. *argent, a fess, in chief three lozenges sable*, name *Aston*.

CHIMÆRA, was feigned to have the head of a lion breathing flames, the body of a goat, and the tail of a dragon; because the mountain Chimæra in Lycia, had a volcano on its top, and nourished lions; the middle part afforded pasture for goats, and the bottom was infested with serpents. *Bellerophon* destroying these, and rendering the mountain habitable, was said to have conquered Chimæra. See *Pope's Homer's Iliad*, P. 22, n. 9.

CHIMERICAL is such figures as have no other existence but in the imagination. See P. 13, n. 20. T. 7, n. 22, n. 23, n. 24.

CHURCH-BELLS. See **BELLS**.

CINABRE. See **GULES**.

CINQUEFOIL, five-leaved grass, answering to the

five senses in man, and signifies one that masters his affections, also one that overcometh his enemies, not only by valour, but wisdom. T. 6, n. 23. Or a *Cinquefoil sable*, name *Brailford*, of Derby.

CIRCULAR WREATH. See P. 3, n. 6.

CIVIC-CROWN, was a garland composed of oak leaves and acorns, and given by the Romans as reward to any soldier that saved the life of a Roman citizen in an engagement. This was reckoned more honourable than any other crown, though composed of better materials. Plutarch says the reason why the branches of the oak should be made choice of before all others, is, that the oaken wreath, being sacred to Jupiter, the great guardian of the city, they might think it the most proper ornament for him who preserved a citizen.

Note, The most remarkable person upon record in history for obtaining these rewards was one C. Siccus (or Sicinius) Dentatus: who had received in the time of his military service eight crowns of gold; fourteen *civic crowns*, three *mural*, eighty-three golden *torques* or gold collars, sixty golden *armillæ* or bracelets, eighteen *hastæ puræ*, a fine spear of wood, and seventy-five *phaleræ*, a suit of rich trappings for a horse. *Kennet*.

CLAM, a Scotch term for an escalop or cockle-shell.

CLARION or CLARICORD. See REST.

CLECHE'E, A CROSS, (voided and pomette) is spreading from the centre towards the extremities, then ending in an angle in the middle of the ex-

tremity, by lines from the two points that make the breadth till they come to join. P. 6, n. 17.

CLEG GOOSE. See BARNACLE.

CLINCHED signifies the hand to be shut, as P. 13, n. 17.

CLOSE, when the wings of a bird are down and close to the body. T. 9, n. 19. *Note*, The term is used for horse barnacles when they are not extended; also to denote a helmet with the visor down, as P. 10, n. 4.

CLOSE-GIRT, when figures are habited, whose clothes are tied about the middle.

CLOSET, is the diminutive and half the bar in breadth. T. 4, n. 15.

CLOSING-TONGS, a tool used by the founders, and made part of their crest. P. 1, n. 9.

COBWEB and SPIDER, *a cobweb, in the centre a spider*. P. 16, n. 10. This is the arms of *Cobster*, of Lombardy.

Laws, like spiders' webs, are wrought:

Great flies escape, and small are caught.

COCK, is a bird of noble courage, he is always prepared for battle, having his comb for a helmet, his beak for a cutlass to wound his enemy, and is a complete warrior armed cap-a-pee; he hath his legs armed with spurs, giving example to the valiant soldier to resist danger by fight and not by flight. The domestic cock differs very widely from the wild descendants of its primitive stock, which are said to inhabit the forests of India, and most of the islands of the Indian seas. *Bingley's An. Biog.* P. 14, n. 14. *Azure, three cocks,*

argent, armed, crested, and jelloped, proper, name Cokaine.

COCKE, a term used by Leigh for a chess-rook.

COCKATRICE ; an imaginary monster, which in his wings and legs partakes of the fowl, and in his tail of the snake. T. 7, n. 23. *Sable, a cockatrice or, combed gules, name, Bothe.*

COCKATRICE DISPLAYED, P. 3, n. 26. *Sable a cockatrice displayed argent, crested, membred, and jelloped, gules, name, Buggine.*

COGNIZANCE, or CREST. Porney says, crests were only worn by heroes of great valour, and by such as had a superior military command, in order that they might be the better distinguished in an engagement, and thereby rally their men, if dispersed ; but *Cognisances* were badges which subordinate officers, and even soldiers, did bear on their shields for distinction sake, being not entitled to a crest.

COLLARED signifies any animal having a collar about his neck.

COLOURS, and metals, when engraved, are known by points and hatched lines ; as OR, the metal gold, is known in engraving by small dots or points ; ARGENT, a metal which is white, and signifies silver, is always left plain ; GULES, this colour is expressed by lines perpendicular, from top to bottom ; AZURE, a colour known by horizontal lines from side to side ; SABLE, a colour expressed by horizontal and perpendicular lines crossing each other ; VERT, a colour described by hatched lines from right to left diagonally ; PUR-

PURE, a colour known by hatched lines from the sinister chief to the dexter base, diagonally; the metals or and argent are allowed precedency to colours. T. 2.

Note, Colours, when compounded, (viz. *gules* with *or* signifies desire to conquer, with *argent* revenge, with *vert* courage in youth, &c.) were intended to signify this or that virtue in the bearer: it is bombast, and unbecoming the science, let Gerard Leigh's, &c. advocates assert what they please. *Guillim*.

Colours.	Names.	Stones.	Planets.	Virtues.
Yellow,	Or,	Topaz,	Sol,	Constancy.
White,	Argent,	Pearl,	Luna,	Innocence.
Red,	Gules,	Ruby,	Mars,	Magnanimity.
Blue,	Azure,	Sapphire,	Jupiter,	Loyalty.
Green,	Vert,	Emerald,	Venus,	Love Loyal.
Purple,	Purpure,	Amethyst,	Mercury,	Temperance.
Black,	Sable,	Diamond,	Saturn,	Prudence.
Orange,	Tenne,	Hyacinth,	Dr ^a . Head.	
Murrey,	Sanguine,	Sardonix,	Dr ^a . Tail.	

Some authors say, Gentlemen, Esquires, Knights, and Baronets' arms, are blazoned by *metals*, and *colours*. Barons, Viscounts, Earls, Marquises, and Dukes, by *precious stones*. Sovereign Princes, Kings, and Emperors, by *planets*.

These are no where used but in England, being justly held in ridicule in all other nations, and the most judicious of our own.—*Guillim*. This custom is only a fantastic humour of our nation; and, for my part, I shall avoid it as ridiculous,

being no where in the world used but here. *Carter's Analysis of Hon.*

Note, Nisbet says, art should imitate nature; and as it would be an unnatural thing in common discourse, not to call *red* red, because a prince wears it, so it is unnatural to use these terms in Heraldry; and it may fall out to be very ridiculous in some blazons; as, for instance, if a prince had for his arms an *ass couchant Mars*, for the word *Mars* will agree very ill with *asses*, *sheep*, *lambs*, and many other things which are to be painted in heraldry; and a hundred other examples may be given, but it is enough to say, that this is to confound colours with charges, and the things that are borne with colours.

GOLUMBINE. This flower is borne in the arms of the Company of Cooks. P. 5, n. 4. *Argent, a chevron sable, between three Columbines proper*, name, *Hall*, of Coventry.

COMBATANT, that is to say fighting or rampant, face to face. T. 9, n. 5. *Or, two lions rampant, combatant gules, langued and armed azure*, name, *Wycombe*.

COMET, or **BLAZING STAR**, in heraldry, is a *star of six points, with a tail streaming from it, in bend*, as the example, P. H, n. 7; according to Guillim, is not of an orbicular shape, as other celestial natures are, but doth protract its light in length, like to a beard, or rather dilate it in the midst like a hairy bush, and growing thence taper-wise, in the manner of a fox's tail. Comets were supposed to prognosticate events of things to

come. They appear to be borne in coat-armour, of which the aforesaid author gives us an instance, thus, *Azure, a comet, streaming in bend or*, name, *Cartwright*.

COMPARTMENTS. See **PARTITIONS**.

COMPLEMENT. This term signifies the moon when at her full.

COMPONY, COUNTER COMPONY, is when a border, pale, bend, or other ordinary, is made up of two rows of squares, consisting of metals and colours. See T. 5, n. 14.

CONFRONTE, facing or fronting one another.

CONGER-EEL'S HEAD, coupé, is borne on a pale, name, *Gascoigne*. P. 6, n. 15.

CONJOINED, or CONJUNCT, signifies charges in arms when joined together; viz. *gules, two lions rampant, conjoined under one head, gardant, argent*, name, *Kellum*. See P. 15, n. 22. *Seven masles, conjunct three, three, and one*. P. 2, n. 32.

CONJOINED IN LURE is two wings joined together, with their tips downwards, as the example, T. 10, n. 2.

CONTOURNE signifies a beast turned to the sinister side of the shield. P. 15, n. 23.

CONTRARY-CONID, an ancient term for gyronny. The ancients called it contrary-conid, because all the colours of the arms meet together at the middle point of the shield, which they call the cone. *Ferne*.

CONTRE signifies counter, or opposite.

CONTREPOINT is when two chevrons meet in

the fess points, the one rising from the base, the other inverted, falling from the chief, so that they are counter or opposite to one another. See P. 3, n. 17.

COUNTERTREVIS, an ancient term for party per fess.

COURLETT. See CUIRASS.

COOTE, a bird: the feathers about the head and neck are low, soft, and thick. The colour all over the body is black, deeper about the head; builds its nest of grass, broken reeds, &c. floating on the top of the water, so that it rises and falls with it; the reeds among which it is built prevent its being carried down by the stream. P. 11, n. 17.

COPPER. An instrument used by the gold and silver wire-drawers to wind wire upon. It is borne by them as part of their armorial ensign. P. 1, n. 2.

COPPER CAKE. See P. 4, n. 6. *Ermine, three copper cakes gules, and on a chief gules, a chamber proper, name, Chambers, of London, Esq.*

CORBIE, an heraldic name for a raven.

CORDED, A CROSS, signifies wound about with cords, as the example, P. 6, n. 6.

CORMORANT. See P. 19, n. 16.

CORNET, a musical instrument. P. 7, n. 23.

CORNISH-CHOUGH, is a fine blue or purple black bird, with red beak and legs, and is a noble bearing of antiquity, being accounted the king of crows. It frequents some places in Cornwall and North Wales, inhabiting there the cliffs and ruinous castles along the shore. P. 14, n. 17.

CORSICA, CROWN OF. P. 8, n. 14.

COST, or COTICE, is one of the diminutives of the bend, seldom borne but in couples with a bend between them. T. 4, n. 8.

COTICED, or COTISED, any thing that is accosted, sided, or accompanied by another. See Plate A. n. 20. *Argent, on a bend gules, coticed, sable three pair of wings conjoined of the first, name, Wingfield.*

COTICE'. A term used by the French when an escutcheon is divided bendways into many equal parts. See BENDY.

COTTON-HANK, P. 18, n. 6. *Azure, a chevron between three cotton-hanks, argent, name, Cotton.*

COUNTERCHANGED is an intermixture of several metals and colours one against another. See an example, Plate C. n. 15. *Quarterly or and azure, a cross of four lozenges between as many annulets, counterchanged, name, Peacock.* Likewise see the examples in P. 3, n. 19, 20, and 22.

COUNTER-COMPONE, composed of small squares, but never above two rows. T. 5, n. 14.

COUNTER-EMBOWED, a dexter arm, coupé at the shoulder, *counter-embowed.* P. 13, n. 19.

COUNTER-IMBATTLED. See the example, P. 13, n. 5. *Azure, a fess counter-imbattled, argent, name, Barnas, of Sussex.*

COUNTER-PASSANT is when two beasts are passing the contrary way to each other. T. 9, n. 8. *Sable, two lions, counter-passant argent, collared gules, name, Glegg.*

COUNTER-POTENT. See POTENT.

COUNTER-PERFLEW. See PERFLEW.

COUNTER-SALIENT. See SALIENT.

COUNTER-TRIPPING. See TRIPPING.

COUNTER-VAIR, or and azure; this fur differs from vair, by having its cups or bells of the same tinctures, placed base against base, and point against point, ranged with their heads and points one upon the other, as *or* upon *or*. T. 2, n. 5.

COUCHANT signifies a beast lying down, but with his head lifted up, which distinguishes the beast so lying, from dormant. The lion in this position signifies the illustrious hero, as also repose, or voluntary lying down, and not by force, for his nature is such, that he will not submit to correction. T. 8, n. 20.

COUPED is when the head or any other limb of an animal, or any charge in an escutcheon that is borne, is cut evenly off. See the examples. T. 8, n. 16. P. 4, n. 14. Plate H. n. 14. n. 19.

Note, When *boars, bears, wolves, whales, and otters' heads* are coupéd close to the head, as example, P. 3, n. 2, it is termed *couped close*, to distinguish it from a boar's head coupéd, as P. 3, n. 3.

COUPED OR HUMETTE, A CROSS, signifies cut, or shortened, that the extremities reach not the outlines of the escutcheon. P. 4, n. 14.

COUPLE-CLOSE, so termed from its inclosing by couples the chevron, and contains the fourth part of a chevron. T. 4, n. 19. Couple-closes are always borne by pairs, one on each side of a chevron. See Plate A. n. 16. *Sable, a chevron*

between two couple-closes, accompanied with three cinquefoils or, name, Renton.

COURANT, or in full course. T. 9, n. 16.

COWARD, or **COWED**, is when a lion, or other animal, has its tail hanging down between its legs. P. 15, n. 13.

CRAB; it is chiefly found in the water, where they feed on insects, worms, or vegetable substances. They change their shells annually; and when their skins are soft, for some time after their casting their shell, they are frequently devoured both by the stronger animals of their own species, and by many others. *Argent, a chevron, between three sea crabs gules, name, Bridger.*

CRAMPS, or **CRAMPOONS**, are pieces of iron, hooked at each end, and used in buildings, to fasten two stones together. P. 1, n. 16.

CRAMPET is the chape at the bottom of the scabbard of a broad sword, and by the French termed *Botterolle*. *Argent, three botterolles gules,* are the arms of the duchy of *Angria*. P. 1, n. 20.

CRAMPONNE, A **CROSS**, so termed, as it has at each end a cramp, or square piece, coming from it. P. 4, n. 5.

CRANE. This is a large bird, upwards of five feet in length, the bill four inches long, the plumage ash-colour, the forehead black, the sides of the head, behind the eyes, and the back part of the neck, are white, the upper part of the neck ash-colour, some parts about the wings blackish; from the pinion of each wing springs a tuft of loose feathers, curled at the ends, which may be

erected at will ; the legs are black. When the Cranes are assembled on the ground, they set guards during the night, and the circumspection of these birds has been consecrated in the ancient hieroglyphics as the symbol of vigilance.

CRENELLE. See **IMBATTLED**.

CRESCENT, or half-moon, with its horns turned towards the chief of the shield ; by this position it differs from the increscent and decrescient. See T. 7, n. 6. *Azure, a crescent argent, name, Lucy.* Crescents, the prevailing badges among the followers of Mahomet ; as crosses, among the Christians, were assumed in armories as general emblems of victory over the Saracens. *Brydson's Heraldry.*

CRESCENTED, A **CROSS**, that is, having a crescent at each end. P. 4, n. 35.

CREST is a figure placed upon a wreath, coronet, or cap of maintenance, above the helmet or shield. No women, except sovereign princesses, attach to their arms the helmet, mantlings, wreath, crest, or motto. See P. 17, n. 5.

CRESTED is when the cock, or other bird, has its comb of a different tincture from its body ; it is then termed crested of such a tincture, naming it.

CRINED is a term when the beard of an animal differs in tincture from its body.

CRONEL, the iron head of a tilting spear. P. 2, n. 19. *Sable, a chevron, ermine, between three cronels, of a tilt spear, argent, name, Wiseman.*

CROSIER. This staff (according to Polydore Virgil) was given to bishops to chastise the vices

of the people. It is called *Baculus Pastoralis*, as given to them in respect of their pastoral charge and superintendence over their flock, as well for feeding them with wholesome doctrine, as for defending them from the incursions of the wolf; wherein they imitate the good and watchful shepherd, of whose crook this crosier hath a resemblance. P. 12, n. 8.

CROSSLET, A CROSS, that is, crossed at each end. T. 6, n. 10.

Cross-Bow. This instrument, military (according to Polydore) was invented by the Cretans, who out of it used to shoot stones and darts. *Ermine, a cross-bow bent in pale gules*, name, *Arblaster*. P. 12, n. 1. The bow is an instrument to shoot arrows from; they are of two sorts, the long-bow and cross-bow; the first discharges an arrow by the force of him who draws the bow; while the latter owes its extension to the power of a small lever, which is let off by means of a trigger. See P. 12, n. 1.

CROSS, one of the honourable ordinaries, formed by the meeting of two perpendicular with two horizontal lines, near the fess-point, where they make four right angles; the lines are not drawn throughout, but discontinued the breadth of the ordinary, which takes up only the fifth part of the field, when not charged, but if charged, the third. T. 4, n. 20. Upton says, the Cross is the hope of Christians, the resurrection of the dead, the guide of the blind, the life of those that were given over, the staff of the lame, the comfort of the poor, the

pilot of sailors, the harbour from danger, and the wall of the besieged.

CROSSES. The first use we find made of crosses was in the expeditions to the wars in the Holy Land, in the year 1096. There were also at that time great numbers who took crosses, which they received from the hands of the bishops and priests, and, being made of cloth or taffetty, were sewed on their garments, for which their expeditions were called *croisades*; so by varying the form of the cross, each leader was known. Crosses were frequently placed at the meeting of roads, to excite religious ideas in the passers by, to include in their prayers the soul of the erector.

PER-CROSS. This term signifies the field to be divided into four equal parts, and to consist of metals and colours, or furs and colours, without any charge occupying the quarters; but if the quarters be charged, then it is blazoned quarterly. *Party per cross, gules, and argent, name, Cock.* T. 3, n. 5.

CROSS OF JERUSALEM. See JERUSALEM CROSS.

CROSS-WISE, or, in cross, is when any charges are placed in form of a cross, five being the common number. See P. 4, n. 17 and 18.

CROWNS AND CORONETS OF ENGLAND.

CROWN of the KING of GREAT BRITAIN is a circle of gold, enriched with pearls and stones, and heightened up with four crosses pattee, and four fleurs-de-lis alternately; from these rise four

arch-diadems, adorned with pearls, which close under a mound, ensigned by a cross pattee. P. 9. *Note*, Edward the IVth was the first sovereign of England that, in his seal, or on his coin, is crowned with an arched diadem. *Lucholm*.

PRINCE OF WALES'S CORONET is a circle of gold, set round with crosses pattee, and fleurs-de-lis, like the king's, but has only one arch, decorated with pearls, and surmounted of a mound and cross, and bordered with ermine. P. 9, n. 2. Three ostrich feathers, argent, quilled or, infiled, with a Prince's coronet of the last, with an escrol, azure, thereon the words *Ich dien*, I serve. P. 5, n. 24: this is the badge or cognizance of his Royal Highness George Prince of Wales. The device was assumed by Edward the Black Prince, after the battle of Cressy, A. D. 1346, (a town of France, in Picardy, and in the diocese of Meaux) where having, with his own hand, killed John, King of Bohemia, who served the King of France in his wars, and was his stipendiary, he took from his head such a plume and motto, and put it on his own, to perpetuate the victory:

YOUNGER SONS or BROTHERS of the BLOOD ROYAL. The coronets of the present Dukes of Gloucester and York are a circle of gold, bordered with ermine, heightened up with four fleurs-de-lis, crosses pattee, and strawberry-leaves alternate. P. 9, n. 3.

NEPHEWS of the BLOOD ROYAL differ from the younger sons or brothers, by having strawberry-leaves on the rim, as theirs have fleurs-de-lis. P. 9, n. 4.

PRINCESS ROYAL. Coronets of the Princesses of Great Britain, are a circle of gold bordered with ermine, and heightened up with crosses pattee, fleurs-de-lis, and strawberry-leaves alternate. P. 9, n. 5.

DUKE'S CORONET is a circle of gold, with eight strawberry or parsley-leaves of equal height above the rim. P. 9, n. 6.

MARQUIS'S CORONET is a circle of gold, set round with four strawberry-leaves, and as many pearls on pyramidical points of equal height alternate. P. 9, n. 7.

EARL'S CORONET is a circle of gold, heightened up with eight pyramidical points or spikes; on the tops of which are as many pearls, and are placed alternately below on the rim, with as many strawberry-leaves. P. 9, n. 8.

VISCOUNT'S CORONET is a circle of gold, having sixteen pearls on the rim. Coronets were first assigned to viscounts in the reign of king James the First. P. 9, n. 9.

BARON'S CORONET, on a gold circle, six pearls, P. 9, n. 10. Coronets were assigned to barons by king Charles the Second, after his restoration.

Note, The pearls on the English coronets are commonly called pearls, but they are always made of silver.

Note, Originally the barons wore scarlet caps turned up with white; they afterwards wore caps of crimson turned up with ermine, and on the top a tassel of gold. This they used till the reign of Charles II., as before mentioned.

In 1665, Charles the Second granted his royal

warrants to the officers of arms in Scotland and Ireland, for the peers of each of those kingdoms to wear the same fashioned coronets as those of England, according to their several degrees.

Archbishops as dukes, and bishops as barons of parliament, distinguish their mitres, by the former having their bandages enriched with ducal leaves, and the latter wearing them plain, in imitation of the ancient barons, before the present mode of coronets was introduced. P. 9, n. 11, and 12.

The Earl Marshal's orders for the coronets wore at the coronation of his Majesty George II. :

Baron's Coronet. Is a circle with six pearls upon the same, not raised upon points.

Viscount's Coronet. Is a circle with sixteen pearls thereon, and not raised upon points.

Earl's Coronet. Is composed of eight pearls raised upon points, with small leaves between, above the rim.

Marquis's Coronet. Is composed of four leaves and four pearls, raised upon points of the same height as the leaves, alternately above the rim.

Duke's Coronet. Is composed of eight leaves, all of equal height above the rim. The caps of the coronets are of crimson velvet turned up with ermine, with a button and tassel of gold or silver at the top.

It is his Majesty's pleasure, that all and every the Peers and Peeresses who shall attend the said coronation, do forbear to set or use any jewels or precious stones in their coronets. Whereas coach-

makers, carvers, embroiderers, painters, silversmiths, and other artificers, do presume (both upon coaches and making of coronets for this present coronation) to raise the pearls of the barons and baronesses' coronets upon pins or spikes (whereas they ought to be flat upon the ring or rim of the coronet), this is to warn all such workmen from the like error, and to enjoin and order them to take care to make all such coronets exactly as they were to be worn by the grant from King Charles II. of blessed memory, as they will answer the contrary at their perils.

SUSSEX, M.

Sept. 22, 1727."

CROWNS FOREIGN. *Plate 8.*

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1 Celestial, | 15 Electoral, |
| 2 Eastern, | 16 Arch-Duke, |
| 3 Imperial, | 17 Duke of Tuscany, |
| 4 Pope, | 18 Dauphin, |
| 5 Charlemaign, | 19 Brunswick, |
| 6 Grand Seigneur, | 20 Doge of Venice, |
| 7 France, | 21 Vallery, |
| 8 Spain, | 22 Naval, |
| 9 Portugal, | 23 Mural, |
| 10 Denmark, | 24 Civic, |
| 11 Russia, | 25 Triumphal, |
| 12 Prussia, | 26 Obsidional, |
| 13 Poland, | 27 Chaplet, |
| 14 Corsica, | 28 Wreath. |

CROWNS FOREIGN. *Plate 19.*

1 Bohemia,	13 Guelderland,
2 Sardinia,	14 Mentz,
3 Sicily,	15 Catalonia,
4 Holland,	16 Parma,
5 Orange,	17 Guastalla,
6 Hanover,	18 Baden,
7 Palatine,	19 Modena,
8 Cologne,	20 Holstein,
9 Waldeck,	21 Hungary,
10 Mecklenburgh,	22 Sweden,
11 Genoa,	23 Mantua,
12 Lorraine,	24 Valence.

Note, These crowns are copied from the seals of the different countries.

CRUSULY is the field, or charge, strewed over with crosses.

CRWTH, an ancient term for a violin.

CRY OF WAR. Any word or sentence that used to become a general cry throughout an army upon its approach to battle.

CUBIT ARM, is the hand and arm couped at the elbow. See P. 13, n. 17.

CUIRASS, or breast-plate of armour. See P. 17, n. 1. *Polyænus* says, Alexander, considering that the body being encircled with armour might be a temptation to the soldiers to turn their backs upon their enemies, therefore commanded them to lay aside their back-pieces, and arm themselves with breast-plates.

CUISSES are those parts of armour which cover the thighs and knees, and by former heralds were called **Culliers**.

CULLVERS, or **Culliers**. See **CUISSES**.

CUMBENT. See **LODGED**.

CUIRASSIERS are horsemen that wear armour.

CURRIERS' SHAVE. This tool is used by curriers to thin the leather, and is borne in the arms and crest of the Curriers' Company. P. 5, n. 18.

CUSHION. This bearing is looked upon as a mark of authority, and is borne by many ancient families. P. 17, n. 15. *Gules, three cushions ermine, buttoned and tasselled or, name, Redman.*

CUSHIONS; distinctive characteristics of Eastern manners and luxury; of such account as to have place in Mahomet's paradise. They appear to be borne in heraldry as trophies selected from the spoils of the infidels. *Brydson's Heraldry.*

CUTTING-IRON. A tool used by the patten-makers, and borne by them in their armorial ensign. P. 2, n. 30.

CUTTLE-FISH, or **Ink-Fish**. P. 19, n. 22.

CYGNET ROYAL. This term is given to swans when they are collared about the neck with an open crown, and a chain affixed thereto. See P. 14, n. 15. *Note, The most proper blazon is, a swan argent, ducally gorged and chained or.* When the head of a swan is a charge, it is blazoned, *a swan's neck* (not head) *erased or coupé*; but this is not the custom in regard to any other species of bird whatsoever.

CYGNUS, or **Swan**.

D.

DACRE'S KNOT and badge. See P. 15, n. 35.

DANCETTE is a larger sort of indenting (being wider and deeper than that called indented), whose points never exceed three in number. T. 3. *Note*, See the difference in Plate J, n. 12. *Or, a fess dancette sable*, n. 11, is *azure two bars indented or, a chief argent*.

DANISH AXE. See P. 15, n. 11.

DANISH HATCHET. See P. 22, n. 6.

DARNEL, a term for a Cockel.

DAUPHIN'S CROWN is a circle of gold, set round with eight fleurs-de-lis, closed at the top with four dolphins, whose tails conjoin under a fleur-de-lis. P. 8, n. 18.

DEBRUISED, is when a bend or other ordinary is placed over any animal, whereby it is debarred of its natural freedom. See P. 15, n. 17.

DECRESCENT shows the state of the moon when she declines from her full to her last quarter, and differs from the increscent by having the horns towards the left side of the shield. T. 7, n. 8. *Azure, a decrescent proper*, name, *De la Luna*.

DEFAMED, signifies a creature to have lost its tail, as if it were disgraced, and made infamous by the loss thereof. P. 15, n. 14.

DEGRADED, A CROSS, from its having steps at each end. P. 4, n. 3. *Argent, a cross degraded sable*, name, *Wyntworth*.

DEMY signifies the half of a thing, as a demy-

lion. See T. 8, n. 18. *Or, a demy-lion rampant gules, name, Mallory.*

DEMY-VOL, is one wing. T. 9, n. 23.

DEMY FLEUR-DE-LIS. T. 10, n. 8. *A demy fleur-de-lis gules, is the crest of Stoddyr. See another, P. 7, n. 24.*

DEMY-ROSE. See P. 15, n. 29. *Or, on a fess vert, between three battle-axes, gules, a fleur-de-lis or, inclosed by two demy-roses argent, name, Jenynges.*

DENMARK, CROWN of, P. 8, n. 10.

DETRIMENT, a term for the moon when eclipsed.

DEVOURING. See VORANT.

DEXTER signifies the right hand side of the escutcheon: the supporter, and every thing placed on the right hand, is termed the dexter; it is also the male side in an impaled coat of arms.

DEXTER-HAND, the right hand. P. 7, n. 32. *Azure a dexter-hand, coupéd argent, name, Brome.*

DEXTER-BASE is the right side of the base, represented by the letter G. See T. 1.

DEXTER-CHIEF is the angle on the right hand side of the chief, represented by the letter A. See T. 1.

A DEXTER WING. The right wing.

DIAMOND is a precious stone, which in heraldry signifies the colour sable, or black. This stone was the third in the second row of Aaron's breast-plate.

DIAPERED is dividing the field in panes like fretwork, and filling the same with variety of figures. P. 3, n. 14. *Note*, This seems more the fancy of the painter than a paternal bearing.

DIFFAME. See **DEFAMED**.

DIFFERENCE is certain figures added to coats of arms, to distinguish one branch of a family from another, and how distant younger branches are from the elder. See **DISTINCTION OF HOUSES**.

DIMINUTIVES; the *pale's* diminutives are the **PALLET** and **ENDORSE**: the *bend* has the **GARTER**, **COST**, and **RIBBON**; the *bar* has the **CLOSET**, **BARRULET**, and **BAR-GEMEL**; the *chevron* has the **CHEVBONEL** and **COUPLE-CLOSE**; the *bend sinister* has the **SCARPE** and **BATON**; the *bordure* has the **ORLE** and **TRESSURE**; the *quarter* has the **CANTON**; the *flanch* has the **FLASQUE** and **VOIDER**. See each in its respective place.

DISMEMBERED signifies a cross, or other thing, cut in pieces, and set up at a small distance, but keeping the form of the figure. See P. 4, n. 9. See a lion dismembered, P. 7, n. 14. Or, a lion rampant, gules, *dismembered*, within a double tressure, flory, counterflory, of the second, name, *Maitland*.

DISPLAYED, for the wings of a bird when they are expanded, as in the example, *an eagle displayed*. T. 9, n. 21.

DISTILLATORY, double-armed with two worms, and bolt-receivers on fire, being part of the arms of the Distillers' Company. P. 5, n. 14.

DISTINCTIONS OF HOUSES. These differences

serve to inform us from what line the bearer of each is descended ; these distinctions began about the time of Richard the Second (according to Camden, Clarendieux). P. 10.

Nisbet says, *in the tenth and eleventh centuries, armorial bearings were single, and plain, consisting of few figures ; for the distinctions used as marks of cadency were rare, and the practice of composing and marshalling them, either with some of the charges, or with the exterior ornaments of other families, was not then in use.*

FIRST HOUSE.

Fig. 1. is the label for the first son.

Fig. 2. the crescent for the second son.

Fig. 3. the mullet for the third son.

Fig. 4. the martlet for the fourth son.

Fig. 5. the annulet for the fifth son.

Fig. 6. the fleur-de-lis for the sixth son.

Fig. 7. a rose for the seventh son.

Fig. 8. a cross moline for the eighth son.

Fig. 9. a double quatrefoil for the ninth son.

By these distinctions every brother or house ought to observe his or its due difference.

Note, The distinctions made use of for differencing the several princes and princesses of the blood-royal of England, are generally labels differently charged.

SECOND HOUSE.

Fig. 1. *the crescent with the label on it* for the first son of the second son.

Fig. 2. *the crescent on the crescent* for the second son of the second son, of the first house, and so on. See P. 10. *Note*, The label is borne by the eldest son whilst his father lives, to signify that he is but the third person, his father being one, his mother another, and himself being the third. *Crescent*, the second son, to show that he should increase the family by estate or reputation. *Mullet*, or spur-rowel, the third son, to show that he should follow chivalry. *Martlet*, the fourth son, because, expecting no patrimony, he should become a soldier, and defend castles, which were the only old fortifications; in which castles martlets used to make their nests. *Annulet*, the fifth son, to remind him to achieve great actions; the badge whereof was, in old times, *jus aureorum annulorum*. *Fleur-de-lis*, sixth son, to remind him of his country and prince. *Rose*, seventh son, to remind him to endeavour to flourish like that excellent flower. *Moline*, eighth son, to remember to gripe when he can fasten, seeing he has nothing else to which he may trust. *Double Quatrefoil*, ninth son, to express that he is removed from his eldest brother, and the succession, by eight degrees.

Mackenzie, Science of Heraldry. P. 72.

DISVELLOPED signifies displayed, as colours

flying, or spread out, are in heraldry often said to be disvelloped. See P. 5, n. 1. Wyrley noteth in the life and death of the Capitoll de Bur, saying, "With threatening ax in hand I was at hand; and my *disvelloped* penon me before."

DOG. To no animal is mankind so much indebted for services and affection as to the dog: among all the various orders of animal beings, no one has hitherto been found so entirely adapted to our use, and even to our protection, as this. His diligence, his ardour, and his obedience, have been truly observed to be inexhaustible; and his disposition is so friendly, that, unlike every other animal, he seems to remember only the benefits he receives; he soon forgets our blows, and, instead of discovering resentment while we chastise him, he exposes himself to torture, and even licks the hand from whence it proceeds. *Bingley's Anim. Biog.* Or, a fess dancette, between three Talbots passant, sable, name, Carrack.

DOGE of VENICE, CROWN of. P. 8, n. 20.

DOLPHIN is reckoned the king of fishes, and is used in several coats of arms: some authors suppose it is the emblem of friendship and prudence, because, when it apprehends a storm coming, it rises above the water, and swims towards the shore. The ancients invariably represent the dolphin with its back greatly incurvated. In their leaps out of the water they assume this form, but their natural shape is straight, the back being but slightly incurvated. *Bingley's Anim. Biog.* P. 17, n. 2. The example in blazon is termed a

dolphin naiant embowed; but when a dolphin appears in a coat straight, it is then termed a *dolphin extended naiant*; when it is placed perpendicular, with its body in the form of a letter S, it is called *springing and haurient*; but it is most usually blazoned a *dolphin haurient torqued*. *Azure, a dolphin haurient embowed argent, name, Fitz-James.*

DORMANT signifies sleeping, with the head resting on the fore paws. T. 8, n. 19. *Or, three lions dormant in pale sable, name, Lloyd.*

DOSSER. See WATER-BOUGET.

DOUBLE DANCETTE, a bend, according to Leigh; the bend double dancette is a mark of bastardy. See P. 1, n. 13. Carter has this example, viz. *azure a bend double dancette, argent, name, Lorks*; but makes no mention of the mark of bastardy.

DOUBLE-HEADED, A LION. This instance is from Leigh, who says, the bearer did homage to two princes (who both bore a lion rampant), for certain lands, by bearing a lion rampant with two heads, signifying the two princes he homaged. P. 15, n. 19. *Or, a lion, double-headed, azure, name, Sir John Mason.*

DOUBLE-TAILED, a lion rampant, double-tailed. P. 15, n. 18. *Or, a lion double-tailed or queued, azure, name, Wandesford.*

DOUBLE-FITCHY, A CROSS, each extremity having two points. P. 6, n. 7.

DOUBLE PARTED, A CROSS. P. 4, n. 16. *Azure, a cross double parted, argent, name, Doubler, of Cheshire.*

DOUBLE-PLUME, of ostrich feathers, is generally composed of *five* at bottom, and *four* at top. P. 15, n. 9.

DOUBLE ROSE. See P. 6, n. 21.

DOUBLE TRESSURE, two tressures, one within the other. See Plate J, n. 9.

DOUBLE QUATREFOIL. The double quatrefoil is used as a distinction for the ninth brother. P. 10, n. 9.

DOUBLINGS are the linings of robes or mantles of state, or the mantlings in achievements.

DOVE is mild and meek, clean of kind, plentiful in increase, friend of company, and forgetful of wrongs. P. 11, n. 20.

DOVE DISPLAYED, viz. a dove displayed in the glory of the sun. P. 16, n. 12.

Note, This bearing is a part of the arms of the Stationers' Company.

DOVE-TAIL, one of the partition lines, wherein two different tinctures are set within one another, in form of doves' tails or wedges. T. 3.

DRAGON is an imaginary monster, but is used in heraldry, both in coats, crests, and supporters. T. 8, n. 1. *Gules, three dragons passant, in pale ermine*, name, *Blossun*.

DRAGON'S HEAD, in heraldry, is the colour tenne, or orange colour.

DRAGON'S-TAIL, in heraldry, is the term for sanguine or murrey, the colour of cold blood.

DRAWING-IRON, an instrument used by wire-drawers, and part of their armorial ensign. See P. 6, n. 25.

DUCAL CORONET. See **CROWNS** and **CORONETS** of England.

DUCIPER, a term for a cap of maintenance.

DUN-FLY. See **GAD-FLY**.

E.

EAGLE. The eagle is accounted the king of birds, and signifies magnanimity and fortitude of mind, who seeks to combat with none but his equals. He disdains the possession of that property which is not the fruit of his own industry; he seldom devours the whole of his game, but, like the lion, leaves the fragments and offals to the other animals. From his rising higher in the air than any of the winged race, he was termed by the ancients the celestial bird, and regarded as the messenger of Jupiter. The eagle was the tutelary bird and ensign of the Romans. *Azure, an eagle displayed, argent, armed gules, name, Cotton.*

SPREAD EAGLE, signifies an eagle with two heads, as the example. *Note*, It is more heraldic to say, *an eagle with two heads displayed*. P. 14, n. 31. According to Porney, the reason why the Emperor of Germany bears an eagle with two necks, is this: on the union of the kingdom of Romania, now a province of Turkey in Europe, its arms, which were *an eagle displayed sable*, being the same as those of the emperor, were united into one body, leaving it two necks as they are now.

EAGLE DISPLAYED. This term is for a bird whose wings are expanded or *displayed*. T. 9, n. 21.

EAGLET, when there are more than one eagle in a coat without some ordinary between them, then in blazon they are termed eaglets, or young eagles.

EARL'S CORONET. See CROWNS and CORONETS of England.

EASTERN CROWN, so termed from its being like that formerly worn by the Jewish kings; it was made of gold, with rays about it, as the example. P. 8, n. 2.

EEL: the eel forms evidently a connecting link, in the chain of nature, between the serpent tribe and the fishes, possessing not only, in a great measure, the serpent form, but also many of its habits. *Argent, three eels naiant, in pale barways, sable, name, Ellis.*

EEL-SPEAR, an instrument used by fishermen for taking of eels. P. 17, n. 21. *Sable, a chevron between three eel-spears, argent, name, Stratele.*

EGUISCE, A CROSS, is that which has the two angles at the ends cut off so as to terminate in points. P. 6, n. 3.

EIGHTFOIL, or double quatrefoil, is eight-leaved grass. Sylvanus Morgan gives this as a difference of the ninth branch of a family. See P. 10, n. 9.

ELECTORAL CROWN is a scarlet cap, faced with ermine, diademed with half a circle of gold, set

with pearls, supporting a globe, with a cross of gold on the top. P. 8, n. 15.

ELEPHANT was, amongst the Persians, Egyptians, and Indians, the emblem of fidelity, justice, and piety; and amongst the modern Arabs, Siamese, and Sumatrans, the emblem of magnanimity, memory, and providence. In many of the Eastern countries, the white elephants are regarded as the living *manes* of the Indian emperors. Each of these animals has a palace, a number of domestics, golden vessels filled with the choicest food, magnificent garments; and they are absolved from all labour and servitude. The emperor is the only personage before whom they bow the knee, and their salute is returned by the monarch. *Bingley's Anim. Biog.* P. 14, n. 11. *Gules an elephant passant argent, armed or, name, Elphinston.*

ELEVATED, as wings elevated or erect signify the points of them turned upwards. See T. 10, n. 1.

EMBATTLED. See IMBATTLED.

EMBOWED, a term for any thing bent or crooked like a bow, as the dolphin. T. 10, n. 6. A sinister arm coupé at the shoulder, *embowed*. See P. 13, n. 18.

EMBRUED, signifies a weapon, &c. that is bloody, viz. *a spear head embrued gules*.

EMERALD, a stone: it signifies in heraldry the colour vert or green. This stone was the first of the second row of Aaron's breast-plate. According to the poets, the emerald was the symbol of love and generation.

EMEW of the heralds, is the bird called by the naturalists *cassowary*.

ENALURON, for a border charged with birds. *Note*, The blazon would be more plain, and better understood, viz. *on a border azure, eight martlets or*. P. 2, n. 9.

ENDORSE is the fourth of the pale, seldom borne but when a pale is between two of them. T. 4, n. 4.

ENFILED, when the head of a man, or beast, or any other charge, is placed on the blade of a sword, the sword is said to be *enfiled* with a head, &c.

ENGRAILED, a line of partition, by which ordinaries are diversified, composed of semicircles, the teeth or points of which enter the field. T. 3. Also a bordure. See T. 5, n. 10.

ENGROSSING-BLOCK, a tool made use of by the wire-drawers. P. 1, n. 14.

ENHANSED, is when an ordinary is placed above its usual situation, which chiefly happens to the bend and its diminutives, viz. *argent, three bendlets, enhansed gules*, name, *Byron*. P. 7, n. 29.

ENGOULEE, A CROSS, a term for crosses, saltires, &c. when their extremities enter the mouths of lions, leopards, &c. P. 6, n. 23.

ENMANCHE. See MANCHE.

ENSIGNED signifies ornamented, as in the example, *a man's heart gules, ensigned with a crown or*. See Plate C, n. 32.

ENTE signifies grafted or ingrafted. This term is used in the fourth grand quarter of his

Majesty's arms, viz. *Brunswick and Lunenburgh impaled with Saxony, ente en-pointe*, that is, grafted in point.

ENTOYER, for a bordure charged with dead or artificial things, to the number of eight. P. 3, n. 13. *Note*, The most approved method is to say, *argent, a border sable, charged with eight plates*, mentioning their number.

ENTRAILED, A CROSS. P. 7, n. 20. Lee says, the colour is not named, for it is always sable, and is no bigger than touched with a pencil or tricked with a pen. *O, on a chev. S'a fleur-de-lis accompanied by two stags' heads caboshed between three crosses, entrailed of the second, name, Carver.* See P. 7, n. 20.

ENURNEY, for a bordure charged with beasts. P. 3, n. 10. *Note*, The same may be observed here as before to the term entoyer, viz. *argent a border, gules charged with eight lions passant, of the first.*

ENVELOPED. See ENWRAPPED.

ENWRAPPED, viz. a child's head couped below the shoulders, *enwrapped* about the neck with a snake: some say *enveloped*. Plate H, n. 21.

EPAULIER, the shoulder-plate of armour.

ERADICATED, a term for a tree or plant torn up by the root. See Plate C, n. 22.

ERASED, is when the head or limb of any creature is violently torn from the body, so that it appears jagged. T. 8, n. 17. *Argent, a lion's head, erased gules, name, Govis.*

Note, When *boars', bears', wolves', whales'* and

otters' heads, are erased close to the head, as the example, P. 3, n. 4, it is termed *erased close*, to distinguish it from a boar's head erased, as P. 3, n. 5.

ERECT signifies any thing upright or perpendicularly elevated, as T. 10, n. 1.

ERMINE is black spots on a white field. T. 2, n. 1. Sir G. Mackenzie says, The first user of this furr in arms was Brutus, the son of Silvius, who, having by accident killed his father, left that unhappy ground, and travelling in Bretaine in France, fell asleep, and when he awoke, he found this little beast upon his shield, and from that time wore a shield ermine.

ERMINE, A CROSS, or four ermine spots in cross. T. 6, n. 13.

ERMINE are white spots on a black field. T. 2.

ERMINITES is the field white, and the spots black, with one red hair on each side.

ERMINOIS is the field gold, and the spots black. T. 2, n. 3.

Note, The French say, *d'or semé d'hermines de sable*. And I would ask (says Coates, in his Dictionary of Heraldry) the most strenuous of my countrymen, if their method, as it is intelligible, is not preferable; and how, in case of need, they would write to be understood in another country, or language, as we understand them? I am sure they must take other measures, or be laughed at upon such an occasion; and I do not see but that reason looks to the full as well in England as any where.

ESCALLOP-SHELL was the pilgrims' ensign in their expeditions and pilgrimages to holy places; they were worn on their hoods and hats, and were of such a distinguishing character that Pope Alexander the Fourth, by a bull, discharged giving the use of them but to pilgrims who were truly noble; and are now become of frequent use in armory. P. 12, n. 2. *Sable an escallop-shell argent, name, Travers.*

ESCARBUNCLE, a precious stone, resembling a burning coal in its lustre or colour; it was the third of the first row of precious stones in Aaron's breast-plate, whereon the name of *Levi* was engraved, to show that divine knowledge should shine in the priests of the Lord, to illuminate the church. It is an ancient, but a vulgar error, to say an escarbuncle gives light in the dark. *The ancient heralds drew it as in the plate, to express those rays which issue from the centre, which is the stone.* T. 7, n. 18.

ESCROL. See **SCROLL.**

ESCUTCHEON, or shield, in arms, is meant the original shield used in war, and on which arms were originally borne: the surface of the escutcheon is termed the field, because it contains such honourable marks as anciently were acquired in the field.

POINTS of the **ESCUTCHEON** express certain points or locations, in which the figures or charges of the field happen to be particularly placed; the shield is said to represent the body of a man, and

has its parts taken therefrom, as by the example, T. 1. A. signifies that part to be the *dexter*, or right hand chief; B. the *precise middle chief*; C. the *sinister*, or left hand chief; D. the collar, or *honour point*, in regard that eminent men, as knights of the garter, thistle, &c. wear their badges of honour about their necks; in like manner is E. called the heart, or *fess point*, as being the exact middle of the shield; F. the *nombril*, or navel point; G. H. I. the *dexter*, *middle*, and *sinister base points*; whence particular heed ought to be had thereto for the more plain describing the position or seat of the thing borne; for the same figure, in the very same tinctures, borne in different points of the escutcheon, renders those bearings as many different arms. *Note*, The *dexter side* of the escutcheon answers to the left hand, and the *sinister side* to the right hand of the person that looks on it. See the example, T. 1. *Note*, The use of these points is to difference coats exactly; for an arms having *a lion in chief* differs from those which have *a lion in base*; but where bearings are described without expressing the point where they are to be placed, they are then understood to possess the *centre* of the shield. *Guillim. Note*, The honour and *nombril* points are, by Randle Holme, and other heralds, reckoned superfluous and unnecessary, as being seldom, if ever, used.

ESCUTCHEON of PRETENCE is that escutcheon in which a man bears the coat of arms of his wife,

being an heiress; it is placed in the centre of the man's coat, and thereby sheweth his pretensions to her lands, by his marriage, accrued to him and the heirs of his body. See P. 13, n. 4.

ESPRIT, ST. ; CROSS of. This cross is worn by the knights of that order in France. P. 4, n. 22.

ESTOILE, or star, differs from the mullet by having six waved points, for those of the mullet consist of five plain points. T. 7, n. 2. Guillim says, if the number of points be more than six, the number must be expressed.

EXPANDED, or EXPANSED. See **DISPLAYED**.

EYES are borne in armory, and are emblems of vigilance and vivacity: *barry nebule of six pieces, azure and argent, on a chief of the second, three eyes gules*, name, *De La Hay*, of Ireland.

F.

FACE. See **FESS**.

FALCHION, a kind of broad sword. P. 5, n. 10. See another, P. 20, n. 17, termed an ancient English falchion.

FALCON, in heraldry, is usually represented with bells tied on his legs: when decorated with hood, bells, virols, (or rings), and leishes, then, in blazon he is said to be, *hooded, belled, jessed and leished*, and the colours thereof must be named. Hawking, or falconry, though now disused, was one of the principal sports of our ancestors. A person of rank scarce went out without his hawk on his hand, which, in old paintings, is the criterion of nobility. The falcon and sparrowhawk were

consecrated to Horus. T. 9, n. 20. *Sable a falcon with wings expanded or, name, Pêche, of Sussex.*

FAN. See WINNOWING BASKET.

FANG TOOTH. See P. 22, n. 5. *Azure, three fang teeth in fess or, name, Bathor.*

FER DE FOURCHETTE, A CROSS, so termed, by having at each end a forked iron, like that formerly used by soldiers to rest their muskets on. P. 6, n. 18.

FERMAILE, or FERMEAU, signifies a buckle.

FESS POINT is the centre of the escutcheon. See T. 1, letter E.

FESS, one of the honourable ordinaries, and contains a third of the field; some authors say, it was a belt of honour, given as a reward by kings, &c. for services in the army. T. 4, n. 13.

FESS BRETESSED, has the same indents as *counter-embattled*; but the example has both sides equal to each other. P. 13, n. 6. *Or, a fess bretessed gules, name, Crebott, of Sussex.*

PER FESS is when the field or charge is equally divided by a horizontal line. *Party per fess, or and azure, name, Zusto, of Venice.* T. 3, n. 3.

PER FESS and PALE, signifies the field to be divided into three parts, by the fess line, and the pale line, from the fess point to the middle base point. P. 3, n. 30.

FESSE TARGET, an ancient term for an escutcheon of pretence.

FESSELY, an ancient term for *party per fess*.

FETLOCK, a horse fetlock. P. 5, n. 15.

FETTERED. See SPANCELLED.

FIELD is the surface of the escutcheon or shield, which contains the charge or charges, and must be the first thing mentioned in blazoning.

FIGURED is those bearings which are depicted with a human face, as Plate C. n. 25.

FILE. See **LABEL**.

FILLET is an ordinary, which, according to Guillim, contains the fourth part of a chief.

FIMBRIATED, A **CROSS**, having a narrow bordure or hem, of another tincture. See P. 6, n. 2.

FIRE, in heraldry, signifies those who being ambitious of honour, perform brave actions, with an ardent courage, in the service of their prince and country. *Argent a chevron voided, azure, between three flames of fire proper, name, Wells.* Plate C. n. 26.

FIRE-BALL, grenade or bomb, inflamed proper. P. 12, n. 14.

FIRE-BEACON. This is by some ancient heralds termed a rack-pole beacon. See P. 12, n. 4. P. 2, n. 16.

FIRE-BEACON, termed so by some ancient writers. Edmondson thinks the example, (P. 3, n. 8,) should be blazoned, *a fire chest*; such chests, made of iron, and filled with fire, anciently used to warm the inside of large halls.

FIRE-BRAND, viz. a fire-brand inflamed proper. P. 7, n. 27. *Note*, Fire-brands in armory, are generally represented *raguly*.

FIRE-BUCKET, P. 20, n. 20. *Argent, three such buckets, sable, name, Taine.*

FIRME, a term for a cross pattee throughout. See P. 16, n. 9.

FISH-HOOK, P. 20, n. 15. *Sable, a chevron, between three fish-hooks argent, name, Medville.*

FISH-WHEEL, P. 15, n. 30, or, *a chevron between three fish-wheels sable, name, Foleborne.*

FITCHY signifies fixed; this term is used for crosses, when the lower branch ends in a sharp point, and was used by the primitive Christians to fix in the ground for devotion, viz. *a cross-croset fitchy*, as T. 6, n. 11.

DOUBLE FITCHY, A CROSS, each extremity having two points. P. 6, n. 7.

FLANCHES. The flanch is composed of an arched line, drawn from the upper angle of the escutcheon to the base point of one side, and so on to the other, the arches almost meeting in the middle of the field. Flanches are never borne single, but in couples, and always in the flanks of the shields. T. 5, n. 2. *Ermine, a star of eight rays, or, between two flanches sable, name, Sir John Hobart, of Norfolk.*

FLANK is that part of an escutcheon which is between the chief and the base.

FLASQUES are like the flanch, but smaller, and, by some authors, given as a reward for virtue and learning. P. 7, n. 6. *Note, Gibbon affirms that the flasque and the flanch are one and the same.*

FLAX-BREAKER. See **HEMP BREAK.**

FLEAM, an instrument used by farriers in bleeding horses; some ancient heralds represent them,

as P. 1, n. 16. Others term them crampoons, or cramps of iron, for fixing blocks of stone together.

FLEGME, or FLEAM, an ancient lancet, is borne in the arms of the Company of Surgeons. P. 19, n. 7.

FLESH-POT, argent. See P. 12, n. 15. *Argent three flesh-pots gules, with two handles, name Mounbowchier.*

FLEXED signifies bent, as the example, Plate C, n. 21, viz. *three dexter arms conjoined at the shoulders, and flexed in triangle or, with the fists clenched proper, name, Tremaine.*

FLEUR-DE-LIS. By some this flower is called the lily, or flower of the flag, and has only three leaves, by which it differs from the lily of the garden, that having always five; others suppose it to be the top of a sceptre; some the head of the French battle-axe; others the iron of a javelin used by the ancient French. Dr. Orwade says, many of the deceased antiquaries, as well as some of the present day, have thought, and do think, that it was originally meant to represent that flower from which it derives its name, *Gent. Mag. July 1806.* P. 12, n. 19. *Azure a fleur-de-lis argent, name, Digby.*

FLEURY, A CROSS. This cross is differenced from the cross-flory, by its having a line between the ends of the cross and the flowers, which that has not. P. 4, n. 32.

FLOAT, an instrument used by the bowyers, and borne as part of their armorial ensign. P. 1, n. 10.

FLOOK, an Irish term for a large *flounder*.

FLORY, signifies flowered with the French lily.

FLORY, a CROSS, differs from the patonce, by having the flowers at the ends circumflex and turning down. T. 6, n. 3. *Azure, a cross flory argent, name, Florence.*

FLOTANT, to express any thing flying in the air, as a banner flotant.

FLYING FISH. This fish, if we except its head and flat back, has, in the form of its body, a great resemblance to the herring. The scales are large and silvery; the pectoral fins are very long; and the dorsal fin is small, and placed near the tail, which is forked. It inhabits the European, the American, and the Red Seas; but is chiefly found between the tropics. These fish were known to the ancients; for Pliny mentions them under the name of *Hirundo*, and relates their faculty of flying. P. 19, n. 8.

FORCENE, signifies a horse rearing or standing on his hinder legs. P. 11, n. 4.

FORMEE. See **PATTEE**.

FOREIGN CROWNS. See **CROWNS FOREIGN**.

FOUNTAIN: we find fountains borne by *Stourton* of *Stourton*, being *a bend between six fountains*, in signification of six springs, whereof the river *Sture*, in *Wiltshire*, hath its beginning, and passeth along to *Stourton*, the head of that barony. *Note, The fountain is drawn as a roundle, barry wavy of six, argent and azure.* T. 7, n. 10.

FOURCHY, A CROSS, signifies forked at the ends,

or divided. P. 6, n. 8. *Per pale, or and vert, a cross fourchy gules, name, Sir John Hingham.*

Fox, hath a pregnant wit, and is subtile; it may properly represent those who have done signal service to their prince and country; upon embassies, &c. where there is more use for wit and dexterity than for strength or valour. P. 11, n. 15.

FRASIER, in French, signifies a strawberry plant. *Note*, This word is used by the heralds of Scotland in blazoning the coat of *Fraser*, in allusion to the family name. It is by other heralds termed a *cinquefoil*.

FRENCH-CROWN, is a circle, decorated with stones, and heightened up with eight arched diadems, arising from as many fleurs-de-lis, that conjoin at the top under a fleur-de-lis, all of gold. P. 8, n. 7.

FRET, a figure resembling two sticks lying saltireways, and interlaced within a mascle, by some termed Harrington's Knot, others the Herald's True Lover's Knot. T. 5, n. 6. *Sable, a fret or, name, Maltravers.*

FRETTE, A CROSS, fretted and pointed in form of five mascles. P. 4, n. 13.

FRETTE IN TRIANGLE. See P. 14, n. 28. *Azure, three trouts, fretted in triangle, head or, tail argent, name, Trowtebeck.*

FRETTY. The ancients used a moveable tower built of wood, and of such a height, that the towers of them overlooked the battlements of the city; they were covered with raw hides, to prevent their

being burnt, and had also a net-work of ropes which hung before them, in order to deaden the violence of the stones that were thrown against them by the besieged; the net-work seems to be what fretty was originally taken from. *See Collyer's History of England*, vol. 3, p. 47, and the example, T. 5, n. 24.

FRUCTED, a term given in blazon to all trees bearing fruit.

FURCHY, signifies a tail forked, some say queue furchy.

FURNISHED, a term for a horse when bridled, saddled, and completely caparisoned.

FURS, is the artificial trimming or furring of robes and garments of the nobility, &c. likewise in coat-armour. Mackenzie says shields were covered with skins, which coverings gave occasion to furs or skins now in mention, and this is a better reason for their being in shields than to say, because they were used in mantles and garments.

FUSIL, derived from the French word *fusée*, a spindle; it is longer and more acute than the lozenge. T. 6, n. 18. *Ermine, three fusils in fesse sable*, name, *Pigot*.

FUSIL, or a spindle of yarn. P. 2, n. 14.

FUSILLY, is when the field or charge is filled with fusils. P. 3, n. 28. *Fusilly argent and gules*, is the arms of *Gemaldi de Monaco*, in Genoa.

G.

GADS are plates of steel, and borne as a part of the arms of the Ironmongers' Company. P. 1, n. 11.

GAD-BEE or **GAD-FLY**; this fly maketh a humming noise when he flieth; by some called the *dun-fly*, by others the *horse-fly*, which in summer so much torments cattle. *Sable, three gad-bees volant argent, name, Burning-hill.* P. 11, n. 23.

GALLIE. See **LYMPHAD**.

GAL-TRAP, or **CALTRAP**, used in war, when thrown in the way, to gall horses, which they do, always having one point upright. T. 7, n. 3. *Argent, three gal-traps sable, name, Trapps.*

GAMB, so termed when the whole fore leg of a lion, or other beast, is borne in arms. See Plate C. n. 1. *Note*, If it is coupé or erased near the middle joint, then it is called a paw. See Plate D. n. 22.

GABB, for a sheaf of wheat or any other grain: it signifies plenty, community, friendship, and is a type of the resurrection. T. 7, n. 14.

GARDANT, signifying a beast full-faced, looking right forward, guarding, preserving, &c. T. 9, n. 1.

GARDE-VISURE is that part of the helmet which is the safeguard and defence of the face and eyes.

GARLAND, a wreath of leaves or flowers.

GARNISHED signifies the ornament set on any charge whatsoever.

GARTER, the half of a bendlet. T. 4, n. 7.

GAUNTLET, an iron glove that covered the hand of a cavalier, when armed *cap-a-pee*: gauntlets were introduced about the thirteenth century; the *casque* and these were always borne in the ancient processions; *gauntlets* were frequently thrown like the glove by way of challenge. P. 2, n. 21, and P. 22, n. 24. *Note*, In blazon you must always add the word *dexter* or *sinister*, as the charge happens to be.

AT GAZE, when a beast of chase, as the hart, looks full at you. T. 9, n. 13.

GED, a Scotch term, for the fish called a Pike. *Azure, three geds, hauriant argent*, name, *Ged*.

GEMELLS, and GEMEWS. See BAR-GEMELS.

GENOVILIER, a piece of armour that covers the knees.

GERATTIE, an ancient term for powderings.

GILLY-FLOWER, properly July flower, of a blood-red colour. P. 1, n. 12. *Argent, three gilly-flowers, slipped proper*, name, *Jorney*.

GIMBAL-RINGS. P. 20, n. 8. *Argent, on a bend sable, three triple gimbal-rings, or*, name *Hawberke*, of Leicestershire. Sylvanus Morgan says, it will be more heraldic to say, *three annulets interlaced in triangle*.

GIMMAL, or GEMMOW RING, is a ring of double hoops, made to play into each other, and so to join two hands, and thus serves for a wedding ring, which pairs the parties. The name is derived from *Gemellus*, Latin, *Jumeau* French.

GIRAFFE. See CAMELOPARDALIS.

GIRON. See GYRON.

GLAIVE, or GLEAVE. See JAVELIN.

GLAZIERS'-NIPPERS, or grater, is part of the arms of the Glaziers. P. 19, n. 4.

GLIDING; this term is used for serpents, snakes, or adders, when moving forwards fesswise.

GOAT: it is found, in a domestic state, in most parts of the globe, being able to bear the extremes both of heat and cold; it is playful and easily familiarized; in its fight, it is not so hardy as politic; therefore a martial man that useth more policy than valour in achieving a victory, may very aptly bear for his coat-armour this beast. P. 14, n. 22.

Gules, a goat passant argent, name, Baker.

GOBONY, or GOBONATED, is always of one row of squares and no more. T. 5, n. 13.

GOLDEN-FLEECE is the skin of a sheep, with its head and feet, hung up by its middle at a ring in a collar, as the example, P. 11, n. 8: it is worn by the knights of that order in Spain, instituted by Philip duke of Burgundy, in memory of Gideon's fleece.

GOLPS are roundles of the purple tincture. T. 8, n. 15.

GONFANNON, a banner, standard, or ensign. The gonfannon is borne as an armorial figure, or common charge, by families abroad, upon the account they have been gonfaloniers, *i. e.* standard-bearers, to the church, as the *Counts of Auvergne*, in France. *Or, a gonfannon gules, fringed vert.* P. 2, n. 28.

GORGE, a term in Leigh for a water-bouget.

GORGED signifies a lion or other animal having a crown of a peculiar form about its neck.

GORGET, a piece of armour worn round the neck, the origin of that which officers now wear when on duty.

GRADIENT, a term applied to a tortoise walking.

GRAIN-TREE. P. 19, n. 20. Three sprigs of this tree is the crest of the Dyers' Company.

GRAND SEIGNIOR'S CROWN is a turban, enriched with pearls and diamonds. P. 8, n. 6.

GRAPPLING-IRON. P. 15, n. 28. *Azure, a chevron or, between three grappling-irons of three flukes, double ringed at the top, name Stewins.*

GRASSHOPPER. Amongst the Athenians grasshoppers were so much esteemed, that they wore gold ones in their hair, to denote their national antiquity, or that, like the Cicadæ, they were the first-born of the earth. Among the Egyptians, the hieroglyphic of music. P. 12, n. 5.

GRAY, a term for a Badger. See BADGER.

GREAVE, that part of armour that covers the leg from the knee to the foot.

GRECES signifies steps, viz. a cross on three greces. See P. 4, n. 19.

GREY-HOUND. See P. 22, n. 20.

GRICES, young wild boars ; sometimes boars are blazoned *Grices*, in allusion to the bearer's name, *Grice*.

GRIDIRON. P. 7, n. 19. *Argent, a chevron, between three gridirons, sable, names, Laurence and Scott.*

GRIFFIN is used in heraldry, but is an imaginary animal, never to be found but in painting; feigned by the ancients to be half an eagle, and the other half a lion; devised to express strength and swiftness joined together. P. 7, n. 13. *Argent a griffin rampant, azure, beaked or, name, Culcheth.* *Note*, Nisbet says, those who have been or are vassals, and bear a lion for their arms, whose lords bear eagles, do frequently carry this creature, as composed of both. Philipot says, a griffin being a complicated mixture of eagle and lion, was the hieroglyphic of perspicacity and courage; its wings denoted its celerity; its beak its tenacity; and its talons its fury and rapacity.

GRIFFIN, male: this chimerical creature is half an eagle and half a lion, having large ears, but no wings: (we may say it owes its being to the heralds.) P. 7, n. 2.

GRINGOLLEE, A CROSS, a term for crosses, saltiers, &c. whose extremities end with the heads of serpents. P. 6, n. 12.

GRITTIE, a term for a field composed equally of metal and colour.

GULES signify the colour red, and in engraving is represented by perpendicular lines. T. 2. *Note*, Ghul, in the Persian language, signifies a rose, or rose-colour. *G. Mag. Oct. 1798, p. 845.*

GUN STONE, an ancient term for pellet.

GURGES, or a whirlpool. This is the arms of the family named *Gorges*. See P. 5, n. 6. *Note*, The whirlpool is always borne proper, therefore there is no occasion for naming of the field, because the

whole is *azure* and *argent*, and takes up all the field, representing the rapid motion of the water turning round.

GUTTY, or guttee, from the Latin *gutta*, a drop, is said of a field, or bearing, filled with drops. T. 8, n. 8. When these figures are black, they signify drops of pitch, which in blazon are termed *gutty de poix*; so when blue, *gutty de larmes*, denoting drops of tears; when white, *gutty d'eau*, signifying drops of water; when yellow, *gutty d'or*, denoting drops of liquid gold; when green, *gutty de vert*, as signifying the drops of oil olive; and when red, *gutty de sang*, as representing drops of blood; their form or shape is the same, only the colours change their names. *Note*, The French use none of the before-mentioned variations, but say *gutte* of such a colour.

GUZES are roundles, of the sanguine murrey or blood-colour.

GYRON signifies a gore in a robe, gown, or coat of armour, used by the ancients. T. 5, n. 1. Porney says, this term is the French for *bosom*, and these figures are called *gyrons* because they meet in the centre or bosom of the shield. Meneſtrier gives examples of gyrons in the arms of *Giron* in Spain, of which family are descended the *Dukes of Ossone*, who carry three *gyrons* in their arms, which, he says, represent three triangular pieces of stuff, or gussets, of the coat-armour of Alphonsus the Sixth, king of Spain, who, fighting in battle against the Moors, had his horse killed; and, being in danger, was rescued, and remounted,

by *Don Roderico de Cissneres*, upon his horse, who, in the time, cut off three triangular pieces, or gussets, of the king's coat-armour, which he kept as a testimony, to show the king afterwards, that he was the man who saved him : for which the king advanced him to honour, and honoured his armorial bearing with three gyrons, P. 6, n. 1 ; and adorned it with a horse for a crest, to perpetuate to posterity the relief he gave the king. *Note*, When there is only one gyron in a coat, you may blazon thus, *argent, a gyron sable*, without mentioning the point from whence it issues, the dexter chief point being the usual fixed place. But if it stand in any other part of the shield, it must then be expressed.

GYRONNY is where a field is divided into six, eight, ten, or twelve, triangular parts, of two different tinctures, and the points all uniting in the centre of the field ; gyrons signify unity, because they are never borne single. T. 5, n. 23. *Gyronny of eight, argent and sable*, name, *Mawgyron*.

H.

HABECK, an instrument used by the clothiers in dressing cloth, two of them differing from each other in form, as P. 5, n. 9. That on the dexter is copied from the tool, which is invariably made in that form ; the other on the sinister, shows the form in which it is painted in the arms of the Clothiers' Company.

HABERGEON, a short coat of mail, consisting of a jacket without sleeves. P. 1, n. 17.

HAIL. See WEARE.

HALF-BELT. P. 1, n. 3. *Gules, two half-belts and buckles, argent, name, Pelham.*

HALF-SPEAR, a term for a spear with a short handle. P. 1, n. 18.

HALF-SPADE. *Azure, three half-spades or, the sides of the spade to the sinister.* P. 5, n. 16. name, *Davenport.*

HAND DEXTER, the *right hand.* P. 7, n. 32.

HAND SINISTER, the *left hand.* P. 7, n. 33.

HANDS, in heraldry, signify power, equity, fidelity. The hand is the pledge of friendship and fidelity, which was in ancient times confirmed by shaking of hands. *Argent three sinister hands, couped at the wrist gules, name, Maynard.* P. 22, n. 19.

HARP, a musical instrument, commonly called a Welsh harp. By the harp, says Pierius, men used to signify a man of a stayed, well composed, and tempered judgment, because therein are conjoined diverse distinct sounds in note or accent; which office man seemeth to perform when he doth moderate and reconcile his disordered and repugnant affections unto reason. P. 12, n. 17. The arms of the kingdom of Ireland are *azure, a harp or, stringed argent.* King James was the first king of England that introduced the harp into the royal achievement of England. Note, Morgan says, the inventor of the harp was Mercury, who finding a tortoise by the side of the river Nylus, whose flesh was dried up, having been left upon the land, he struck the sinews thereof, which

made a musical sound, and thereof he framed a harp.

HARPOON, an instrument used for spearing of whales. P. 5, n. 7.

HARPY, a poetical monster, feigned to have the face of a virgin, and body and legs like a vulture. T. 8, n. 2. *Azure a harpy with her wings disclosed, her hair flotant or, armed of the same.* This coat standeth in Huntingdon church.

HARRINGTON KNOT, a badge of the family of *Harrington*. See P. 15, n. 33.

HARROWS, are instruments used in husbandry. *Ermine, three triangular harrows, conjoined in the nombril point gules, with a wreath argent, and of the second toothed or, name, Harrow.* P. 18, n. 11.

HARVEST-FLY. *Sable, a harvest-fly in pale, volant, argent, name, Bolowre.* P. 11, n. 22. Mr. Spence, in his *Polymetis*, says, the butterfly is used by the Greek artists as an emblem of the human soul; this emblem points out the survival and liberty of the soul after its separation from the body in a stronger manner, than an animal which is first a creeping insect, and after dropping its slough, becomes (by an amazing change) a light, airy, flying, free and happy creature.

HAT-BAND. P. 20, n. 21. *Gules, a chevron between three hat-bands argent, name, Maynes.*

HATCHMENT is the coat of arms of a person dead, being usually placed on the front of a house. See **HATCHMENTS**, Plate K.

HAUBERK or twisted coat of mail.

HAURIANT, a term to express any fish erect, or upright, as if they were refreshing themselves by sucking in the air. T. 10, n. 4.

HAWK, a bird of prey, and for its size a very bold and courageous bird, much used in heraldry. T. 9, n. 20. The hawk was an Egyptian emblem of the sun and of light, on account of his rapid flight, and his soaring into the highest regions of the air, where light abounds. *Volney*.

HAWK'S BELL is of great antiquity, being worn by the high-priests of the Hebrews on the skirts of their upper garments in divine worship. P. 14, n. 35. *Or, on a fess azure, three hawks' bells of the first, name, Planke.*

HAWK'S LURE. See **LURE**.

HAY-FORK. P. 17, n. 8. *Argent, a hay-fork between three mullets sable*, is the arms of Baron Conyngham.

HEAD IN PROFILE, the *head and side face* coupé at the neck. See P. 13, n. 21.

HEARTS, in heraldry, were given to denote the valour or sincerity of the bearer, when arms were the reward of virtue. *Gules, a chevron argent, between three hearts or*, name, *Freboddy*. Note, The heart is blazoned a *human heart*, and sometimes a *body heart*. The ancients used to hang the figure of a heart with a chain from the neck upon the breast, signifying a man of sincerity. See P. 22, n. 21.

HEATH-CKOCK. P. 19, n. 18.

HEDGE-HOG, according to Guillim, signifies a man expert in gathering of substance, and one that

providently layeth hold upon proffered opportunity, so, by making hay whilst the sun shines, preventeth future want. The Calmuck Tartars use these animals in their huts instead of cats. *Azure, three hedge-hogs, or, name, Abrahall and Herris.* P. 11, n. 6.

HELMETS. The helmet is armour for the head, which the ancients used to ornament according to the degree of nobility, with buckles, studs, and circles of gold, and decorated with jewels: and our manner of bearing crests thereon is from the ancient fancy of the Greeks and Romans, who used to adorn them with some kind of monstrous device, as the head, mouth, or paw of a lion, to make them appear more terrible. P. 10.

The first is the helmet of a king, prince, or duke, and is full forward, open-faced, and garde-visure.

The second is the helmet of a marquis, earl, viscount, and baron, which is in profile, open-faced, and garde-visure.

The third helmet, standing direct forward, with the beaver open, and without guards, for a knight or baronet.

The fourth is a helmet sideways, with the beaver close, which is for all esquires and gentlemen. *Note,* The helmets were copied from originals in the Tower.

Note, If two helmets are to be placed on the top of a shield, for the crests to be thereon, they must be placed facing one another, as if two persons were looking at each other; but if three helmets

are to be placed as before mentioned, the middlemost must stand directly forward, and the other two on the side facing towards it, like two persons looking upon the third.

HERCE. See HARROW.

HIACINTH. See HYACINTH.

HIEROGLYPHICS. Sir Isaac Newton, speaking of the time of Cambyses, saith, in those days the writing of the Thebans and Æthiopians was in hieroglyphics; and this way of writing seems to have spread into the Lower Egypt, before the days of Moses; for thence came the worship of their gods in the various shapes of birds, beasts, and fishes, forbidden in the second commandment. Now this emblematical way of writing gave occasion to the Thebans and Æthiopians, who, in the days of Samuel, David, Solomon, and Rehoboam, conquered Egypt and the nations round about, and erected a great empire, to represent and signify their conquering kings and princes, not by writing down their names, but by making various hieroglyphical figures; as by painting Ammon with ram's horns, to signify a king who conquered Libya, a country abounding with sheep; his father Amosis with a scythe, to signify that king who conquered the Lower Egypt, a country abounding with corn; his son Osiris, by an ox, because he taught the conquered nations to plough with oxen: Bacchus with bulls' horns, for the same reason; and with grapes, because he taught the nations to plant vines; and upon a tiger, because he subdued India; Orus, the son of Osiris, with a harp, to signify

the prince who was eminently skilled on that instrument; Jupiter upon an eagle, to signify the sublimity of his dominion, and with a thunderbolt, to represent him a warrior; Venus in a chariot drawn by doves, to represent her amorous and lustful; Neptune with a trident, to signify the commander of a fleet, composed of three squadrons; Ægæon, a giant with 50 heads and 100 hands, to signify Neptune with his men in a ship of 50 oars; Thoth, with a dog's head, and wings at his cap and feet, and a caduceus writhed about with two serpents, to signify a man of craft, and an ambassador who reconciled two contending nations; Pan, with a pipe and the legs of a goat, to signify a man delighted with piping and dancing; Hercules with pillars and a club, because Sesostris set up pillars in all his conquests, and fought against Libyans with clubs. Now from this hieroglyphical way of writing, it came to pass, that, upon the division of Egypt into nomes by Sesostris, the great men of the kingdom, to whom the nomes were dedicated, were represented in their sepulchres or temples of the nomes, by various hieroglyphics; as by an *ox*, a *cat*, a *dog*, a *cebus*, a *goat*, a *lion*, a *scarabæus*, an *ichneumon*, a *crocodile*, a *hippopotamus*, an *oxyrinchus*, an *ibis*, a *crow*, a *hawk*, a *leek*; and were worshipped by the nomes in the shapes of these creatures. Newt. Chron. p. 225.

HEMP-BREAK, an instrument to make hemp soft and fit for use. P. 2. n. 10. *Argent, three*

hemp-breaks sable, name *Hampson* or *Hamston*, alderman of London.

HILTED, a term for the handle of a sword.

HOLY LAMB. See **LAMB**.

HONOUR-POINT is that point next above the centre of the shield, and is expressed by the letter D, table 1.

HORSE is a favourite beast among all nations, as being more useful to man than any other of the creation, either in peace or war, service or pleasure; naturally courageous, haughty, jealous of being outdone by another, tractable, docile and fleet; very beautiful, and knows his master; and is looked upon as the emblem of war. P. 14, n. 8. *Sable, a horse argent, bridled gules*, name, *Trott*.

HORSE-SHOE. This is the arms of Okeham, a town in Rutlandshire. In this town is an ancient custom, if any nobleman enters the lordship as an homage, he is to forfeit one of his horse's shoes, unless he redeem it with money. See p. 22, n. 17.

HUMETTY signifies an ordinary which is cut off, and no where reaches to the edges of the shield. See P. 4, n. 14.

HUNTING-HORN. See **BUGLE-HORN**.

HURTS are roundles of the azure-colour. T. 8, n. 12.

HYACINTH is a precious stone of a yellowish red hue, and in heraldry is used to express the colour *tenne*.

HYDRA, a fabulous creature, supposed to be a dragon with seven heads, as P. 1, n. 21. This is the crest of *Barret*.

I.

IBEX is an imaginary beast, in some respects like the heraldic antelope, but with this difference, that it hath two straight horns projecting from the forehead, serrated, or edged like a saw. P. 15, n. 4.

ICICLES, are in shape the same as gutty. Various are the opinions concerning this bearing; some term them clubs, others gutties reversed, and others icicles. See P. 7, n. 15.

IMBATTLED, or Crenelle, a term for the battlements of towers, churches, and houses, and is one of the lines of partition, T. 3. See an example, P. 13, n. 4, *a fess gules imbattled*.

IMBOWED. See **EMBOWED**.

IMBRUED signifies any thing to be bloody, as spears' heads, when spotted with blood, as the example. *Sable, a chevron between three spear heads argent, their points imbrued proper*, name, *Jefferies*, of Brecknockshire. P. 7, n. 35.

To **IMPALE** is to conjoin two coats of arms paleways; women impale their arms with those of their husbands. See P. 13, n. 3.

IMPERIAL CROWN is a circle of gold, adorned with precious stones and pearls, heightened with fleurs-de-lis, bordered and seeded with pearls, raised in the form of a cap, voided at the top like a crescent; from the middle of the cap rises an arched fillet, enriched with pearls, and surmounted of a mound, whereon is a cross of pearls. P. 8, n. 3.

IMPERIALLY CROWNED, when any charge in

arms, crest, or supporters, are crowned with a regal crown.

INCENSED, a term for panthers, when represented with fire *issuing* from their mouths and ears. See P. 14, n. 7.

INCREMENT. See **INCRESCENT**.

INCRESCENT shows the state of the moon, from her entrance into her first quarter, by having her horns towards the right side of the shield; it signifies the rising of families, and even of states, for which reason it is borne by the Turks. T. 7, n. 7. *Ermine, three increscents, gules, name, Symmes, of Daventry, in the county of Northampton.*

INDENTED, one of the lines of partition, in shape the same as dancette, but its teeth smaller, and the number not limited. T. 3, and *a border indented*. See T. 5, n. 11.

INDIAN GOAT, or Assyrian goat, resembles the English goat, except that its horns are more bent, and the ears like those of a talbot. P. 2, n. 2. These beasts are the supporters of the arms of Viscount *Southwell*.

INDORSED. This term is for wings when placed back to back, as the example. See P. 7, n. 16, viz. *two wings indorsed*. T. 9, n. 24.

INESCUTCHEON, a small escutcheon, borne within the shield, and is one of the ordinaries, and usually placed in the fess-point. T. 5, n. 7. *Ermine, an escutcheon azure, name, Rokeley.*

INFAMED. See **DEFAMED**.

INFULA. See **POPE'S CROWN**.

INGRAILED. See **ENGRAILED**.

INK-FISH. See **CUTTLE-FISH.**

INK MOLINE, or Ink de Moline. See **MILLRINE.**

IN-PRIDE. See **PEACOCK.**

INTER, a term for the word *between*.

INTERLACED, when chevronels, annulets, rings, keys, crescents, &c. are linked together, they are termed interlaced, viz. *three chevronels, interlaced in base.* P. 7, n. 30. *A cross of four bastoons interlaced.* P. 4, n. 15.

INVECKED, one of the lines of partition, the same form as engrailed, but the points of it go into the charge. T. 3. *Note,* See the difference in Plate J. n. 14. *Argent, a fess, invecked, gules between three torteauxes.* In the same plate, n. 13, is *argent on a fess engrailed three leopards' faces, or.*

INVERTED, and conjoined. Inverted denotes any thing that is turned the wrong way; particularly wings are said to be *inverted* when the points of them are down. T. 10, n. 2.

IRON RING, a tool used by the wire-drawers, and borne as a part of their armorial ensign. P. 2, n. 15.

ISSUANT, or **ISSUING,** signifies the charge to be coming out of the bottom of the chief, as the example. *Azure, on a chief or, a demy-lion issuant gules, name, Markham.* T. 10, n. 9.

J.

JAMES ST., CROSS OF, so termed, because worn by the knights of that order in Spain. P. 4, n. 23.

JAVELIN, or short spear, with a barbed point. P. 2, n. 25.

JERSEY COMB, used by the wool-combers. P. 20. n. 2. *Sable three Jersey-combs or, teeth argent, name, Bromley.*

JERUSALEM, CROSS OF, so termed from Godfrey of *Bouillon's* bearing argent, a cross-croslet, cantoned with four crosses or, in allusion to the five wounds of Christ. P. 16, n. 13.

JESSANT, signifies a lion or any beast rising or issuing from the middle of a fess, as P. 7, n. 26. The common method of heraldic writers is a *lion jessant of a fess*. But Edmondson is clearly of opinion, that it should be blazoned. *A demy-lion jessant of a fess*, as never more than half the lion appears.

JESSANT, a term to express shooting forth, as vegetables spring or shoot out, and is used in heraldry to express the bearing of fleurs-de-lis coming out of a leopard's face; for instance, *sable three leopards' faces, jessant fleurs-de-lis or*; for *Morley* of Sussex. Plate B, n. 20. Note, Edmondson says, an erroneous practice hath long been established among heralds, when showing the leopard's face *jessant de lis*, of always turning the head bottom upwards, whereas the contrary position should be constantly observed, unless otherwise directed by the words of the blazon, viz. A leopard's face reversed. *Jessant de lis*.

JESSED is a term for a hawk or falcon, whose *jesses* or straps of leather that tie the bells on the legs, and are generally of a different tincture from the body.

JESSES, leather thongs, to tie the bells on the legs of the hawk and falcon. They are sometimes represented flotant, with rings at the end, as the example, P. 6, n. 13. A hawk's leg erased at the thigh, termed *jessed, belled, and varvelled*.

JEW'S HARP. P. 20, n. 11, as borne in the arms of Scopham.

JOINANT. See **CONJOINED**.

JOWLLOPPED, signifies the gills of a cock when of a different tincture from his head.

ST. JULIAN, CROSS OF, by some called a saltire, crossed at its extremities; by others a cross transposed. P. 6, n. 24. *Argent, a Julian cross sable, for Julian, of Lincolnshire.*

JUPITER, one of the planets, and in heraldry signifies the colour azure; in engraving is expressed by horizontal lines.

K.

KAARL CAT, a country word for a male cat.

KEYS INDORSED. P. 13, n. 16. The example is, *two keys indorsed, the bows interlaced sable, three pairs of keys indorsed, the bows interlaced, argent, name, Masquenay or Mackenay.* Keys signify repose and safety.

KING-FISHER, a bird somewhat larger than the swallow; its shape is clumsy; the legs are very small, and the bill disproportionably long and broad; the upper chap is black, and the lower yellow; the top of the head and the coverts of the wings are of a deep blackish green, spotted with bright blue; the back and tail are of the most re-

splendent azure; the belly is orange-coloured; and a broad mark of the same colour extends from the bill beyond the eyes, near which there is a large white spot; the tail is of a rich deep blue, and the feet are of a reddish yellow: it is a most rapacious little animal, and feeds on fish: it chiefly frequents the banks of rivers; this bird is most common in the seas of Sicily. Plate F, n. 2, or *three kingfishers proper*, name, *Fisher*.

KNOTS. See P. 6, n. 11. P. 15, n. 31, 32, 33, 34, 35. P. 3, n. 7.

L.

LABEL is used to difference the arms of the eldest son from the youngest; by some supposed to be ribbons anciently worn by young men about the neck of their helmets, to distinguish them from their fathers. T. 5, n. 3. See P. 10, n. 1. in the distinction of houses.

LABELS are ribbons that hang down from a mitre, or coronet.

LACY'S KNOT. See P. 6, n. 11.

LAMB, or Holy-Lamb, passant, with a staff, cross and banner, is a typical figure of our Saviour, who is understood to be that Lamb mentioned in the Apocalypse of St. John. P. 14, n. 25.

LAMBEAUX, A CROSS, is a cross-pattee at the top, and issuing out at the foot into three labels, having a great mystery in relation to the top whereon our Saviour suffered; sending out three streams from his hands, feet, and side. P. 4, n. 21. *Gules, a cross lambeaux argent*; this is a German coat, name, *Rudetzer*.

LAMBREQUIN is the point of a label.

LAMP. P. 17, n. 12. *Gules a chevron, between three lamps argent, with fire proper, name, Farmer.*

LANGUED is a term for the tongue of beasts and birds, when of a different tincture from that of the charge. *Note*, all beasts and birds (except they are tintured gules), are langued gules; but when the beast is gules, he must be langued, and armed azure. This rule is never to be deviated from, except in such cases only where the blazon directs that the beast should be langued of any other colour or metal; and then such colour or metal must be expressed. If a beast or bird is to be represented in coat armour, without either tongue or claws, you must say, when blazoning, *sans langue and arms*.

LATTICE. See **TREILEE**.

LAUNCE, or tilting-spear, *argent on a quarter, gules, a lance in bend or, name, Knight.* See P. 22, n. 8.

LAUREL is the emblem of victory and triumph.

LAVERPOT, or ewer, as borne in the arms of the Founders' Company. P. 2, n. 6.

ST. LAZARUS, CROSS OF, worn by the knights of that order. P. 4, n. 24.

LEATHER-BOTTLE, as borne in the arms of the Bottle-makers' and Horners' Company. P. 19, n. 5.

LEGS IN ARMOUR, *three legs in armour, conjoined in the fess point, spurred and garnished or*; this is the arms of the Isle of Man. See P. 13,

n. 1. *Notè*, Philpot says, three legs conjoined, was the hieroglyphic of expedition. Nisbet says, three legs of men, the device of the Sicilians, the ancient possessors of the Isle of Man.

LEISHED, a term, Nisbet expresses, the line which passes from the collar of a hound, or any other dog.

LENTALLY, an ancient term for *party per bend*.

LEOPARD, is about four feet in length, of a yellowish colour, and marked with numerous annular black spots, the tail about two feet and a half long. It is an inhabitant of Senegal, Guinea, and most parts of Africa, delighting in the thickest forests, and frequenting the borders of rivers, to wait for such animals as resort there to quench their thirst. The leopard will not eat carrion, nor deign to touch what has been killed by any other beast. *Kolben*. P. 14, n. 30. *Sable, three leopards rampant argent spotted sable*, name, *Lynch*.

LEOPARD'S FACE. When the heads of leopards are erased or coupé at the neck, as P. 7, n. 22, they are blazoned by the word *head*, viz. *a leopard's head erased*: but if no part of the neck appears, and the position of the head is *gardant*, as P. 7, n. 21, it is then blazoned *a leopard's face*, without mentioning the word *gardant*.

LEOPARD LIONE'. See LION LEOPARDIE.

LEVEL. This instrument is the type of equity and uprightness in all our actions, which are to be levelled and rectified by the rules of reason and justice; for the plummet ever falls right howsoever it be held, and whatever befalls a virtuous man,

his actions and conscience will be uncorrupt and uncontrollable. P. 12, n. 24. *Azure three levels, with their plummets or, name, Colbrand.*

LEVER, a name sometimes given to the cormorant.

LILIES OF THE FLAG, are those borne in the arms of the kingdom of France. The lily is the emblem of purity and chastity.

LIMBECK, or **STILL**. Herald's term it an antique Limbeck; this example is part of the Pewterers' arms. P. 19, n. 12.

LINES. See **PARTITION LINES**.

LION. The lion is chiefly found in the interior of Africa, and in the hotter parts of Asia. His form is strikingly bold and majestic; his large head and shaggy pendent mane, his strength of limb, and formidable countenance, exhibit a picture of terrific grandeur. Kolben says, his strength is prodigious, that a single stroke of his paw is sufficient to break the back of a horse, and one sweep with his tail will throw a strong man to the ground; and when he comes up to his prey, he always knocks it down dead, and seldom bites it till the mortal blow has been given. This blow he generally accompanies with a terrible roar. *Note*, The Egyptians represent inundation by a lion, because it takes place under that sign; and hence, says Plutarch, the custom of placing at the gates of temples, figures of lions with water issuing from their mouths. *Volney*.

LIONCEL, a young lion: this term is used in heraldry, when there are more than one lion in the same field.

LION OF ENGLAND. This term is used when speaking of a canton, or augmentation of arms. In such case, instead of saying *on a canton gules, a lion passant gardant or*, as an augmentation, you say, he bears *on a canton a lion of England*, which hath the same signification.

LION LEOPARDIE. This is a French term for what the English call a *lion passant gardant*. The word *leopard* is always made use of by the French heralds to express, in their language, a lion full-faced, or *gardant*. Thus when a lion is placed on an escutcheon, in that attitude which we call *rampant gardant*, the French blazon it a *lion leopardie*; when he is *passant* only, they call him *Leopard Lioné*. Edmondson's Heraldry, vol. i. p. 183.

LION OF ST. MARK. The arms of the republic of Venice is of St. Mark, viz. *a lion sejant gardant and winged or, his head encircled with a glory, holding in his fore-paws an open book, wherein is written, Pax tibi, Marce, evangelista meus; over the dexter side of the book, a sword erect, all proper*. P. 15, n. 20.

LION-POISSON, or *sea-lion*, so termed as the upper part is of a lion, and the hinder part ends in a fish's tail, with webbed feet; this is borne by *Inhoff*, of Germany. This example was copied from the family seal. P. 15, n. 20.

LION-DRAGON signifies the upper half a lion, and the other going off like the hinder part of a dragon. P. 15, n. 21. Or, *a lion-dragon gules, armed, langued, and crowned of the first, name, Bretigni. Party per chevron, gules or, three lion-*

dragons ducally crowned and counterchanged, name, Easton.

LIONS CONJOINED, under one head ; the tricorporated lion, and double-headed lion (according to Leigh,) are borne in armory symbolically, and not as monsters. P. 15, n. 22.

LITVIT'S SKIN, is a pure white fur.

LIZARD, a small animal of the crocodile species. P. 17, n. 6. It delights in warm countries, and is very common in Italy : lizards are found on trees in summer, where they make a noise like the croaking of frogs.

LOBSTER ; in blazon the term *upright* is given to all shell-fish when borne, as the example, because they, wanting fins, cannot properly be termed *hauriant*. P. 14, n. 32.

LOCHABER-AXE. The ancient arms of the Highlanders were the Lochaber-axe, now used by none but the town guard of Edinburgh, a tremendous weapon, better to be expressed by a figure than words. See P. 4, n. 8. *Pennant's Tour in Scotland*. See two more, in Plate 22, n. 18.

LODGED, a term for the buck, hart, &c. when lying on the ground. This term is used for beasts of chase, as couchant is for those of prey. T. 9, n. 17, Plate D, n. 18. *Argent, on a mount proper, a stag lodged gules, name, Hart-hill.*

LONG BOW. *Bent in pale, gules, name, Bowes.* See P. 22, n. 14.

LOZENGE, a four-cornered figure, resembling a

pane of glass in old casements ; some suppose it a physical composition given for colds, and was invented to reward eminent physicians. T. 6, n. 17. Plutarch says, in the life of *Theseus*, that *Megara*, an ancient town of Greece, the tomb-stones, under which the bodies of the Amazons lay, were shaped after that form ; which some conjecture to be the cause why ladies have their arms on lozenges. *Porney's Herald*.

LOZENGES, CROSS OF. P. 4, n. 17. *Gules, a cross of lozenges, flory or*, name, *Fotherby*. P. 16, n. 15.

LOZENGY is when the field or charge is covered with lozenges. T. 5, n. 21. *Lozengy, argent, and gules*, name, *Fitzwilliam*.

LUCY, an old term for the fish called a pike. P. 22, n. 7.

LUMIERES, are the eyes.

LUNA is the moon, and used in heraldry instead of argent.

ALURE signifies two wings conjoined with their tips downward, joined with a line and ring, used by falconers to decoy their hawks, by casting it up in the air like a fowl. P. 14, n. 34. *Gules, a lure, stringed and braced argent*, name, *Warre*.

LURE also signifies two wings conjoined and inverted, with the tips downward, are said to be *in lure*. T. 10, n. 2.

LUTRA. See OTTER.

LYMPHAD is an old-fashioned ship with one mast, and rowed with oars. P. 2, n. 4.

LYRE, a musical instrument. See P. 4, n. 28. Diodorus says that Hermes not only found out letters, but was also skilled in medicine and harmony, and invented the ten-stringed Lyre.

M.

MADDER BAG. See P. 3, n. 1.

MAIDEN'S HEAD, a term for the head and neck of a woman, couped below the breast, the head wreathed with a garland of roses, and crowned with an antique coronet. See P. 11, n. 2.

MAIL, armour for the body and arms, composed of small close rings, termed *mail*, or *ring armour*, as if wove in a loom. The rings composing this armour, were woven together in different ways; the ancient sort were not very complex; but those of later times had the work done in so curious a manner, that ornament was combined with strength, preventing the effects of sword or lance. Mail, when painted or engraved, is made like the scales of fish, being the best resemblance in heraldry of the *mail*. See P. 1, n. 17.

MALLET. P. 20, n. 24. *Gules, a chevron between three mallets or, name Soame.*

MALTA, CROSS OF, so called because worn by the knights of that order. P. 4, n. 25.

MANACLES, or handcuffs. P. 2, n. 29.

MANCHE, an old-fashioned sleeve with long hangers. T. 7, n. 13.

MANCHET, a cake of bread like a muffin.

MANED is the hair which hangs down the neck

of horses, unicorns, tigers, or other animals whose mane is of a different tincture from its body.

MAN TIGER, an imaginary monster, with body like a lion, face like a man, and horns on the head. P. 18, n. 9.

MANTLE. This was a military habit used in ancient times by great commanders in the field, as well to manifest their dignity as to repel the extremity of the weather, and to preserve their armour from rust. P. 16, n. 24.

MANTLINGS are ornamented foliage-work, for the adorning of helmets, in paintings of coats of arms.

MARINED, a term for the animal who has the lower part of its body like a fish. See P. 15, n. 20. P. 14, n. 29.

MARINE-WOLF, or seal. It resembles a quadruped in some respects, and a fish in others. Seals are common on most of the rocky shores of Great Britain; they feed on most sorts of fish, and are seen searching for their prey near shore; their head in swimming is always above water; they sleep on rocks surrounded by the sea; they are extremely watchful, and never sleep long without moving; but if disturbed by any thing, take care to tumble over the rocks into the sea. P. 11, n. 11. *Argent a chevron, engrailed gules, between three marine wolves, naiant sable, finned of the first, langued of the second, name, Fennor.*

ST. MARK. See **LION of ST. MARK**.

MARKS OF CADENCY. See **DISTINCTION OF HOUSES**.

MARQUIS'S CORONET. See **CROWNS AND CORONETS OF ENGLAND.**

MARS, the name of one of the planets ; in heraldry signifies the colour gules, and in engraving is represented by perpendicular lines.

MARTLET (very frequent in armories all over Europe) was borne by those who went to the Holy Land to fight against the Turks : this bird is frequently seen under the cornices of houses, with feet so short, and wings so long, that should they pitch on a level they could not easily rise ; therefore they alight on high places, that they may drop on the wing. See T. 7, n. 15. Guillim observes that this bird, which is represented without feet, is given for a difference to younger brothers, to put them in mind that, in order to raise themselves, they are to look to the wings of virtue and merit, and not to their legs, having but little land to set their feet on. P. 12, n. 4.

MASCALLY, *argent and gules, counterly, name, Pogeis and Pegg.* See P. 16, n. 8.

MASCLE. This figure in shape is exactly square, and perforated, as the example ; by some said to represent spots in certain flints found in Britany. T. 6, n. 19. *Gules, a mascle argent, name, Puges.*

MASCLES, conjunct, *gules seven mascles conjunct, three, three, and one, argent, name, Ferrers.* P. 2, n. 32.

MASCLES, CROSS OF. P. 4, n. 12.

MASONED, plain strokes representing the cement in stone buildings. P. 3, n. 27.

MATCH, a military instrument. P. 17, n. 4. *Argent on a fess gules, between two matches kindled proper, a martlet or, name, Leet.*

MATCH-LOCK. P. 5, n. 12. *Argent a chevron, between three match-locks sable, name, Leverage.*

MEMBERED signifies the beak and legs of a bird, when of a different tincture from the body.

MERCURY is one of the planets, and in heraldry signifies the colour purple.

MERILLION, an instrument used by the hat-band makers, and borne as part of their arms. P. 2, n. 1.

MERMAID is a fictitious sea animal, half a woman and half a fish, used in armories, of which there may perhaps be some resemblance in the sea; but as represented in the example is a chimerical figure, invented by poets and painters. P. 14, n. 4. *Argent, a mermaid gules, crined or, holding a mirror in her right hand, and a comb in her left, name, Ellis.*

MERMAN, or **NEPTUNE**.

MESLES, an ancient term for a field composed equally of metal and colour, as gyronny, paly, bendy, &c.

MI-COUPY, and **MIPARTEE**, an ancient term, when the half of the shield is divided per fess and per pale.

MIDDLE-BASE is the middle part of the base, represented by the letter H, Table 1.

MIDDLE-CHIEF is the middle part of the chief, represented by the letter B, Table 1.

MILL-PIC, an instrument used by mill-wrights.

P. 17, n. 17. *Sable on a chevron between three mill-pics, argent, as many mullets gules, name, Mosley.* See another shape, P. 6, n. 5.

MILL-CLACK, represented as the example. P. 2, n. 23.

MILL-STONE, charged with a millrinc. P. 19, n. 11. *Azure, three mill-stones argent, name, Milverton.*

MILRINE, A CROSS, so termed, as its form is like the mill-link, which carrieth the mill-stone, and is perforated as that is. T. 6, n. 14 and 15.

MINIVER, a white fur, said to be the belly part of the skin of the Siberian squirrel.

MITRE is a round cap, pointed and divided at the top, from which hang two pendants, fringed at both ends. The bishop's mitre is surrounded with a fillet of gold, whereas the archbishop's issues out of a ducal coronet; this ornament is never used in England, otherwise than on coats of arms. P. 9, n. 12. *Note, In Germany several families bear the mitre for their crest, to show they are advocates for, or feudatories of, ancient abbeys, or officers of bishops.*

MOLE is formed to live wholly under ground, as if nature meant that no place should be left entirely untenanted. This animal seeks its prey under the earth, and whenever it removes from one place to another, is obliged to force its way through a resisting body. We should imagine that the life of this quadruped must be the most solitary in nature; but notwithstanding all these seeming inconveniences, we discover no signs of

distress or wretchedness in this animal. No quadruped appears fatter; none has a more sleek or glossy skin. P. 11, n. 12. *Argent three moles sable, their snouts and feet gules*, name, *Nangothan*.

MOLE-HILL, as the example, P. 1, n. 19.

MOLINE, A CROSS, not so wide or so sharp as that which is called ancred. T. 6, n. 2. *Argent a cross moline gules*, name, *Undal*. Note, The cross moline is used as a distinction for the eighth brother. See **DISTINCTION OF HOUSES**.

MONKEY is a subtle and artful animal, small in stature, and has a long tail, by which it is known from the ape and baboon, that entirely want the tail; no kind of a snare will take the monkey; the natives of the torrid tracts suppose monkeys to be men, capable of speech, but obstinately dumb, for fear of being compelled to labour. P. 11, n. 14.

MOON: the moon is the type of the church; for divines comparing Jesus Christ to the sun, do compare the church to the moon, as receiving all its beauty and splendour from him. It is the emblem of eternity, for that when most declined she renews again, and still grows young. It signifies inconstancy and lightness, because of its frequent changes.

MOOR-COCK, an heraldic representation of the heath-cock. *Argent a moor-cock sable*, name, *Moore*. P. 11, n. 19.

MORION, an ancient steel cap or helmet for the head. P. 17, n. 24; see another in P. 22, n. 22. This is borne by the *Earl of Cardigan*. *Argent, a chevron gules between three morions azure*.

MORSE. See **SEA LION**.

MORTAR, P. 20, n. 23. *Sable, the mortar and pestle gules, name, Wakerly.*

MORTCOURS, are lamps used at funerals; they are borne as part of the wax-chandlers' arms. P. 2, n. 31.

MORTNE, is a term Colombiere has applied to a lion borne dead; but is represented rampant; and the term implies that he has neither tongue, teeth, nor claws; which, he says, is borne by *Leon*, an ancient barony in Brittany. P. 11, n. 1.

MOTTO, a word or short sentence, inserted in a scroll, under, and sometimes over, a coat of arms; some alluding to the bearings, and some to the bearer's name; and others express some action, employment, or noble design; and may be taken or left at pleasure.

MOUND signifies the world, which it represents, being a globe encircled, and having a cross on the top; it represents the sovereign majesty and jurisdiction of kings by the roundness of the mound; and by the ensigning thereof with a cross is signified that the religion and faith of Christ ought to be received and religiously embraced throughout his dominions. P. 12, n. 18. Justinia was the first who used the orb or mound with a cross on the top, which was introduced into England by Edward the Confessor. *Luckombe.*

MOUNTAIN CAT. See P. 11, n. 16.

MOURN, a term for the blunted head of a tilting spear.

MOUSSUE, A CROSS, for a cross rounded off at the ends. P. 6, n. 20.

MULLET, supposed to be the rowel of a spur; and should consist of five points only; whereas stars consist of six, or more. T. 7, n. 1. *Argent a mullet gules*, name, *Haye*. Some have confounded stars and mullets together, which mistake is easily rectified by allowing mullets to consist of five points only, and stars of six, eight, or more. Bara says, mullets differ from stars by being always pierced in the middle; Gibbon says, all French authors, and M'Kenzie, take the mullet for the rowel of a spur, which *molette* signifies in their language; and they affirm it must be always pierced, which differenceth it from a star. *Guillim*.

Mr. Nisbet says, he ordinarily takes mullets for stars in blazons, when they accompany celestial figures, *as those in the arms of Baillie*; but when they accompany military instruments, and other pieces of armour, for spur-rowels: when they have no such figures with them, but are alone in the shield, consisting only of five points, as in the arms of Sutherland, Douglas, &c. I take mullets then for stars, except some other documents, or tradition, make their signification appear.

Nisbet's Heraldry, part ii. p. 409.

MUBAILLE signifies an ordinary that is walled, as P. 18, n. 12. *Azure on a pale walled, with three pieces on each side, or, an indorse sable*, name, *Sublet*.

MURAL-CROWN was made of gold, with battlements on the circle of it; was given by the Romans to him who first mounted the wall of a besieged town or city, and fixed the standard belonging to the army. P. 8, n. 23.

MURREY. See **SANGUINE**.

MUSCHETOR signifies an ermine spot, without those three spots over them that are used in ermine.

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS, in heraldry, signify concord, joy, and fame.

MUSIMON, a beast which is said to be engendered between a ewe-goat and a ram. P. 13, n. 20.

MUSION, an ancient term for a cat.

MUZZLED is when animals have their mouths tied with a muzzle.

N.

NAIANT, when fish are borne horizontally across the field in a swimming posture. T. 10, n. 3.

NAISSANT signifies (coming out) a lion, or other creature, that seems to be coming out of the middle of an ordinary or charge, as P. 7, n. 26.

NARCISSUS: this flower consists of six petals, and, in shape, resembles the leaf of the cinquefoil. P. 2, n. 8.

NAVAL-CROWN. Claudius, after surprising the Britons, invented this as a reward for service at sea: it was made of gold, and consisted of prows of galleys, and sails placed upon the rim or circle,

alternately, and fixed over the gate of the imperial palace. P. 8, n. 22.

NEBULE, one of the partition lines, signifies clouds, and is used when the outlines of an ordinary or partition line run arched in and out, as T. 3.

NOMBRIL-POINT, or navel-point, is that marked with the letter F, under the fess-point. T. 1.

NOWED, signifies tied or knotted, and is said of a serpent, wyvern, or other creature, whose bodies or tails are twisted like a knot. See P. 7, n. 17. The arms of the duchy of Milan is, *argent, a serpent vairy in pale azure, crowned or, vorant an infant issuing gules*. The occasion of this bearing was thus: *Otho*, first Viscount of Milan, going to the Holy Land with *Godfrey* of Bouillon, slew in a single combat the giant *Volux*, a man of an extraordinary stature and strength, who had challenged the bravest of the Christian army. The Viscount having killed him, took his armour, and with it his helmet, the crest whereof was a serpent swallowing an infant; worn by him, as it must be supposed, to strike terror into those that should be so bold as to engage him.

O.

OAK signifies strength, constancy, and long life; or, *on a mount in base, an oak acorned proper*, name, *Wood*. Plate H, n. 12.

OBSDIONAL CROWN, or garland: it was composed of grass, or twigs of trees, interwoven as

the example; it was by the Romans given as a reward for him that held out a siege, or caused it to be raised, repulsing the enemy, and delivering the place. P. 8, n. 26.

OGRESS. See PELLET.

OLIVE CROWN, or garland. It was given by the Greeks to those who came off victorious at the Olympic games. P. 22, n. 4.

OLIVE-TREE is the emblem of peace and concord; or, *a fess gules, between three olive-branches, proper, name, Roundel.*

ONDEE. See WAVY.

OPINICUS; this beast is of heraldic invention; its body and fore legs are said to be like those of a lion; the head and neck like those of the eagle; to the body are affixed wings, like those of a griffin; and it hath a tail like that of a camel. P. 15, n. 6. *Note, The opinicus is the crest to the arms of the barber-surgeons.*

OR signifies gold, and, in engraving, is represented by small dots all over the field or charge. T. 2.

OR, *two bars sable, between six lions' heads couped, three, two, one, gules.* Crest a demy-eagle, ermine, the wings displayed and erect or, Plate 16, n. 7. These arms appertained to *Henry Kearsly*, of London, gent. made register of all goods, ships, wares, and merchandises, that should be seized or stayed in any of the ports or other places whatsoever, within the realm of England, or town or port of Berwick, by reason of any unlawful importations or exportations; and this trust

he exercised from September 6, in the sixth year of King Charles the First, until the end of the year 1648, at which time he was removed by the usurped powers then in being, for his loyalty to the king, and so kept out, and suffered the loss of his place, until the happy restoration and return of King Charles the Second, by whom he was, in the twelfth year of his reign, readmitted and restored to his office aforesaid. A patent to the said *Henry Kearsly* and his heirs, dated the 2d of October, 1662, by *Sir Edward Byshe*, Clarencieux. *Guillim's Display of Heraldry*, p. 187.

ORB. See MOUND.

ORDINARIES are any of those figures which, by their ordinary and frequent use, are become peculiar to the science; such as the *cross*, *chief*, *pale*, *fess*, *inescutcheon*, *chevron*, *saltire*, *bend*, and *bar*. T. 4. *Note*, Ferne says, before any of these ordinaries were ever used in arms, they anciently distinguished their leaders' shields with beasts, birds, fishes, plants, &c. The ordinaries began long after, and were used as differences.

ORLE signifies a border or selvage within the shield, at some distance from the edges. T. 5, n. 4. *Azure, an orle argent*, name, *Sir John Spring*.

IN-ORLE, that is, when things are placed regularly within the escutcheon, all about it, in the nature of an orle, near the edges. P. 7, n. 4. *Note*, Martlets, trefoils, &c. when in-orle, are always eight in number.

ORLE, of three pieces, sable; this example is taken from Upton, to show that this ordinary is borne of many pieces. · P. 16, n. 17.

ORLE and BORDURE, sable, an orle within a bordure argent. P. 16, n. 18.

OSTRICH is the largest of all birds; when it holds up its head it approaches to the height of two yards; from the idle story of its being able to digest iron, this bird is, in heraldry, painted with a horse-shoe in its mouth. The sandy and burning deserts of Africa and Asia are the only native residences of these animals. P. 14, n. 24.

OSTRICH FEATHERS are always drawn with their tops turned down, as P. 15, n. 8, therefore that circumstance, as to the tops, need not be mentioned. *Note*, If in coat armoury an ostrich feather is white, and the quill part gold, or any other colour different from the feather, it is blazoned *penned of such a colour*, sometimes *shafted of such a colour*, and some say *quilled of such a colour*. This latter term seems the most natural.

OSTRICH FEATHERS IN PLUME: if three feathers are placed together, as in P. 15, n. 8, they are termed *a plume*, and their number need not be mentioned in the blazoning; but if there are more than *three*, the number should be expressed; for example, *a plume of five ostrich feathers*. Further, if there are more than one row of feathers, those rows are termed in blazon *heights*; for example, *a plume of ostrich feathers in two heights*, by some termed *a double plume*, as P. 15, n. 9. Where the plume is composed of

nine feathers, in two heights, they should be placed *five* in the *bottom row*, and *four* in the *top row*; if there are three heights, then the plume should consist of twelve feathers; viz. *five, four, and three*. They are termed *a triple plume*. See P. 15, n. 10.

OTTER, an amphibious animal; it is found only at the sides of lakes and rivers; it is not fond of fishing in a running stream; in rivers it always swims against the stream; choosing rather to meet than pursue the fishes it preys upon. The otter, when tamed, will follow its master like a dog, and even fish for him. An old otter will never yield while it has life; nor make the least complaint, though wounded ever so much by the dogs, nor even when transfixed with a spear. *Bingley's An. Biog.* P. 11, n. 10. *Argent, a fess between three otters sable*, name, *Lutterel*.

OUNCE, or LYNX.

OVER-ALL, is when any charge is borne over another. See Plate D, n. 13. *Three bars wavy azure, over all a lion rampant of the first*, name, *Bulbeck*.

OWL. This bird signifies prudence, vigilance, and watchfulness, and was borne by the Athenians as their armorial ensign. P. 14, n. 16. *Note*, Owls, in heraldry, are always represented full-faced. *Chingius Khan*, the first Tartarian emperor, being defeated in an engagement, and seeing himself closely pursued, crept into a bush to hide himself, where he was no sooner laid but an owl perched upon the top of it; which when

the pursuers saw, they neglected the search of that bush, supposing no man was there where so timorous a bird sat securely; by which means *Chingius* preserved his life; in memory thereof the Tartars have an owl in great veneration. *Penn. Arct. Zool.*

Ox. The ox is the most serviceable creature to man, and excellent food when killed: it was one of the most agreeable sacrifices that were offered among the Jews. The Egyptians worshipped it as a god, under the name Apis; the ox is borne frequently in heraldry. The ox, in Egypt, was the symbol of fertility and inundation. *Savary.*

P.

PADLOCK, *sable, three padlocks argent*, name, *Lovett*. P. 1, n. 1.

PALE, is an honourable ordinary, consisting of two perpendicular lines drawn from the top to the base of the escutcheon, and contains the third middle part of the field. T. 4, n. 2. *Note*, The pale is like the pallisades used about fortifications, and formerly used for the inclosing of camps; for which reason every soldier was obliged to carry one, and to fix it according as the lines were drawn for the security of the camp. *Porney's Heraldry.*

PALL, a cross, is the archiepiscopal ornament sent from Rome to metropolitans (it is made of the wool of white lambs), appropriated to arch-

bishops; it resembles the letter Y in shape. It consists of pieces of white woollen stuff, three fingers in breadth, and embroidered with crosses. *All Relig.* p. 315. See P. 4, n. 10.

PALLET is a diminutive of the pale, containing one half of the breadth of the pale. See T. 4, n. 3.

PALLISADO. See VALLARY.

PALLISSE is like a range of pallisades before a fortification, and so represented on a fess, rising up a considerable length, and pointed at the top, with the field appearing between them. Plate 16, n. 16.

PALMER'S STAFFS. See P. 7, n. 3.

PALM-TREE. See P. 22, n. 2. The Egyptians represented the year by a palm-tree, and the month by one of its branches; because it is the nature of this tree to produce a branch every month. *Volney.*

PALY is when the field is divided into four or more even number of parts, by perpendicular lines, consisting of two different tinctures interchangeably disposed. *Paly of six, or and azure,* name, *Gurney.* T. 5, n. 17.

PALY-BENDY, is by lines perpendicular, which is paly, and by others diagonal athwart the shield, from the dexter to the sinister, which is called bendy. P. 3, n. 22. *Paly bendy sinister of six, or and azure, a canton, ermine,* name, *Buck,* of Yorkshire. See P. 3, n. 21.

IN-PALE, is when things are borne one above another perpendicular in the centre of the shield, in the nature of a pale. See T. 10, n. 16.

PER, a particle generally used in heraldry, before an ordinary, to denote a partition of the field, as party *per fess*, *pale*, &c.

PER PALE, so termed when the field or charge is equally divided by a perpendicular line, as T. 3, n. 1. *Party per pale, or and sable*, name, *Searle*.

PANTHER. This beast is very beautiful, by reason of the variety of coloured spots wherewith his body is overspread: he is a fierce and cruel beast. *Note*, When he is depicted with fire issuing from his mouth and ears, he then is termed *incensed*. P. 14, n. 7.

PAPAL-CROWN. See **POPE**.

PAPILLONE is a field divided into variegated specks, like those on a butterfly, but ranged like the scales of a fish. P. 3, n. 25.

PARROT. P. 17, n. 7. Of all foreign birds, the parrot is the best known among us, as it unites the greatest beauty with the greatest docility.

Note, Parrots are frequent in the arms of the ancient families of Switzerland; occasioned by two great factions, in the year 1262, which were distinguished by their ensigns; the one having a red standard with a white star, and the other a white standard with a green parrot: and the families that were concerned in those factions bore in their arms either stars or parrots.

PARTITION LINES are such as party-per-pale, party-per-bend, party-per-fess, party-per-chevron, party-per-cross, party-per-saltire; by which is understood a shield divided or cut through by a line or lines, either perpendicular, diagonal, traverse,

&c. as in example, T. 3. *Note*, Why lines are used in heraldry, is to difference bearings which would be otherwise the same; for an escutcheon charged with a chief engrailed, differs from a chief wavy as much as if the one bore a cross and the other a saltire.

PARTY signifies parted or divided, and is applied to all divisions of the field, viz.

PARTY-PER-PALE is the field divided by a perpendicular line. T. 3, n. 1. *Party-per-pale, argent and gules, name, Walgrave.*

PARTY-PER-PALE and CHEVRON signifies the field to be divided into four parts, by two lines; one is a pale line, the other a line in form of a chevron. P. 3, n. 31.

PARTY-PER-PALE and BASE is the field divided into three parts by the pale line, and a horizontal in base. P. 3, n. 32.

PASCHAL LAMB. See HOLY LAMB.

PASSANT, for beasts when in a walking position. T. 8, n. 22.

PASSANT-GARDANT, for a beast walking full-faced, looking right forward. The lion, in this position, denotes the prudent judge. T. 9, n. 1. Carter says, *Gules a lion passant, gardant or, was the coat armour of the dukes of Aquitaine, and was joined with the coat of the kings of England, by the match of Henry the Second, being before two lions, the posture and colours one and the same.*

PASSANT-REGARDANT signifies a beast walking and looking behind him. T. 9, n. 12.

PASSION, or cross of the passion, being like that of Calvary, but has no steps.

PASSION NAIL. See P. 4, n. 31.

PATERNAL signifies, in heraldry, the original arms of a family.

PATERNOSTRE, A CROSS, that which is made of beads. P. 4, n. 7.

PATONCE, A CROSS, is flory at the ends, and differs from that which is so called, as that does circumflex and turn down: this extends and stretches to a pattee form. T. 6, n. 4. *Vert, a cross patonce, or, name, Boydell.*

PATRIARCHAL-CROSS, so called from its being appropriated to patriarchs, as the triple cross is to the Pope. P. 4, n. 20.

Note, Morgan says, the patriarchal-cross is crossed twice, to denote the work of redemption that was wrought on the cross, did extend to the patriarchs and pilgrims, viz. Jews and Gentiles.

PATTEE, A CROSS, is small in the centre, and so goes on widening to the ends, which are very broad. T. 6, n. 6.

PATTEE, a cross pattee, throughout. See P. 16, n. 9. Some authors term it *a cross pattee entire*.

PATTES are the paws of any beast.

PAVILLION. See TENT.

PAW. See GAME.

PEACOCK, when it is borne affronté, with its tail spread, is termed *in pride*, as P. 7, n. 11; when it is represented with its wings close, as the example, P. 1, n. 15, it is blazoned simply a *Pea-*

cock, and it must be drawn as the example. India and Ceylon are the real native countries of the common peacock.

PEA-RISE, a term for a pea-stalk, leaved and blossomed; it is a part of the crest of *St. Quintin*.

PEAN, one of the furs, the ground black, and the spots gold. P. 13.

PEARL, in heraldry, is used for argent, and in engraving is left white.

PEGASUS, among the poets, a horse imagined to have wings, being that whereon Bellerophon was fabled to be mounted when he engaged the Chimera: *azure, a Pegasus, the wings expanded argent*, are the arms of the Inner Temple of London. P. 2, n. 20.

PELICAN HERALDIC. The pelican is generally represented with her wings indorsed, her neck embowed, pecking her breast; and when in her nest feeding her young, is termed *a pelican in her piety*. This bird was in such esteem with the Egyptians, that they held it as a hieroglyphic of the four duties of a father to his children; viz. generation, education, instruction, and good example. T. 7, n. 19.

PELICAN NATURAL. Its size it exceeds the swan. This bird has an enormous bag attached to the lower mandible of the bill, and extending almost from the point of the bill to the throat. It lives on fish, for which it makes excursions out to sea. It is a native of Africa and America. See P. 22, n. 13.

PELLETS are black roundles; some term them ogresses, and gun-stones. T. 8, n. 13.

PEN. P. 20, n. 17. *Gules, three pens argent, name, Cowpen.*

PENDANT signifies hanging down.

PENNON, a small flag, ending in one sharp point, or two, which used to be placed on the tops of spears, with the arms, crest, or motto, of the bearer.

PENNY-YARD-PENNY, so termed from the place where it was first coined, which was (as is supposed) in the castle of Penny-yard, near the market town of Ross, situated upon the river Wye, in the county of Hereford. P. 12, n. 16. *Azure, three penny-yard-pence proper, name, Spence.*

PENONCLES. See **PENNON**.

PERCLOSE, or demi-garter, is that part of the garter that is buckled and nowed. See example, P. 16, n. 23. *Or, the perclose of three demi-garters nowed azure, garnished of the first, name, Narboon.*

PERFLEW. See **PURFLEW**.

PERFORATED. See **PIERCED**.

PETRONEL, an ancient name for a pistol.

PEWIT: see the example, P. 5, n. 23.

PHEON, the iron part of a dart, with a barbed head, and is frequently borne in coats, and termed a pheon's head. T. 7, n. 4.

PHEONS, A CROSS, of four. T. 6, n. 12.

PHÆNIX, a beautiful Arabian bird, famous among the ancients, who describe it in form like

the eagle, but more beautiful in its plumage; when advanced in age, it makes itself a nest of spices, which being set on fire by the sun, or some other secret power, it burns itself, and out of its ashes riseth another. In heraldry, a *phœnix in flames proper*, is the emblem of immortality. T. 7, n. 20. Burnet, in his Theory of the Earth, says, "I do not doubt but the story is a fable as to any such kind of bird, single in her species, living and dying, and reviving in that manner: but it is an apologue, or a fable with an interpretation, and was intended as an emblem of the world, which, after a long age, will be consumed in the last fire; and from its ashes or remains will arise another world, or a new-formed heaven and earth. This, I think, is the true mystery of the phoenix, under which symbol the Eastern nations preserved the doctrine of the conflagration and renovation of the world." Vol. ii. p. 25, oct. edit.

PIERCED, A CROSS, when any ordinary is perforated or struck through, with a hole in it, so as the field may be seen; the piercing must be particularly expressed as to its shape, whether square, round, or lozenge; viz. *argent, a cross, square pierced, azure*. P. 4, n. 1.

PIKE STAFF. See the example, P. 2, n. 3.

PILLAR. Or, a *pillar sable, enwrapped with an adder argent*, name, *Myntur*. P. 12, n. 3. The adder thus enwrapped about the pillar, signifies prudence conjoined with constancy; both which being united in men of high spirit, do greatly avail to the achieving of noble enterprises.

PILE is an ordinary, and taken for those piles on which bridges, &c. are built. Piles have been granted to such as have been very useful in founding commonwealths and colonies. T. 4, n. 22. *Note*, Edmondson is of opinion, when there are two, three, or more piles, issuing from a chief, and they are not expressed in the blazon to meet in a point, they should be drawn perpendicular. *Argent a pile gules; this belonged to Sir John Candoy's in the time of Edward the Third.* Carter.

PILGRIMS' or PALMERS' STAFFS. See P. 7, n. 3, and No. 10. *Azure three pilgrims' crook staffs or, name Pilgrim.*

PILY-BENDY: *or and azure, a canton ermine,* name —. P. 7, n. 1.

PARTY-PER-PILE transposed. This kind of bearing is rare, as well as in regard of the transposition thereof; for the natural bearing of piles is with the points downwards; as also in respect that the field is divided into three distinct colours. This coat is borne by *Meinstorpe* of Holsatia. P. 3, n. 33.

PARTY-PER-PILE in point, argent and azure. P. 3, n. 34.

PARTY-PER-PILE *in traverse, argent and gules;* so termed, by the lines having their beginning from the exact points of the chief and base sinister, and so extend to the extreme line in the fess point on the dexter side; this coat is borne by *Rathlowe* of Holsatia. P. 3, n. 35.

PINCERS, P. 17, n. 16, *argent, a fess, between three pair of pincers gules, name Russel.*

PINE-TREE is the emblem of death, because being once cut, it never sprouts again. *Argent, on a mount in base, a pine-apple tree fructed proper, name Pine.*

PLACCATE, piece of armour worn over the breast-plate to strengthen it.

PLATE, is a round flat piece of silver, without any impression on it. T. 8, n. 10.

PLAYING-TABLE, or backgammon-tables. P. 5, n. 8. *Azure, three pair of backgammon tables open proper, edged or, name Pegriz.*

PLOUGH. It was the manner, in ancient times, when a city was to be built, to limit out the circuit thereof by drawing of a furrow with a plough, as *Alex. ab Alex.* noteth; also used when they intended the final destruction of a city, to plough it up, and to sow salt therein: as we read that Abimelech, having taken the city of Sichem, put the people to the sword that were therein, destroyed the city, and sowed salt thereon; which was done (as Tremellius noteth) in token of perpetual devastation thereof: but that kind of tracing out their cities was used as a happy presage of succeeding abundance and fertility, which the citizens should stand in need of. *Azure, a plough in fess argent, name Kroge.* P. 12, n. 12.

PLUMBY. See **PURPLE**.

PLUME. See **OSTRICH FEATHERS**.

PLUMMET, used by mariners to fathom the depth of water. P. 2, n. 11.

POINTED, A CROSS. See **EQUISCE.**

POINTS of the ESCUTCHEON. See **ESCUTCHEON.**

POINTS, A CROSS of sixteen points; so termed from its having four points at each extremity. P. 6, n. 4.

IN POINT, is when swords, piles, &c. are so borne as resembling the point of a pile; that is, that the points of those sharp bearings almost come to meet in the base of the escutcheon.

POISON. See **MARINED.**

POLAND, CROWN OF. P. 8, n. 13.

POMMEE, A CROSS, signifies a cross with a ball or knob at each end; also from *pomme*, an apple. T. 6, n. 9.

POMEGRANATE, the arms of the city of Granada in Spain, is argent a pomegranate in pale, slipt proper; this figure is the emblem of royalty, as being crowned on the top. P. 12, n. 6. Causin says, the pomegranate was the hieroglyphic of populousness, the society of many nations; friendship.

POMEIS, are green roundles, and termed from the French word *pomme*, an apple. T. 8, n. 14.

POMELLED, signifies the round ball or knob affixed to the handle of a sword or dagger.

POMMETTY, A CROSS, signifies more than one ball or knob at each end. P. 6, n. 19.

POPE'S CROWN. See **TIARA.**

POPINJAY, a parrot, or parroquet.

PORCUPINE is about two feet long and fifteen

inches high ; the body is covered with quills from ten to fourteen inches long, and very sharp at the points : the quills of this animal incline backwards, like the bristles of a hog ; but when the animal is irritated, they rise and stand erect like bristles. The opinion of its being able to dart its quills at its enemies, is now universally allowed to be fabulous ; they are firmly fixed in the skin, and are only shed when the animal moults them, as birds do their feathers. P. 11, n. 5. *Gules a porcupine saliant argent, quilled and chained or*, name Sir Simon Eyre, Lord Mayor of London, 1445. He built Leaden-hall.

PORTATE, A CROSS, so termed, because it does not stand upright, as generally crosses do, but lies athwart the escutcheon in bend, as if it were carried on a man's shoulder. P. 6, n. 16.

PORTCULLIS, a falling door like a harrow, hung over the gates of fortified places, and let down to keep an enemy out of a city or castle, the perpendicular bars being spiked, both to wound the assailants, and fix themselves in the ground. The portcullis is one of the distinctions of the royal house of Tudor. T. 7, n. 12.

PORTUGAL, CROWN OF, is a ducal coronet, heightened up with eight arched diadems that support a mound, ensigned with a plain cross. P. 8, n. 9.

POSE. See STATANT.

POTENT, A CROSS, so termed by reason of the resemblance its extremities bear to the head of a crutch. In *Chaucer's* description of old age,

“So eld she was, that she ne went
A foote, but it were by *potent*.”

T. 6, n. 5. *Azure, a cross potent or, name Branchley.*

POTENT-COUNTER-POTENT, *argent and azure*; so termed, as this fur is said to resemble the heads of crutches; so in blazon the colours being named, they may be tinctured with any other, as *argent, sable, &c.* T. 2, n. 6.

POULDRON, that part of armour which covereth the shoulder.

POWDERING signifies the strewing of a field, crest, or supporters, irregularly with any small figures, as ermine, martlets, fleurs-de-lis, &c.

PRASIN, an ancient term for green; from the Greek, signifying a leek.

PRECISE middle chief. See MIDDLE CHIEF.

PRECISE middle base. See MIDDLE BASE.

PREDOMINANT signifies that the field is but of one tincture. *Kimber.*

PREENE, an instrument used by clothiers in dressing cloth. P. 20, n. 5. *Azure, a preene, or, name Preener.*

PREMIER, from the French, signifies *first*; and used by English heralds to signify the most ancient peer of any degree by creation.

PRESTOR JOHN, or Presbyter John, is drawn as a bishop, sitting on a tomb-stone, having on his head a mitre, his dexter hand extended, a mound in his sinister, and in his mouth a sword fess-wise; the point to the dexter side of the field,

This is part of the arms of the episcopal see of Chichester. P. 16, n. 11.

PRETENCE. See **ESCUTCHEON** of **PRETENCE**.

PRIDE: this term is used for turkeycocks and peacocks. When they extend their tails into a circle, and drop their wings, they are said to be in their pride. P. 7, n. 11.

PRIMROSE, an ancient term for the quatrefoil.

PRISONERS' BOLT. See **SHACKBOLT**.

PROPER: this term is for creatures, vegetables, &c. when borne in coats of arms in their natural colours.

PROBOSCIS is the trunk of an elephant. P. 17, n. 20.

PRUSSIA, CROWN OF. P. 8, n. 12.

PURFLED, trimmed or garnished, a term for the studs and rims of armour being gold : viz. *an arm in armour proper purfled or*.

PURFLEW is the embroidery of a bordure of fur, shaped exactly like vair. When of one row, it is termed purflew; when of two, counter-purflew, and when of three, vair.

PURPURE is the colour purple, and, in engraving, is represented by diagonal lines, from the left to the right ; it is said to derive its name from a shell-fish called *purpura*. T. 2.

PYOT. A provincial name for a magpye.

Q.

QUADRANS, Lat. a Canton.

QUADRATE signifies square, a cross potent quadrate in the centre, that is, the centre of the cross is square. See P. 4, n. 29.

QUARTER is an ordinary of a quadrangular form, contains a fourth part of the field; it is formed by two lines, one drawn from the side of the shield horizontally to the centre, and the other perpendicularly from the chief, to meet it in the same point. T. 4, n. 23.

QUARTERINGS are the partitions of a shield, containing many coats of arms. See Plate J, n. 19.

QUARTERLY, is when a shield or charge is divided into four parts, by a perpendicular and horizontal line, which crossing each other in the centre of the field, divide it into four equal parts called quarters. Plate C, n. 6. Plate J, n. 19.

QUARTERLY PIERCED, signifies a square hole in a cross, a millrine, &c. through which aperture the field is seen. See examples, P. 4, n. 1.

QUARTERLY QUARTERED is a saltire quartered in the centre, and the branches are each parted by two different tinctures alternately. See Plate J, n. 16.

QUATREFOIL, four-leaved grass; this, as well as the trefoil, is much used in heraldry. T. 6, n. 22.

QUEUE, a term for the tail of an animal.

QUILL OF YARN. See the example, P. 5, n. 22.

QUINTAIN, an ancient tilting block used in a sport or game, still in practice at marriages in Shropshire, and some other counties. The sport consists in running a tilt (on horseback) against a quintain, or thick plank, fixed in the ground. He that, by striking this plank, breaks the greatest number of tilting-poles, and shows the greatest activity, gains the prize; which was formerly a peacock, but of late years hath been a garland. See the example, P. 19, n. 6.

QUINTAL. There is one at Offham, in Kent; it stands upon a green in the midst of the village, and is about seven feet in length; the transverse piece is about five feet in length, the broad part of which is marked with many circles about the size of a half-crown; and at the other end is a block of wood, weighing about four or five pounds, suspended by a chain; the whole of which turns round upon a pivot upon the upright part, and the game was played as follows: A man on horseback being armed with a strong pole of a certain length, rides with full speed within a few feet of the quintal, and making a strong thrust at that part of it where the circles are marked, it is turned round with such violence, that unless he is very expert, he is sure to receive a blow on the head from the pendulous piece on the opposite side. See P. 22, n. 10. *Gent. Mag.* June, 1804, p. 517.

QUIVER OF ARROWS, a case filled with arrows.

R.

RACK-POLE BEACON. See **FIRE-BEACON.**

RADIANT, or **RAYONNANT**, is when rays or beams are represented about a charge, as T. 6, n. 16.

RAGULED is when the bearing is uneven or ragged, like the trunk or limb of a tree lopt of its branches, so that only the stumps are seen. One of the lines of partition, from its shape, is termed raguled. T. 3, P. 4, n. 2.

RAGULY, A **CROSS**, it seeming to be made of two trunks of trees without their branches, of which they show only their stumps. P. 4, n. 2.
Sable, a cross raguly, or, name Stoway.

RAINBOW, a semicircle of various colours, arising from clouds. The rainbow is a token of God's covenant with Noah, as appeareth Genesis ix. and 13. "I have set my bow in the clouds, and it shall be for a sign of the covenant between me and the earth," &c.—Ecclesiasticus xliii. 11. "Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it; very beautiful is it in the brightness thereof; it compasseth the heaven about with a circle, and the hand of the Most High hath bended it." And indeed, worthy is he to be so praised, who, when he could have made a bow to destroy us, rather chose to make this bow to assure us he would not destroy us: a noble precedent to teach nobles to use their strength and their weapons rather to preserve and help, than to overthrow or

hurt those who are under their power. Farnesius saith, that the rainbow appearing in the south be-tokeneth rain ; in the west, it foreshoweth thun-der ; and in the east, prognosticates fair weather. Plate H, n. 6. *Argent, a rainbow proper, name Pont.*

RAMPANT is when a beast standeth upright on his hinder leg ; the lion, in this position, signifies vigour and courage, also the hieroglyphic of he-roes and illustrious princes. T. 9, n. 2.

RAMPANT-GARDANT signifies a lion standing upright on his hinder legs, full-faced, looking right forward ; in this position, it denotes the noble lord. T. 9, n. 2.

RAMPANT-REGARDANT ; a term for any beast standing upright on its hinder legs, looking be-hind or towards its back, and signifies circum-spection and caution. T. 9, n. 4.

RAM ; the chief part of his strength lieth in his head, where he is well armed to fight, and is of great force, passing all other sheep. The inha-bitants of Thebes regarded the ram as sacred, and do not feed on its flesh. Every year, on the fes-tival of Jnpiter, they cut off the head of a ram, and take off its skin, with which they cover the statue of the god. *Herodotus*, lib. 2. Proclus says, the Egyptians had a singular veneration for the ram, because the *Image* of *Ammon* bore his head, and that this sign, the first of the zodiac, was the presage of the fruits of the earth. *Sable a chevron, between three rams heads couped, ar-gent, name Ramsey.*

RAPING, an old term for ravenous beasts when represented *feeding*.

RAVEN. This bird is found in almost all countries in the world, for it can bear any sort of weather; he is very bold, flies to a great height, and has an extraordinary fine smell. Linnæus observes, that the Swedes look upon ravens as sacred birds, and no one attempts to kill them. It is considered as the emblem of constancy; *or, a raven proper, name Corbet*. P. 11, n. 18. Od-dune, Earl of Devonshire, having killed Hubba, the Dane, he got possession of the famous *Reafen*, or enchanted standard: it contained the figure of a raven, which had been inwoven by the three sisters of Hinguar and Hubba with many magical incantations, and which, by its different movements, prognosticated, as the Danes believed, the good or bad success of any enterprise. *Hume*.

RAY, or stream of light, from any luminous body, as the sun or stars. Plate B, n. 30.

RAYONNANT, A CROSS, is that which has rays of glory behind it, darting from the centre to all the quarters of the escutcheon. T. 6, n. 16.

REBATED is when the top or point of a weapon is broken off.

REBATEMENT. See DIFFERENCE.

REBUS, expressed in a remarkable manner in our sculptures of the 16th century, by an association of the figures of men, particular parts of the human body, and certain familiar objects in nature and art. Examples of name; as *Islip*, Abbot of Westminster, sculptured in the church a man,

portrait of the abbot slipping from a tree. *Bolton*, prior of St. Bartholomew, Smithfield, sculptured in the church; a bolt or arrow pierced through a tun. *Rose Knotwing* in a painting on glass in an old house, Islington, the representation of a rose, a knot, or twisted cord, and a wing. *Gent. Mag.* Ap. 1804, p. 328.

REBUS, in heraldry, is meant such a coat as by its figure alludes to the name of the person; as, *threesalmons*, for Salmon, *a pine-tree*, for Pines, &c.

REED. See **SLAY**.

REGARDANT signifies an animal looking behind, having its face turned towards its back: as seeing, marking, vigilant. T. 9, n. 12.

REIN GUARD, for that part of armour which guards the lower part of the back.

REIN DEER, as drawn in armory, is a stag with double attires; as the example, P. 15, n. 5.

REMORA. This word, in heraldry, is used to denote a serpent, in blazoning the figure of Prudence, which is represented holding in her hand a javelin entwined with a serpent proper; such serpent is expressed by the word *Remora*.

RENVERSE, is when any thing is set with the head downwards, or contrary to its natural way of being; as a chevron with the point downwards, or when a beast is laid on its back. P. 11, n. 3.

RERE MOUSE, or BAT. This creature is of such near resemblance to both bird and beast, that it may be doubted of which kind it is; for by its wings and flying, it should be a bird; and by its body, a kind of mouse; bringing forth its young

alive, and suckling them with its paps, which no other bird doth; neither hath any creature but this wings made of pannicles, or thin skins: *argent, a rere-mouse displayed sable*, name *Baxter*. P. 14, n. 18.

RECERCELLEE. See **CERCELEE**.

RECROSSED is the same as a cross, croslet.

RESPECTING, a term for fish, or tame beast, when placed upright one against the other. T. 10, n. 5.

REST: this figure is termed by some a rest for a horseman's lance; others a musical instrument, termed a clarion or claricord. T. 7, n. 11.

RESTRIALL, an ancient term for barry, Paly and Pily.

RHINOCEROS. This beast, which is of great bulk and strength, is found in the deserts of Arabia, and taketh its name from the horn in his nose. He is a mortal enemy to the elephant, whom he seldom meets without a battle. P. 14, n. 21.

RIBBON, or **RIBAND**, is the eighth part of the bend, but does not touch the escutcheon at either end. T. 4, n. 9.

RICH COLOUR. See **GULES**.

RING of gold, was used by the Romans as a mark of nobility; the people wore silver rings, and the slaves iron. The ring is a type of fidelity. The ancients did not wear rings for ornaments as for use of sealing, in regard that the seal gave a better approbation than the writing, concerning the validity of the charter.

RISING, for birds preparing to fly. T. 9, n. 20.

ROMPU, A CHEVRON, signifying a chevron, bend, or the like, to be broken. P. 3, n. 18. *Sable, a chevron rompu, between three mullets or, name Sault.* See Plate C, n. 27.

ROSE, in blazon, the following (according to Guillim) should be observed, viz. *argent a rose gules, barbed and seeded proper.* *Note.* The rose is blazoned gules, (the leaves are called *barbed*, and are always green, as the seed in the middle is yellow) the word *proper* should be omitted in blazoning this flower; for it could not be understood of what colour, as there are two sorts, *white* and *red*. T. 6, n. 24. The rose is used as a distinction for the seventh brother. See **DISTINCTION OF HOUSES**. P. 10, n. 7.

Note. The roses of England were first publicly assumed as devices by the sons of Edward III. *John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster*, used the red rose for the badge of his family and his brother *Edward*, who was created *Duke of York*, anno 1385, took a white rose for his device, which the followers of them and their heirs did afterwards bear for distinction in that bloody war between the two houses of *York* and *Lancaster*; which two families being happily united by Henry VII. the male heir of the house of Lancaster, in marrying Princess *Elizabeth*, the eldest daughter and heiress of *Edward IV.* of the house of York, in anno 1486, the two roses were united in one, which became the royal badge of England.

ROSELETTES, Leigh says, signifies single roses, having five leaves each.

ROSE-DOUBLE. See P. 6, n. 21.

ROUNDLES, or ROUNDLETS; first is the **BEZANT**; a piece of gold coin which was current in Byzantium (now called Constantinople). Second is the **PLATE**; a round flat piece of silver, without any impression, but, as it were, formed ready to receive it. When any of these figures are found of the colour green, they must (in blazon) be called **POMEIS**; if blue, **HURTS**; if red, **TORTEAUXES**; if purple, **GOLPES**; if black, **PELLETS**; if tenne, **ORANGES**; if sanguine, **GUZES**. T. 8, n. 9 to 15. According to the author of *Notitia Anglicana*, they signify little bread cakes used in the croisades, of variety of colours like our modern eatable wafers, *Noti. Angli.* p. 72. *Note*, If there are two, three, or more, in a coat, and they be counterchanged, be they of any colour or metal, they retain the name of roundles, viz. *party per pale, or and gules, three roundles counterchanged*, name *Abtot*.

Note, Only English heralds term the roundles by their several names as above; whereas the French, and all other nations, have no such practice, but express the colour of every roundle, terming them all *torteauxes*.

ROUSANT, a term for a bird rising as if preparing to take wing, but whose weight of body prevents it from rising into the air, as swans, &c. When this term is applied to a swan, we are to understand that her wings are indorsed; as the example, T. 10, n. 10.

RUBY, a stone used in heraldry instead of *gules*,

being of a red colour. This stone was the last of the third row (of Aaron's breast-plate) whereon *Gad* was engraved.

RUSSIA, CROWN OF. P. 8, n. 11.

RUSTRE, is a lozenge pierced round in the middle. Some authors say the rustre was fixed at the end of lances used in tournaments; others, that it was a piece of iron which interposed between the heads of nails fixed on ports of cities and castles. See P. 6, n. 22. Boyer says, *rustre* is from the German *raute*, which signifies a nut of a screw.

S.

SABLE is the colour black, and in engraving is represented by perpendicular and horizontal lines crossing each other. T. 2.

SACRE or SAKER, of the falcon kind; the head grey, the feet and legs bluish, the back a dark brown.

SAGITTARIUS is an imaginary creature, being half man and half beast, and a poetical fiction; it represents one of the twelve celestial signs, and was borne by King Stephen of England, by reason he entered the kingdom when the sun was in that sign, and obtained a great victory by the help of his archers; and took for his arms the said sign, and left off bearing both the arms of his father Stephen Earl of Champaine, and his grandfather, William the Conqueror. *Guillim.* P. 14, n. 1.

SAIL, P. 20, n. 16. *Gules, three sails argent*, name *Cavell*. Pliny says, *Icarus*, the son of *Dædalus*, was the inventor of sails.

SALAMANDER is represented like a small common lizard ; its legs and tail are longer ; the belly is white ; one part of the skin is black, and the other yellow ; both of them very bright, with a black line all along the back, where those spots are, out of which (as some writers will have it) a certain liquor or humour proceeds, which quencheth the heat of fire when it is in the same. Salamanders are bred in the Alps, and some parts of Germany, in marshy wet places : that a salamander can live in, and not be burned by the fire, is without foundation of truth, for the experiment has been tried. A salamander was the hieroglyphic of constancy. P. 17, n. 8. *Azure, a salamander, or, in the flames proper, name Cennino.*

SALIENT, signifies a beast leaping on its prey, and is the emblem of the valiant captain. T. 9, n. 6.

COUNTER-SALIENT is when two beasts on the same escutcheon are salient ; the one leaping one way, and the other another, so that they look the direct opposite ways ; as the example, T. 9, n. 9.

SALLED HEADPIECE, an ancient term for a helmet.

SALTS, or **SALT-CELLARS**, are vessels, with salt falling from the sides, as borne in the arms of the Salters' company ; as P. 15, n. 26. Some heralds have blazoned them sprinkling salts. They were anciently drawn as the example. At coronation dinners, and all great feasts given by the nobility

and gentry, it was usual to set one of these salts in the centre of the dining table; not only for holding salt for the use of the guests, but as a mark to separate and distinguish the seats of the superior sort of the company from those of an inferior degree; it being the custom of former times to set the nobility and gentry above the salt, and the yeomanry and persons of lower rank below the salt. Hence the common expressions of *above the salt*, and *below the salt*.

SALTIRE. This cross is an ordinary which is formed by the bend dexter and bend sinister crossing each other in the centre in acute angles, which, uncharged, contains the fifth, and charged the third part of the field. T. 4, n. 21.

PER-SALTIRE is when the field is divided into four parts by two diagonal lines, dexter and sinister, that cross each other in the centre of the field, dividing it into four equal parts, in form of a saltire, T. 3, n. 6. *Party per saltire, ermine and gules*, name *Restroid*.

SANGUINE is the murrey colour, or dark red, and is represented in engraving by lines diagonally from the dexter to the sinister side, and from the sinister to the dexter. P. 18, n. 2.

SANS-NOMBRE signifies many whole figures strewed on the field; but if part of them are cut off at the extremities of the escutcheon, as the example, P. 7, n. 31, it then is termed *Semé*.

SAPPHIRE in heraldry is used to express the colour azure, it being a stone of a fine sky blue colour, and the hardest next a diamond. It was

one of the stones put into the breast-plate of the high priest of the Jews.

SARDONYX; this stone is used in heraldry instead of sanguine, or dark red colour.

SATURN, one of the planets, and is used instead of the colour sable.

SATYRAL, a fictitious animal, having the body of a lion, the tail and horns of an antelope, and the face of an old man. P. 18, n. 9.

SATYRE. See **MAN TYGER**.

SCALING-LADDER. This instrument is used to scale the walls of besieged castles and cities. Plate C, n. 18. *Argent three scaling ladders bendways gules*, name, *Killingworth*.

SCARPE; it is supposed to represent a shoulder belt, or an officer's scarf. T. 4, n. 11.

SCEPTRE, a royal staff, used by kings; *azure a sceptre in pale or, ensigned with an eye*. P. 12. n. 9. The eye is the emblem of providence in government, being the watchman of the body; the sceptre is an emblem of justice, so by some it is made an ancients ensign of a king than the crown or diadem. Sceptres and crowns were in former times not hereditary, but the recompense of valour. *Eustathius*. The sceptre was originally a javelin without a head. *Tarquin* the old, first used it among the Romans, which he adorned on the top with an eagle. *Porney's Heraldry*.

SCORPION, P. 17, n. 19, is one of the largest of the insect tribe, and is no less terrible from its size than its malignity. This insect, which is but too common in all hot climates, is extremely bold

and watchful. Whenever any thing approaches, it seldom exhibits signs of fear, but, with its tail erect, and sting in readiness, as fully confident of the force of its poison, it waits an attack with courage and intrepidity, and seldom desists till either it is killed or its enemy is put to flight. *Argent a fess engrailed between three scorpions, erect sable, name, Colle.*

SCOTCH SPUR, P. 20, n. 19. This is the ancient way of making spurs (before rowels were invented), with the buckles fixed to the heel-piece, as the example. Tilliet says, that gilt spurs were fit for the dignity of a knight, and white spurs for an esquire.

SCRIP, *argent a chevron between three palmers' scrips, the tassels and buckles or, name, Palmer.* P. 12, n. 7. In the chancel at Saoland, in Kent, where Thomas Palmer, that married with the daughter of Fitz-Simon, lieth buried, is the following epitaph:

“ Palmers all our faders were,
 I a Palmer lived here;
 And travel'd still, till worn wud age
 I ended this world's pilgrimage.
 On the blest Ascension day,
 In the cheerful month of day,
 A thousand with four hundred seaven,
 I took my journey hence to heaven.”

Note, Palmer (so called from a staff of a palm-tree, which they carried as they returned from the

holy war), a Pilgrim that visited holy places; yet a Pilgrim and a Palmer differed thus: a Pilgrim had some dwelling-place, and a Palmer had none; the pilgrim travelled to some certain place, the Palmer to all, and not to any one in particular; the Pilgrim must go at his own charge, the Palmer must profess wilful poverty; the Pilgrim might give over his profession, but the Palmer might not. *Bailey*. The dress of a Pilgrim was an under vest, with an outer robe, having half-open sleeves, showing the under-sleeves, which continued to the wrists. On his head a broad-brimmed hat, with a shell in front; on his feet sandals, or short laced boots; in his hand a staff, and by his side a scrip. *Nichols's Leicestershire*.

SCROGS, a term used by the Scotch heralds for a small branch of a tree.

SCROLL, or label, wherein the motto is inserted.

SCRUTTLE. See **WINNOWING-BASKET**.

SCUTCHEON. See **ESCUTCHEON**.

SCYTHER, an instrument used in husbandry. *Argent, a scythe, and in fess a fleur-de-lis sable*, name, *Snyde*, or *Sneyde*. P. 7, n. 34. *Note*, Morgan says, *Snyde*, in the ancient Saxon language, did signify to cut: *Snydee*, a cutter, being our ancient name for a tailor as *Verstegan* testifies, till we had the name *tailleur* from the French, having the same signification.

SEA-HORSE; the fore part is formed like a horse, with webbed feet, and the hinder part ends in a fish's tail. P. 14, n. 3.

SEA-GULL. It inhabits the northern climates ; its food is fish ; the bill is strong and straight, and hooked at the point ; the nostrils are oblong and narrow, placed in the middle of the bill ; the tongue is cloven. The legs short and naked above the knees ; and the back toe small. P. 19, n. 17. *Azure a chevron or, between three Sea-Gulls argent, name, Houlditch.*

SEAL. See **MARINE-WOLF.**

SEAL'S PAW, erased, P. 19, n. 9. *Argent, a chevron between three seals' paws, erased, sable.* This is the arms of *Yarmouth*, in Norfolk.

SEA-DOG is drawn in shape like the talbot, but with a tail like that of the beaver ; a scolloped fin continued down the back from the head to the tail ; the whole body, legs, and tail scaled, and the feet webbed. P. 15, n. 7. *Note, Two such dogs are the supporters of the arms of Baron Stourton.*

SEA-LION. The upper part is like a lion, and the lower part like the tail of a fish. See P. 15, n. 20. *Note, When the sea-lion is drawn erect, as P. 14, n. 29, it is blazoned, viz. a sea-lion, erect on his tail.*

SEA-PIE, a water-fowl of a dark brown colour, with a red head, and the neck and wings white. P. 15, n. 3, *Gules, a chevron, between three sea-pies or, name, Sayer, or Sayer.*

SEAX, a scimitar, with a semicircular notch hollowed out of the back of the blade. P. 15, n. 2. It is said to be formed exactly like the Saxon sword. Verstegan says, this was a weapon of the Saxons, which they wore under their coats

when they slew the Britons in Salisbury plain. Rapin says, the word Saxon comes from Seax, which, in their language, signifies a sword. They had two sorts; a long one, which they wore by their side, and another that was shorter, which served for a dagger: both were in the shape of a cutlas or falchion.

SEEDÉD is chiefly applied to roses, to express the colour of their seed.

SEGEANT signifies a griffin erect on its hind legs, with the wings indorsed, with wings displayed as ready to fly. P. 7, n. 13.

SEGEANT signifies sitting: the lion in this position is supposed to be returning from his prey, taking his rest; for when he is sitting he is determined not to fly. Some authors say, the lion in this position is the emblem of the advised counsellor. T. 8, n. 21.

SEJANT-ADDORSED is when two beasts are sitting back to back. T. 9, n. 11. *Argent, two squirrels sejant addorsed gules, name, Samwell.*

SEME is an irregular strewing without number, all over the field. P. 7, n. 31.

SENGREEN, or house-leek, is part of the arms of Caius College, Cambridge.

SENTRIE, an ancient term for Piles.

SERAPH'S HEAD is a child's head between three pair of wings; the two uppermost and two lowermost are counterly crossed; the two middlemost displayed. See P. 19, n. 1.

SERPENT: The Egyptians, Phœnicians, Greeks,

and Romans, used to worship the serpent. This animal, when stamped on money, and represented in painting, was a hieroglyphic of health and good fortune. It is probable that Moses, in order to oblige the Jews to address themselves to God, and to expect from Him health and the cure of their diseases, which they wanted, might therefore have set up the brazen serpent, which in Egypt was the hieroglyphic of both. *Hist of all Rel.*

SHACKBOLT, by some called a prisoner's bolt. P. 2, n. 24. *Sable, three pair of shackbolts argent, name, Anderton.* See one pair. P. 15, n. 27.

SHAFTED is when a spear-head has a handle in it; then it is termed shafted.

SHAKE-FORK. See HAY-FORK.

SHAMROCKS, a term in Ireland for the trefoil, or three-leaved grass.

SHAVE. See CURRIERS' SHAVE.

SHIELD, an ancient piece of armour, carried on the arm, on which arms or devices were frequently borne. *Note*, Carter says, for the form, or rules for the shape of shields, there can be none; for any form that a shield may be devised into, may be taken for the shape of an escutcheon.

SHIPS are borne in arms, and very properly, by those who have performed noble actions at sea, and raised themselves to posts of honour for services on that element. Causin says, the ship is the emblem of importation and exportation.

SHOVELLER, a species of water-fowl, somewhat like the duck. The ancient heralds drew this bird

with a tuft on its breast, and another on the back of its head, as P. 15, n. 1. *Gules, a shoveller argent, name, Langford.*

SHRUTTLE. See WINNOWING-BASKET.

SHUTTLE; *argent, three weavers' shuttles sable, tipped, and furnished with quills of yarn, name of Shuttleworth.* P. 12, n. 22. Weaving was the invention of the Egyptians. According to Pliny, Arachne was the first spinner of flax-thread, the weaver of linen, and knitter of nets. *Note,* It seemeth that those arts were first learned by imitation of silk-worms and spiders, whose subtle works no mortal hand can match.

SIGNET-ROYAL. See CYGNET-ROYAL.

SILK-HANKS, P. 20, n. 14. Such are borne in the arms of the Silk-Throwers' Company.

SINISTER signifies the left side or part of any thing, and is the female side in an impaled coat. See the example, a sinister hand. P. 7, n. 33.

SINISTER CANTON is the canton placed on the left side of the shield in chief.

SINISTER-BEND is a bend placed from the sinister-chief to the dexter base, and in size the same as the bend.

SINISTER-CHIEF is the left side of the chief, expressed by the letter C, Table 1.

SINISTER-BASE, the left hand part of the base, represented by the letter H, Table 1.

SINOPLE signifies the colour green.

SKEIN, a Scotch term for a dagger. *Gules a chevron, between three skeins argent, hilted and*

pointed or, surmounted of as many wolves' heads, couped close, name, Skein.

SLAY, SLEA, or REED; an instrument used by weavers, and borne as part of the arms of the Company of Weavers of the city of Exeter. P. 2, n. 18.

SLING. See P. 19, n. 19. Such a sling is part of the arms of Cawardyn; viz. *sable, a sling bendwise between two pheon's heads.*

SLIPPED is a flower or branch plucked from the stock. T. 10, n. 11.

SLUGHORN: this term is used by the Scotch heralds for what the French call *la cry de guerre*, and the English the *cry of war*.

SMALLAGE GARLAND was given to the conquerors at the Nemean Games, so called from the Nemean Forest in Achaia, where they were celebrated in honour of Hercules, who there slew a great lion.

SNAIL. The bearing of the snail signifies that much deliberation must be used in matters of great difficulty and importance; for although the snail is slow in motion, yet by perseverance in its course, it ascendeth the top of the highest tower. P. 12, n. 13. *Sable, a fess between three house-snails, argent, name, Shelly.*

SNAKE, with his tail lodged in his mouth, among the Egyptians represented the year.

SOL, the sun, and in heraldry sometimes is used to express gold, in blazoning the arms of sovereigns.

SOLDERING-IRON, a tool used by the plumbers,

and borne in the arms of their company. P. 2, n. 33.

SPADE-IRON, or the shoeing of a spade. P. 15, n. 25. *Azure, three spade-irons or, name, Becton.*

SPAIN, CROWN OF. See P. 8, n. 8.

SPANCELLED, or fettered, is when a horse has his fore and hind legs, of the near side, fettered with fetter-locks fastened to the ends of a stick. P. 19, n. 21. This is the arms of *Percivall*.

SPEEVERS, a term for *tents*, so granted to the Upholders' Company.

SPHANG, in Hebrew, from whence the word Sphinx is derived, signifying overflowing. *Spelman*.

SPHINX is said to have had a head, face, and breasts like a woman; body and legs like a lion, and wings like a bird. This figure is the Egyptian emblem of the overflowing of the Nile, which began at the entering of the sun into the sign of Leo, and continued during its passage through the constellation of Virgo, and ended at the Equinox. *Plin. Nat. Hist. Book 18*. This example is borne as a crest, name, *Asgil*. P. 14, n. 2.

SPIDER. The spiders feed on flies; the web by which they entangle the insects is a surprising part of the animal economy. When they form the web, they are supplied with a glutinous matter contained in their bodies; they have five teats for spinning it into thread. When they enter on this fabric, the animal distils a drop of glutinous liquor, and creeping along the wall and joining its thread as it proceeds, darts itself to the opposite side,

where the other end is to be fastened. The first thread first formed, being drawn tight and fixed at each end, the spider runs on it backwards and forwards, still doubling it, as on this depends the stability of the whole: it makes a number of threads parallel to the first, and then crosses them with others; the clammy substance of which they are formed serving, when first made, to bind them to each other. At the bottom of the web is a funnel, in which the spider is concealed. In this den it watches with assiduity till its prey is entangled, on which it instantly darts with inevitable ruin. *A cobweb, in the centre a spider, name, Cobster, of Lombardy.* See P. 16, n. 10.

SPLENDOR; this is a term for the sun, when represented with a human face, and environed with rays.

SPRINGING, for beasts of chase, is the same as saliant for those of prey. T. 9, n. 15.

SQUARE, P. 20, n. 7. *Argent, a chevron, between three carpenters' squares, sable, name, Attow.*

SQUIRREL: its head, tail, and colour, are much like those of a fox; its food is nuts, fruits, and vegetables. P. 11, n. 24.

SRUTTLE. See WINNOWING-BASKET.

STAFFORD KNOT. See the example. P. 15, n. 31. *Or, on a chevron gules, a Stafford Knot argent,* is the arms of *Stafford* town.

STAG is an admired beast for its elegance and beauty. The senses of smelling and hearing are in this animal remarkably acute. On the slightest

alarm he lifts his head and erects his ears, standing for a few minutes as if in a listening posture. Whenever he ventures upon unknown ground, or quits his native coverts, he first stops at the skirts of the plain, to examine all around : he next turns against the wind, to examine by the smell if there be any enemy approaching. T. 9, n. 14.

STARS are used in coat-armour, and are the emblems of prudence, which is the rule of all virtues, enlightening us through the darkness of this world.

STATANT signifies an animal standing on all his feet. T. 8, n. 23.

STAVES OF AN ESCARBUNCLE are the eight rays that issue from its centre. See T. 7, n. 18.

STILTS were anciently used for the scaling of walls, castles, &c. See the example, P. 7, n. 5. *Argent, two stilts in saltire sable, garnished or*, is the arms of *Newby*, of Yorkshire.

STIRRUP. P. 17, n. 22. *Gules, three stirrups with buckles and straps or*, name, *Scudamore*.

STORK is the true and lively image of a son ; for whatsoever duty a son oweth to his parents, they are all found and observed in the stork : this bird is the emblem of piety and gratitude. The Thessalians worshipped the stork, and to kill one of these birds was death. *Argent, a stork sable, membred gules*, name, *Starkey*, of Cheshire. P. 14, n. 19.

STREAMING, is the stream of light darting from a comet. See Plate H, n. 7.

SUFFLUE, a term for a rest or clarion.

SUN, in heraldry, is represented with a human face, environed with rays, and is termed a sun in its splendor. P. 17, n. 5.

SUPER-CHARGE is one figure charged or borne upon another.

SUPER-IMBATTLED, *azure, a fess, super-imbattled, between six estoils or, name, Tryon.* See Plate A, n. 8.

SUPPORTERS are figures, animals, or birds, which stand on each side of the shield and seem to support the same.

SUPPRESSED. See **DEBRUISED**.

SURMOUNTED, is when one charge is placed over another. See Plate A, n. 34; viz. *sable, a pile argent, surmounted of a chevron gules, name, Dyxton.*

SURTOUT, a term for over-all, and signifies a small escutcheon, containing a coat of augmentation.

SWALLOW. This bird is the most welcome harbinger, showing the approach of the pleasing spring. *Or three swallows close, proper, name, Watton.* See P. 22, n. 23.

SWAN; the swan is called Apollo's bird, for his colour, which is the emblem of innocence; his strength is said to lie in his wings; and is much borne in armory. P. 14, n. 15. *Gules, a swan argent, membered or, name, Leyham.*

SWEPE; used in ancient times to cast stones into towns and fortified places of an enemy. This instrument was invented by the Phœnicians. *Fuller.* P. 2, n. 17. *Argent, a swepe azure, charged with a stone or, name, Magnall.*

SWIVEL, two iron links which turn on a bolt. See **manacle**. P. 2, n. 29. *Note*, Three such are borne on a chevron, in the arms of the Ironmongers' Company.

SYNAMUR. See **SANGUINE**.

SYPHON. See **FIRE-BUCKET**.

SYREN, or Mermaid.

T.

TABARD, a short loose garment for the body, without sleeves, and was worn by our ancient knights over their armour, in order to distinguish them in battle; whereon were embroidered their arms, &c. At present a tabard is worn only by heralds, on public occasions.

TABERNACLE. See **TENT**.

TALBOT, a sort of hunting dog between a hound and a beagle, with a large snout, long, round, hanging, and thick ears. The dog is the emblem of love, gratitude, and integrity. P. 14, n. 26. *Argent a talbot passant, sable, gutte d'or*, name, *Shirrington*.

TAPER-CANDLESTICK. See **CANDLESTICK**.

TARGET. See **SHIELD**.

TASCES, or **TASSES**, a part of armour to cover the thighs.

TASSEL is a bunch of silk, or gold fringe, and is an addition to the strings of mantles and robes of state. P. 17, n. 18. *Gules three tassels, or*, name, *Wooler*.

TASSELED; that is, decorated with tassels.

TAU, A **CROSS**, or St. Anthony's cross; so called

because St. Anthony the monk is always painted with it upon his habit; likewise named from the Greek letter tau. P. 4, n. 26.

TEAZEL, the head or seed-vessel of a species of thistle; it is used by clothiers in dressing cloth, and borne in the arms of their company. P. 2, n. 7.

TENNE, or TAWNY, signifies orange-colour, and in engraving is represented by diagonal lines from the dexter to the sinister side of the shield, traversed by perpendicular lines. P. 18, n. 1.

TENT, tabernacle, or pavilion. Tents were the chief habitations of the ancient patriarchs, in the first ages of the world; such kind of habitations best fit their uses, for they often remove their seats, to refresh their cattle with change of pasture. Such is the manner of the Arabs at this day, having no cities, towns, or villages, to inhabit, but the open fields, in tents, after the manner of the ancient Scythians. P. 16, n. 21. *Sable, a chevron between three tents, argent, name, Tenton.*

TETE signifies the head of an animal.

THATCH-RAKE. P. 20, n. 4.

THUNDERBOLT, in heraldry, is a twisted bar in pale inflamed at each end, surmounting two jagged darts, in saltire, between two wings displayed with streams of fire: this was the ensign of the *Scythians*. P. 12, n. 20. The bearing of lightning signifies the effecting of some weighty business with much celerity and force: in all ages this hath been reputed the most quick, forcible, and terrible dart, winged with fate, wherewith the Almighty striketh where he pleaseth.

TIARA, a cap of golden cloth, from which hang two pendants, embroidered and fringed at the ends, *semé* of crosses of gold. This cap is inclosed by three marquises' coronets; on the top is a mound of gold, with a cross of the same. *Note*, When *Boniface VIII.* was elected into the see of Rome, 1295, first encompassed his cap with a coronet; *Benedict II.*, in 1335, added a second to it; and *John XXII.*, in 1411, a third, with a view to indicate by them that the *Pope* is *sovereign priest, the supreme judge, and the sole legislator* amongst Christians. P. 8, n. 4. *Porney's Elem. of Heraldry.*

TIERCE is a term for a shield *tierced, divided, or ingrafted into three areas*. P. 6, n. 26 to 33. *Note*, These partitions, by tiercing the field, are not used by English heralds.

TIERCE-IN-BEND. P. 6, n. 26.

TIERCE-IN-PAIRLE. P. 6, n. 27.

TIERCE-IN-PALE. P. 6, n. 28.

TIERCE-IN-GYBONS, bend sinisterways. P. 6, n. 29.

TIERCE-IN-PILE, from sinister to dexter. P. 6, n. 30.

TIERCE-IN-GYBONS ARONDI. P. 6, n. 31.

TIERCE-IN-MANTLE. P. 6, n. 32.

TIERCE-IN-FESS. P. 6, n. 33.

TILLAGE, RAKE-HEAD. P. 20, n. 3.

TILTING-SPEAR. P. 22, n. 8.

TIMBRE signifies a helmet; and sometimes is used for the crest of a coat of arms.

TINCTURE is the hue and colour of any thing in coat-armour; and under this denomination may

be included the two metals *or* and *argent*, or gold and silver, because they are often represented yellow and white, and they themselves bear those colours.

TIRRET, a modern term for manacles or handcuffs, as in the badges of the house of *Percy*. T. 10, n. 12.

TOMB-STONE. P. 20, n. 10. Three such are the arms of *Tomb*.

TOPAZ, a stone of a gold colour, and is by some used instead of *or*. This stone was the second of the first row of Aaron's breast-plate, whereon the name of *Simeon* was engraved.

TORN, an ancient name in heraldry for a spinning-wheel.

TORQUED, wreathed, from the Latin *torqueo*, to wreath.

TORQUED, for a *dolphin haurient*, which forms a figure similar to the letter S. See Plate F, n. 18.

TORSE. See **WREATH**.

TORTEAUX is a roundle of a red colour. T. 8, n. 11.

TORTOISE; *vert*, a *tortoise passant argent*, name, *Gawdy*. The tortoise is an amphibious creature, much esteemed as well for the beauty of its shell as for the delicacy of its flesh. P. 11, n. 13. These animals are extremely gentle and peaceable; no animals whatever are more tenacious of life; even if their head be cut off and their chest be opened, they will continue to live for several days. They pass the cold season in a state of torpidity. A tortoise introduced into the garden at Lambeth, in the time of Archbishop

Laud, was living in the year 1753, a hundred and twenty years afterwards; and when at last it perished, it seems to have been more from the accidental neglect of the gardener, than from the mere effects of age. *Bingley's An. Biog.*

TOURNE. See REGARDANT.

TOWER; *argent, a tower sable, having a scaling-ladder raised against it in bend sinister, or.* This is the arms of *Cardiwar ap Dinwall, Lord of Aberser*, in South Wales. The ladder thus raised against the tower, may put us in mind to stand carefully upon our guard, who live in this world, as in a castle, continually assaulted by spiritual and corporeal enemies, who cease not to plot and put in execution whatsoever tendeth to our destruction. P. 16, n. 20.

TOWERED is the towers or turrets on walls or castles.

TRANSFLUENT, a term for water running through the arches of a bridge. See P. 16, n. 22.

TRANPOSED is when bearings are placed out of their usual situation. See P. 3, n. 33.

TREFOIL, or three-leaved grass, is the emblem of perpetuity, signifying that the just man shall never wither. T. 6, n. 21. *Argent a fess nebule between three trefoils slipt gules*, name, *Thorp*, of Gloucestershire.

TREILLE, or laticed; it differs from *fretty*, for the pieces in the *treille* do not cross under and over each other, but are carried throughout, and are always nailed in the joints. *Argent, treille gules, nailed or*, name, *Bardonenche*. See P. 18, n. 5.

TRESSURE, allowed to be half the breadth of the orle, and is borne flory and counterflory: it passes round the field in the same shape and form of the escutcheon, and is generally borne double, and sometimes treble. T. 5, n. 5. Plate J, n. 9. *Note*, If a coat be impaled with another, either the dexter or sinister side, and hath a tressure, the tressure must finish at the impaled line, and not to be continued round the coat. *Note*, The double tressure flowered in the royal arms of Scotland, was the badge and memorial of that ancient alliance between *Charlemaign* and *Achaisus*, king of Scotland, in the year 792. The tressure flowerie encompasses the lion of Scotland, to show that he should defend the fleur-de-lys, and these to continue a defence to the lion, the ancient imperial ensign of Scotland since Fergus I.

TRESTLE, or three-legged stool. P. 17, n. 14. *Gules a fess humette, between three trestles argent, name, Stratford.*

TREVET. P. 17, n. 13. *Argent a trevet sable, name, Trevett.* The trevet seemeth to be termed from its three feet, a *tripod*, which in Greek signifies a stool of so many feet. Amongst the heathens, Apollo's priests gave answers from the oracle sitting on such a stool, whence he that speaketh oracles is said to speak *tanquam ex tripode*.

TREVET, triangular. P. 7, n. 12. *Argent a triangular trevet sable, name, Barkle.*

TRICORPORATED is a lion with three bodies, issuing from the three corners of the escutcheon, and meeting under one head in the fess point; this de-

vice was borne by Edmund Crouchback, earl of Lancaster, brother to King Edward I. P. 15, n. 16.

TRIPPING, this term is proper for beasts of chase, as passant for those of prey, represented with one foot up as it were on a trot. See T. 9, n. 14. *Argent a stag tripping, proper attired and unguled, or, name, Holme.*

COUNTER-TRIPPING is when two beasts are tripping, the one passing one way, and the other another, as the example, T. 9, n. 10. also, *sable, two hinds counter-tripping in fess-argent, name, Cottingham.* P. 14, n. 13.

TRIPLE PLUME. See OSTRICH FEATHERS.

TRIPARTED, A CROSS, flory. P. 6, n. 9.

TRIUMPHAL CROWN was composed of laurel, and granted to those who vanquished their enemies, and had the honour of a triumph. P. 8, n. 25. *Note*, In after-ages it was changed for gold; and not restrained to those that actually triumphed, but presented on several other accounts, as commonly by the foreign states and provinces to their patrons and benefactors. *Kennet.*

TRON-ONNEE, A CROSS, is a cross cut in pieces, yet so as all the pieces preserve the form of a cross, though set at a small distance from each other. P. 4, n. 9.

TRUNKED; this term is used when trees, &c. are couped, or cut off smooth. See the example, Plate H, n. 14.

TRUMPET. P. 22, n. 15. *Argent, a chevron*

engrailed, between three trumpets, sable, name, Thunder.

TRUNCATED, See TRUNKED.

TRUSSING; the example is a falcon, his wings expanded, *trussing* a mallard. See P. 3, n. 23.

TRUNDLES, quills of gold thread, used by the embroiderers, and borne in the arms of their company. P. 2, n. 22.

TURKEY. The common turkey is a native of North America, and was first introduced from thence into England, in the reign of Henry VIII. The turkey is one of the most difficult birds to rear of any we have, and in its wild state it is found in great plenty in the forests of Canada, that are covered with snow above three-fourths of the year. P. 22, n. 11. *Argent, a chevron sable, between three turkey cocks in their pride proper, name, Yeo.*

TURKISH CROWN. See GRAND SEIGNIOR.

TURNPIKE. See the example, P. 1, n. 4; also P. 19, n. 10, *three such, sable, on a field argent, name, Woolstone.* Ferne says, this ingine, or municion, set and fixed, upon cawseys, bridges, and strait passages, to stop and forestall the horsemen of their way; the like were set in the way, leading from Newnam bridge, into the country of Picardie in old time, when as Callays was English.

TURNSTILE, or Turnpike. P. 17, n. 11. This example is borne as a crest by Sir *Thomas George Skipwith*, Bart.

TURRET, a small tower on the top of another.

TURRET. See P. 22, n. 3. *Sable, on a bend, between two turrets argent, three pheons, gules, on a chief or, a lion passant, between two lozenges azure, name, Johnson.*

TURRETED, having small turrets on the top of a wall, as P. 16, n. 19.

TURQUINE. See **AZURE**.

TUSCANY, CROWN OF. P. 8, n. 17.

TUSK, the long tooth of an elephant, boar, &c.

TUSKED, when the tusks of an animal are of a different tincture from its body.

TYGER: this beast is said to be the emblem of swiftness, cruelty, revenge, and falsehood; for which reason the poets, when they would describe an inhuman, merciless person, say, He has sucked the Hyrcanian tigers. It is reported that those who rob the tygress of her young, lay pieces of looking-glass in the way she is to pursue them, where seeing her image, she stops, and gives them time to escape. In the church of Thame, in Oxfordshire, is still to be seen, *argent, an heraldic tyger passant, regardant, gules, gazing in a mirror or looking-glass, name, Sibel, of Kent*. Buffon says, the tiger braves every danger to secure her young, and will pursue the plunderers of them with the greatest inveteracy, and who are often obliged to drop one to secure the rest; this she takes up and conveys to the nearest cover, and then renews the pursuit, and will follow them to the very gates of towns, or to the ships in which they may have taken refuge; and when she has no hopes of re-

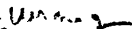
covering her young, she expresses her agony by the most dismal howls of despair.

TYGER HERALDIC, so termed to distinguish it from the natural tiger. See T. 8, n. 3.

TYGER NATURAL. See P. 22, n. 1.

U.

UMBRATED. See **ENTRAILED**.

UNDY. See **WAVY**. — *Undy* 

UNGULED, signifies hoofed.

UNICORN, supposed to be a very beautiful beast, with a long twisted horn on its forehead; its head and body like a horse, but has cloven feet, and hair under the chin, like a goat, tail like a lion, and is of a bay colour; but, after the most diligent inquiry made by the most judicious travellers, in all parts of the world, there is no such creature to be found. P. 14, n. 5. *Argent, a unicorn passant gules, armed or, name, Stasam.*

UNION, CROSS OF THE. This form was settled as the badge of the union between England and Scotland, and is blazoned, *azure, a saltire argent, surmounted of a cross gules, edged of the second.* See P. 4, n. 27.

URCHIN. See **HEDGE-HOG**.

URDEE. See **CLECHEE**.

V.

VAIR (according to Colombier) is a fur used for lining the garments of great men; it consisted of pieces put together, made in the shape of little

glass pots, which the furriers used to white furs in; and because they were most frequently of an azure colour, those who first settled the rule of this science decreed, in relation to vair, that this fur in its natural blazon should be always *argent* and *azure*. T. 2, n. 4. Vair a border. T. 5, n. 16.

VAIR-ANCIENT, as appears by many good MSS. was represented by lines nebule, separated by straight lines, in fess. See the example, P. 13.

VAIR, A CROSS, being composed of four pieces of vair, their points turned one to another, in the form of a cross. P. 4, n. 34.

VAIR-EN-POINT, is a fur with the cups ranged upon a line counterwise, or and azure. P. 13.

VALLARY-CROWN was of gold, with palisades fixed against the rim; it was given by the general of the army to a captain or soldier that first entered the enemy's camp, by forcing the palisade. P. 8, n. 21.

VAMBRACED, signifies an arm habited in armour. See P. 2, n. 34. *Gules, three dexter arms vambraced, in pale proper, name, Armstrong.* This coat is very well adapted to the bearer's name, and serves to denote a man of excellent conduct and valour.

VAMPLET, a piece of steel formed like a funnel, placed on tilting-spears just before the hand to secure it, and could be taken off at pleasure.

VANNET, a term by some French authors for the *escallop* or *cockle-shell*, when it is represented without ears. See P. 3, n. 11.

VARVELLED. See **JESSES**.

VENICE, CROWN OF THE DOGE OF. P. 8, n. 20.

VENUS, one of the planets, used for the colour vert.

VERDOY signifies a bordure to be charged with any kind of vegetables. The example is, *argent a bordure azure, verdoy of eight trefoils, argent.* P. 3, n. 12. *Note*, It would be more heraldic to say, *argent, a border charged with eight trefoils, argent.*

VERRY. The fur which is termed verry, always consists of four distinct colours, whose names must be mentioned in the blazon, as thus; he beareth, *verry, or, azure, sable, gules, &c.* P. 13.

VERT signifies the colour green; it is represented in engraving by diagonal lines from the dexter chief to the sinister base. T. 2.

VERVELS, small rings fixed to the end of the jesses, through which falconers put a string in order to fasten the bells to the falcons' legs.

VIPER: it is the only one either of the reptile or serpent tribes in Great Britain, from whose bite we have any thing to fear: all the others are either entirely destitute of poison; or, if they possess any, it is not injurious to man.

In ancient times the poison of the viper was collected by many of the European nations as a poison for their arrows, as that of other serpents is used by the inhabitants of savage nations, at the present day. *Bingley An. Biog.*

VIROLLE is a term for a hunting horn, when set round with metal or colour different from the horn.

VIZOR. See **GARDEVIZOR.**

VOIDED is when an ordinary has nothing but an edge to show its form ; all the inward part supposed to be cut out or evacuated, so that the field appears through : therefore it is needless to express the colour or metal of the voided part, because it must of course be that of the field. P. 6, n. 17.

VOIDERS. These figures are formed like the flonches and flasques, yet they differ from both, as being always less, and are said to be given as a reward to a gentlewoman for service done by her to the prince. P. 7, n. 7.

Voider, according to Randle Holme, is certainly a diminution of the flanch, and by reason of its smallness cannot be charged. It is a bearing, but being very rarely used as such, several heraldic writers do not mention it.

VOL, among the French heralds, signifies both the wings of a bird borne in armory, as being the whole that makes the flight. P. 7, n. 16.

DEMI-VOL is when only a single wing is borne in an arms. T. 9, n. 23.

VOLANT : thus we term any bird that is flying. T. 9, n. 22.

VORANT : a term for any fish, bird, beast, or reptile, swallowing up any other creature whole. Plate F. n. 19.

VULNED signifies wounded, and the blood dropping therefrom, as is represented on the breast of the example. Plate F. n. 5. Likewise a heart vulned. P. 7, n. 18. *Argent a fess, gules, be-*

tween three hearts vulned, and distilling drops of blood on the sinister side proper, name, Tote.

W.

WAKE'S KNOT, See the example, P. 15, n. 32.

WALLED. See MURAILLE.

WANT. See MOLE.

WASTEL-CAKE, a round cake of bread.

WATER-BAGS, P. 20, n. 18. *Argent, two water-bags sable, hooped together or, name, Banister.* Note, By the help of the hoop, put about the person's neck, the bags anciently were carried.

WARDEN, the name of a *pear*, and in armory sometimes termed a *warden* only, in allusion to the name; *three pears* being the arms of *Warden*.

WATER BOUGET, being anciently used by soldiers to fetch water to the camp. T. 6, n. 20.

WATER BOUGIT. See P. 22, n. 16. and T. 6, n. 20.

WATTLED, a term for the wattles or gills of a cock, &c. when of a different tincture from its body.

WAVY has always three risings, and signifies waves rolling, also a line of partition; it also shows the first bearer of such to have got his arms for services done at sea. T. 3.

WEARE, WEIR, or *dam*, in *fess*. It is made with stakes and osier twigs, interwoven as a fence against water. P. 7, n. 25. Some authors term it a *Haie*.

WEEL: this instrument is used to catch fish. P. 2, n. 12. *Argent, a chevron, ermine, between three weels, their boops upwards, vert, name, Wyllay.* See another, P. 15, n. 30.

WEEL, P. 15, n. 30. *Or, a chevron between three such weels sable, name, Folborne.*

WELL, as example, P. 7, n. 8. *Gules, three wells argent, name, Hadiswell.*

WELL. See the example, P. 7, n. 9, *sable three wells argent, name, Borton.*

WELL-BUCKET, *argent, a well-bucket sable, handle and hoops or, name, Pemberton.* See the example, P. 4, n. 30.

WELKE; the name of a shellfish. T. 8, n. 7. *Sable, a fess engrailed between three welkes, name, Shelley, of Sussex, Bart.*

WEVELS. See **VERVELS**.

WHARROW-SPINDLE: this instrument is sometimes used by women to spin as they walk, sticking the distaff in their girdle, and whirling the spindle round, pendent at the thread, P. 2, n. 13.

WHALE'S HEAD. See P. 3, n. 24. *Argent, three whales' heads sable, name, Whalley.*

WHIRLPOOL. See **GURGES**.

WHINTAIN. See **QUINTAIN**.

WING OF AN IMPERIAL EAGLE. *Note, The Germans and French always represent the wings of the eagle with a small feather between the pinion feathers.* See P. 3, n. 29. Wings are hieroglyphics of celerity, and sometimes of protection.

WINDMILL-SAIL, P. 19, n. 24. *Azure, a*

chevron, between three windmill-sails, name, Milnes.

WINGED signifies the wings are of a different tincture from the body.

WINNOWER-BASKET, for winnowing of corn, P. 5, n. 17. *Azure, three scruttles (or winnowing-baskets) or, name, Swans.*

WOLF is a cruel, ravenous, and watchful creature, able to endure hunger longer than any other beast; but, when pressed by it, breaks out and tears the first flock it meets with, and is therefore compared to a resolute commander, who having been long besieged, being at last reduced to famine, makes a desperate sally upon his enemies, and drives all before him; having vanquished his opposers, returns into his garrison laden with honours, plunder and provisions. P. 14, n. 10. *Argent, a wolf passant sable, name, Walsalle.* Wolves were formerly so numerous in this island, that king Edgar commuted the punishments for certain offences, into the acceptance of a number of wolves' tongues from each criminal; and he converted a heavy tax on one of the Welsh princes into an annual tribute of three hundred wolves' heads. It appears from Hollingshed, that the wolves were very noxious to the flocks in Scotland in 1577; nor were they entirely destroyed till about a century afterwards, when the last wolf fell in Lochaber, by the hand of Sir Ewen Cameron of Locheil.

WOOL-CARD, P. 20, n. 1. *Sable, three wool-cards, or, name, Cardington.*

WREATH, an attire for the head, made of linen or silk, of two different tinctures twisted together, which the ancient knights wore when equipped for tournaments: the colours of the silk are usually taken from the principal metal and colour contained in the coat of arms of the bearer. P. 8, n. 28.

WYVERN is a kind of flying serpent, the upper part resembling a dragon, and the lower an adder or snake; some derive it from *vipera*, and so make it a winged viper; others say it owes its being to the heralds, and can boast no other creation. T. 7, n. 24. *Argent, a wyvern gules, name, Drakes, of Ireland.*

Y.

YATES, an ancient name in armory for *gates*.

Z.

ZODIAC, in bend sinister with three of the signs on it, viz. Libra, Leo, and Scorpio. See Plate H, n. 1. This coat is said to appertain to the king of Spain, in respect that he found out an unknown climate, under which his Indians have their habitation,

AN

ALPHABETICAL

LIST OF HERALDIC TERMS,

IN

ENGLISH, FRENCH, AND LATIN.

<i>English.</i>	<i>French.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
A.		
ABATEMENT	Abatement	Diminutiones armorum
Addorsed	Addossé	Adumbratus
Adumbration		Aquilæ Mutilæ
Alerions	Aiglettes, Aiglons	Anchoratus
Anchored	Ancré	Annulus, vel Annelius
Annulet	Annelet	Argenteus
Argent	Argent	Armatus
Armed	Armé	Insignia
Armory	Armoiries	
Attired	Acorné	
'Avelane		Crux Avellana
Azure	Azur	Asureus

*English.**French.**Latin.***B.**

Bar	Barre	Vectis
Bar-Gemel	Jumelles	Jugarie fasciolar
Barrulet	Barelle	Barrula
Barruly	Barellé	Transverse fasciolatus
Barry	Fascé	Fasciatum
Barry Pily	Parti Emanché	Runcinatus
Barry-per-pale	Contrefacé	Contrafasciatus
Barbed and Crested	Barbé et Cresté	Barbula et Crista
Barnacles		Pastomides
Barnicle		Barnicla
Baton	Baston	Bacillus
Beaked	Beoqué	Rostratus
Bend	Bande	Tænia
Per Bend Sinister	Contrebarré	Contravittatus
Bendy	Bandé	
Bendy of Six	Contrebandé	
Bend Sinister	Barre	Vitta
In-bend	En Bande	Oblique dextrorsus positus
		Oblique dextrorsus bipartitum
Party-per-bend	Tranché	Bandula
		Bizantius nummus
Bendlet	Bandelette	
Bezant	Besant	Laterculi
Bezanty	Besanté	Laterculatus
Billets	Billetes	Fimbria
Billetty	Billetté	Fimbriatus
Border	Borduré	
Bordered	Bordé	

C.

Caboshed	Cabossé	Ora obvertentia
Caltraps	Chausse-trappes	Murices or Tribuli
Canton	Canton	Quadrans Angularis
Cantoned	Cantonnée	Stipatus
Charge	Charge	Figura
Charged	Chargé	Ferens
Checky	Echiqueté	Tesselatum
Chess-Rook		Lusorius Latrunculus

<i>English.</i>	<i>French.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
Chevron	Chevron	Cantherius
Per Chevron	Mantelé	Manteliatum
Chevrony	Chevroné	Cantheriatus
Chief	Chef	Summum
In Chief	In Chef	In Summo
Cinquefoil	Quintefeuille	Quinquefolia
Cleché	Cleché	Floralus
Close	Clos	Clausum
Collared	Accollé	
Combatant	Affronté	Pugnantes
Compony	Componé	Compositus
Counter-Compony	Contre-Componé	
Counterchanged	Parti de l'un en l'autre	Transmutatus
Counter-imbattled	Bretessé	Utrimque-Prinatus
Counter-quartered	Cont'-Escartelé	Contraquadrate-partitus
Counter-potent	Contrepotencé	Patibulatum
Counter-Vair	Contrevairé	
Coward	Couée	
Cotice	Cotice	Tæniola
Cottised	Cotoyé	Utroque latere accinctus
Couchant	Couchant	Jacens
Couped	Coupé	A latere disjunctum
Combed	Cresté	
Couple-close		Cantheria
Courant	Courant	Currens
Crowned	Couronné	Coronatus
Crescent	Croisant	Luna Cornuta
Crest	Crête	Crista
Crested	Cresté	
Cross	Croix	Crux
In-Cross	En Croix	In modum crucis collocata
Crosslet	Croisette	Crucicula

*English.**French.**Latin.*

D.

Dancette	Danché	Denticulatus
Defamed	Diffame	
Demy	Demi	Dimidiatus
Diapered	Diapré	Duriatus
Differences	Brisures	Diminutiones Armo- rum
Displayed	Eployé	Expansus
Dismembered	Dismembré	
Dismembred	Morné	Muttlatus
Dormant	Dormant	Dormiens
Doublings	Double	
Dove-Tail	Assemble	

E.

Embattled	Crenelé	Pinnatus
Engrailed	Engrailé	Striatus
Engrafted	Enté	Insitus
Environed	Environé	Septus
Erased	Arraché	Lacer
Eradicated		Eradicatus
Ermine	Hermine	
Ermines	Contre Hermine	
Escalop	Coquille	Conchilium
Escarbuncle	Escarbuncle	
Escutcheon	Ecusson	Scutum
Etoile	Etoile	

F.

Fess	Face	Fascia
Per Fess	Coupé	Transverse sectum
Fitchy	Fiché	Figibillis
Fillet	Filet	
Fimbriated	Franché	Fimbriatus
Flanch	Flanque	Orbiculi Segmentum
Flory	Florence	Liliatus

<i>English.</i>	<i>French.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
Fret	Frette	
Fretty	Fretté	Caltratus
Furs	Pannes	Pellis
Fusil	Fusée	Fusus
Fusilly	Fuselé	Fusillatum

G.

Garb	Gerbe	Fascis frumentarius
Galtrap	Chaussee-trappe	Murices
Gardant	Gardant	Obverso ore
Gliding	Ondyante	Undans
Gorged	Clariné	Cymbalatus
Gules	Geules	Ruber
Gutty	Gutté	Gutis Respersum
Gyron	Giron	Cuneus
Gyronny	Gironné	Cuneatus

H.

Hauriant	Hauriant	Hauriens
Helmet	Casque	Galea
Horned	Accorné	
Hooded	Chapperonné	Calyptratus

I.

Imbattled	Crenellé	Pinnatus
Indented	Danché	Indentatus
Incensed	Animé	Incensus
Indorsed	Adossé	Ad invicem tergum vertentes
Inescutcheon	Ecusson	Scutulum
Ingrailed	Engrailé	Striatus
Invecked	Canellé	Invectus
Issuant	Issant	Nascens

*English.**French.**Latin.***L.**

Label
Lambrequin
Langued
Lozenge
Lozengy

Lambel
Lambrequin
Lampasse
Lozange
Lozangé

Lambella
Pennæ
Lingua
Plinthium
Rombulis interstinctus

M.

Mantle
Martlet
Manche
Mascle
Mossoned
Membred
Milrind

Manteau
Manche
Macle
Massoné
Membré
Fer de moulin

Pallium
Merula
Manica
Macula
Glutinatus
Tibiatus
Ferrum Molendinarium
Resupinus
Mundus
Rotula Calcaris

Montant
Mound
Musseled
Mullet

Montant
Monde
Emmuselé
Molette

N

Nebuly

Nebulé

Nubilatum

O.

Or
Orle
In Orle
Over all

Or
Environe
Environné
Sur le tout

Aurum
Limbus
Ad oram positus
Toti superinductum

P.

Pale
In-pale
Pall
Paly

Pal
En Pal
Pairle
Pallé

Palus
In Palum collocatus
Palis exoratus
A A 3

<i>English.</i>	<i>French.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
Palet	Vergetté	Palus Minutus
Paly-per-fess	Contrepalé	Contrapalitus
Party-per-pale	Parti	Partitus
Papellonne	Papellonné	Papillionatus
Passant	Passant	Gradiens
Patty	Paté	Patens
Paw	Patte	
Perished	Peri	
Pheon	Fer de dard	Ferrum jaculi
Pile	Pointe	Pila pontis
Pometty	Pometté	
Potent	Potence	
Proper	Propre	Color naturalis
Purple	Pourpure	Purpureus color

Q.

Quarter	Quartier	Quadrans
Quarterly	Escartelé	
Quartering	Escarteler	Cumulationes Armo- rum
Quarterly Quartered	Contre escartelent	
Quatrefoil	Quatrefeuille	Quatuorfolia

R.

Rampant	Rampant	Erectus
Ranged	Rangé	Ordinatus
Rebuses	Arms Parlantes	
Reversed	Renversé	
Regardant	Regardant	Retrospicieus
Respectant	Affronté	Pugnantes
Rising	Essorant	
Rompu	Rompu	Fractus
Roundle	Torteau	Tortella

*English.**French.**Latin.*

S.

Sable	Sable	Ater, or Niger
Saltier	Sautoir	
Party-per-Saltire	Escartelé en sautoir	
Saltire-ways	Pose' en sautoir	
Saliant	Saillant	Saliens
Scaled	Escoiellé	
Segreant	Segrant	Erectus
Sejant	Assis	Sedens
Seme	Seme	Sparsus
Shortened	Racourci	Accisus
Streaming	Chevelée	
Stringed	Enguiché	Appensus
Statant	En Pied	
Surmounted	Surmonté	






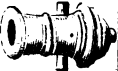















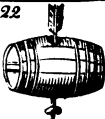


T.

Tail	Queue	Cauda
Talloned	Onglé	Ungulatus
Tierce	Tierce	Tertiatum
Treille	Treillé	
Trefoil	Treffe	Trifolium
Tripping		More suo incidens
Trunked	Trunqué	Truncatus
Tusked	Defendu	

V.




































Vair	Vairé	Variegatum
Vert	Vert	Viridis color
Voided	Vuidé	Evacuatus
Volant	Volant	Volans
Vorant	Eungoulant	Vorans
Umbrated	Ombré	Inumbratus

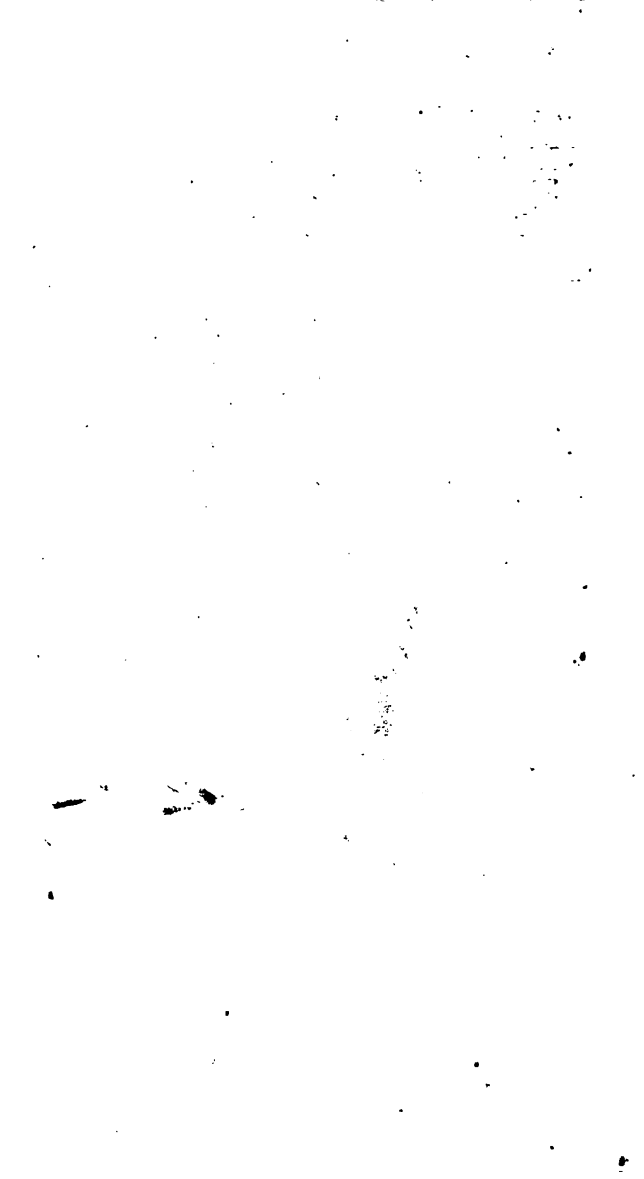
<i>English.</i>	<i>French.</i>	<i>Latin.</i>
W.		
Water Bouget	Bouse	Uter Aquarius mili- tariis
Wavy	Ondé	Undulatus
Whirlpool	Tournant d'Eau	Gurges
Two Wings expanded	Vole	Ala
A Wing	Un Demi Vol	Ala Simplex
Winged	Ailé	
Wreath	Torce	Tortile
Wyvera	Dragon	Viverra

1  <i>Padlock</i>	2  <i>Copper</i>	3  <i>Belt</i>	4  <i>Turnpike</i>
5  <i>Broche</i>	6  <i>Chamber</i>	7  <i>Bucket</i>	8  <i>Arrow</i>
9  <i>Closing Tongs</i>	10  <i>Float</i>	11  <i>Gad</i>	12  <i>Gilly Flower</i>
13  <i>Dancette</i>	14  <i>Engraving Block</i>	15  <i>Peacock</i>	16  <i>Cramps</i>
17  <i>Habergeon</i>	18  <i>Half Spear</i>	19  <i>Mole Hill</i>	20  <i>Crampet</i>
21  <i>Hydra</i>	22  <i>Bolt & Tun</i>	23  <i>Bofs</i>	24  <i>Bolteroll</i>









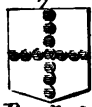







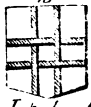


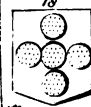

















2 CHARGES and their NAMES.

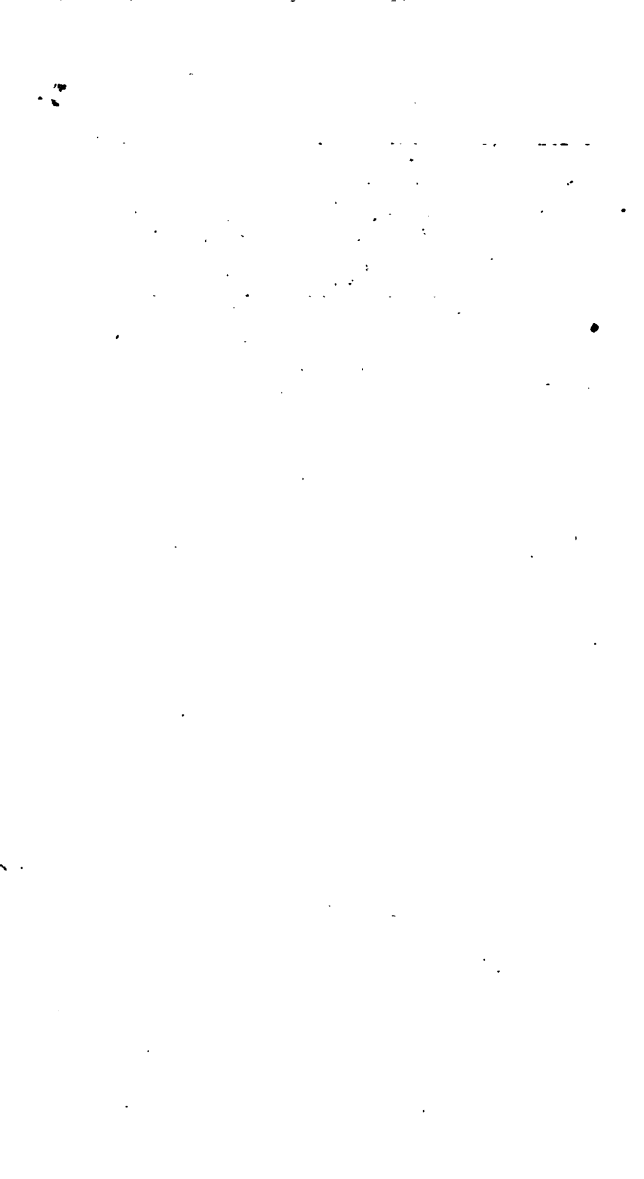
1  Merillion	2.  Indian Goat	3  Fike Staff	4  Lymphad	5  Catherine Wheel
6  Laver Pot	7  Teazel	8  Narissus	9  Brogue	10  Hemp Break
11  Phanmet	12  Weel	13  Wharrow Spindle	14  Fusil	15  Iron Ring
16  Beacon	17  Swepe	18  Slay	19  Cronel	20  Pegasus
21  Gauntlet	22  Trundle	23  Mill-Clack	24  Shackbolt	25  Javelin
26  Bird bolt	27  Birdbolt	28  Gonfannon	29  Manicles	30  Cutting Iron
31  Mortcoun	32  Mardles Conjunct	33  Soldering Iron	34  Vainbraid	35  Barrucles





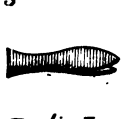






















CROSSES.











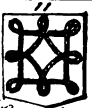










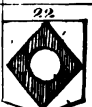

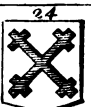
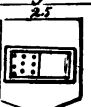

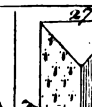



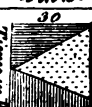



				
<i>Pierc'd</i>	<i>Flagged</i>	<i>Degraded</i>	<i>Corcelee</i>	<i>Crampooned</i>
				
<i>Copper Colic</i>	<i>Pater Noster</i>	<i>Leopoldine</i>	<i>Trononnee</i>	<i>Pall</i>
				
<i>Cap</i>	<i>Masclas</i>	<i>Eretted</i>	<i>Couped</i>	<i>Interlaced</i>
				
<i>Double Parted</i>	<i>Lozenges</i>	<i>Bezanity</i>	<i>Calvary</i>	<i>Patriarchal</i>
				
<i>Lambaux</i>	<i>S. Spirit</i>	<i>S. James</i>	<i>S. Lazarus</i>	<i>Malta</i>
				
<i>Tau</i>	<i>Union</i>	<i>Lyre</i>	<i>Quadrant</i>	<i>Well Bucket</i>
				
<i>E. Lionel</i>	<i>Fleury</i>	<i>Ankred</i>	<i>Vair</i>	<i>Crescented</i>



<p>1</p>  <p><i>Banner</i></p>	<p>2</p>  <p><i>Camelopard</i></p>	<p>3</p>  <p><i>Burgonet</i></p>	<p>4</p>  <p><i>Columbine</i></p>
<p>5</p>  <p><i>Burling Iron</i></p>	<p>6</p>  <p><i>Gurges</i></p>	<p>7</p>  <p><i>Harpoon</i></p>	<p>8</p>  <p><i>Playing Table</i></p>
<p>9</p>  <p><i>Habecks</i></p>	<p>10</p>  <p><i>Falchion</i></p>	<p>11</p>  <p><i>Barnacle</i></p>	<p>12</p>  <p><i>Match Lock</i></p>
<p>13</p>  <p><i>Basilisk</i></p>	<p>14</p>  <p><i>Distillatory</i></p>	<p>15</p>  <p><i>Fetlock</i></p>	<p>16</p>  <p><i>Half Spade</i></p>
<p>17</p>  <p><i>Basket</i></p>	<p>18</p>  <p><i>Carrier's Shoe</i></p>	<p>19</p> <p><i>Bottom</i></p>	<p>20</p>  <p><i>Blue Bottle</i></p>
<p>21</p>  <p><i>Broad Arrow</i></p>	<p>22</p>  <p><i>Quill of Yarn</i></p>	<p>23</p>  <p><i>Pewit</i></p>	<p>24</p> 























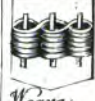







6 CROSSES & PARTITION LINES.

				
<i>Gyron</i>	<i>Fimbriated</i>	<i>Pointed</i>	<i>16 Points</i>	<i>Hill Pie</i>
				
<i>Corded</i>	<i>Doub Fitchy</i>	<i>Fourchy</i>	<i>Triparted</i>	<i>Cordellastic</i>
				
<i>Lacy's Knot</i>	<i>Ringollee</i>	<i>Geseed</i>	<i>Barbic</i>	<i>Conger</i>
				
<i>Portate</i>	<i>Clechee</i>	<i>4 de Fourchee</i>	<i>Pommattie</i>	<i>Morgsue</i>
				
<i>Rose Doub</i>	<i>Rustre</i>	<i>Engoule</i>	<i>St Julian's</i>	<i>Drawing Iron</i>
				
<i>Tierce in Bend</i>	<i>Tierce in Pairle</i>	<i>Tierce in Pale</i>	<i>Tierce in Gyron Bend</i>	<i>Tierce in Fife</i>
				
<i>Tierce in Fife from Sinister to Dexter</i>	<i>Tierce in Gyron Bend</i>	<i>Tierce in Mantle</i>	<i>Tierce in Fefe</i>	

























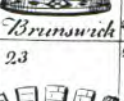





ORDINARIES CHARGES & their TERMS.

7

				
<i>Pily Bendy</i>	<i>Male Griffin</i>	<i>Palmer's Staffs</i>	<i>in Orle</i>	<i>Stilt</i>
				
<i>Flasques</i>	<i>Voiders</i>	<i>Well</i>	<i>Well</i>	<i>Pilgrims Staff</i>
				
<i>in his Pride</i>	<i>Trevet</i>	<i>Segreant</i>	<i>Diamembroid</i>	<i>Icele</i>
				
<i>Vole</i>	<i>Nowed</i>	<i>Tulned</i>	<i>Grid Iron</i>	<i>Entrailed</i>
				
<i>Leopards face</i>	<i>Loop Head</i>	<i>Cornet</i>	<i>Demy Plotr de lis</i>	<i>Weave</i>
				
<i>Naisant</i>	<i>Fire Brand</i>	<i>Ratill Embattild</i>	<i>Bonds Embattild</i>	<i>Cheu Brased</i>
				
<i>Semee of</i>	<i>Dexter II</i>	<i>Sinister II</i>	<i>Scythe</i>	<i>Imbruid</i>











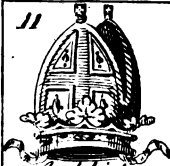
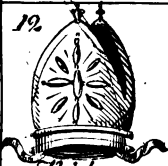



FOREIGN CROWNS.

1 	2 	3 	4 
<i>Celestial</i>	<i>Eastern</i>	<i>Imperial</i>	<i>Pope</i>
5 	6 	7 	8 
<i>Charlemain</i>	<i>Grand Seigneur</i>	<i>France</i>	<i>Spain</i>
9 	10 	11 	12 
<i>Portugal</i>	<i>Denmark</i>	<i>Russia</i>	<i>Prussia</i>
13 	14 	15 	16 
<i>Poland</i>	<i>Corsica</i>	<i>Electoral</i>	<i>Arch Duke</i>
17 	18 	19 	20 
<i>Duke of Tuscany</i>	<i>Dauphin</i>	<i>Brunswick</i>	<i>Doge of Venice</i>
21 	22 	23 	24 
<i>Valley</i>	<i>Naval</i>	<i>Mural</i>	<i>Civic</i>
25 	26 	27 	28 
<i>Triumphal</i>	<i>Obsidional</i>	<i>Chaplet</i>	<i>Wreath</i>






















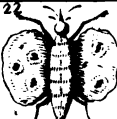




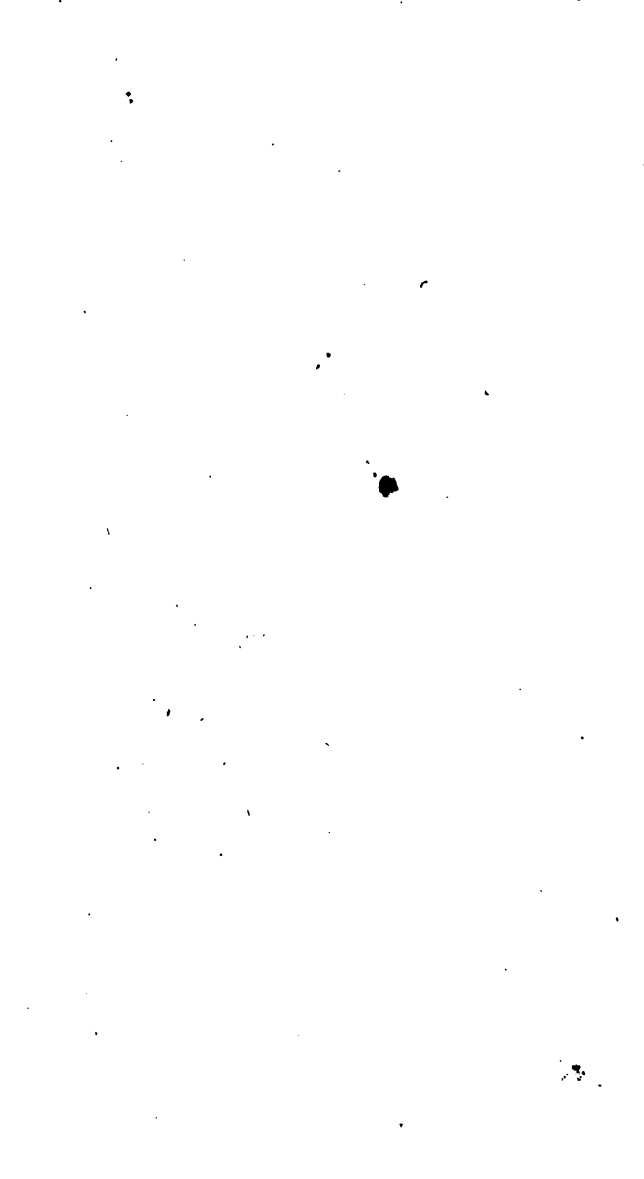
CROWNS & CORONETS of ENGLAND. 9
























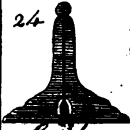
		
<p>2</p>  <p><i>Prince of Wales</i></p>	<p>3</p>  <p><i>Younger Sons or Brothers</i></p>	<p>4</p>  <p><i>Nephews of the Blood Royal</i></p>
<p>5</p>  <p><i>Prince Royal</i></p>	<p>6</p>  <p><i>Duke</i></p>	<p>7</p>  <p><i>Marquis</i></p>
<p>8</p>  <p><i>Earl</i></p>	<p>9</p>  <p><i>Viscount</i></p>	<p>10</p>  <p><i>Baron</i></p>
<p>11</p>  <p><i>Archbishop</i></p>	<p>12</p>  <p><i>Bishop</i></p>	<p>13</p>  <p><i>Cap of Dignity</i></p>





1  Mortne	2  Maiden's Head	3  Penverse	4  Forcene
5  Porcupine	6  Hedge-hog	7  Ass	8  Golden Fleece
9  Beaver	10  Otter	11  Marine Wolf	12  Mole
13  Tortoise	14  Monkey	15  Fox	16  Cata Mountain
17  Coot	18  Raven	19  Moor-cock	20  Dove
21  Bee Hive	22  Harvest-fly	23  Gad bee	24  Squirrel



1  <i>Cross-bow</i>	2  <i>Escallop</i>	3  <i>Pillar</i>	4  <i>Fire Beacon</i>
5  <i>Grass-hopper</i>	6  <i>Pomegranate</i>	7  <i>Scrip</i>	8  <i>Crossier</i>
9  <i>Scyther</i>	10  <i>Anchor</i>	11  <i>Cardinal's Hat</i>	12  <i>Plough</i>
13  <i>Snail</i>	14  <i>Fire-Ball</i>	15  <i>Flesh Pot</i>	16  <i>Penny-yard penny</i>
17  <i>Harp</i>	18  <i>Mound</i>	19  <i>Fleur-de-lis</i>	20  <i>Thunderbolt</i>
21  <i>Battle-Axe</i>	22  <i>Shuttle</i>	23  <i>Bugle-Horn</i>	24  <i>Scire</i>



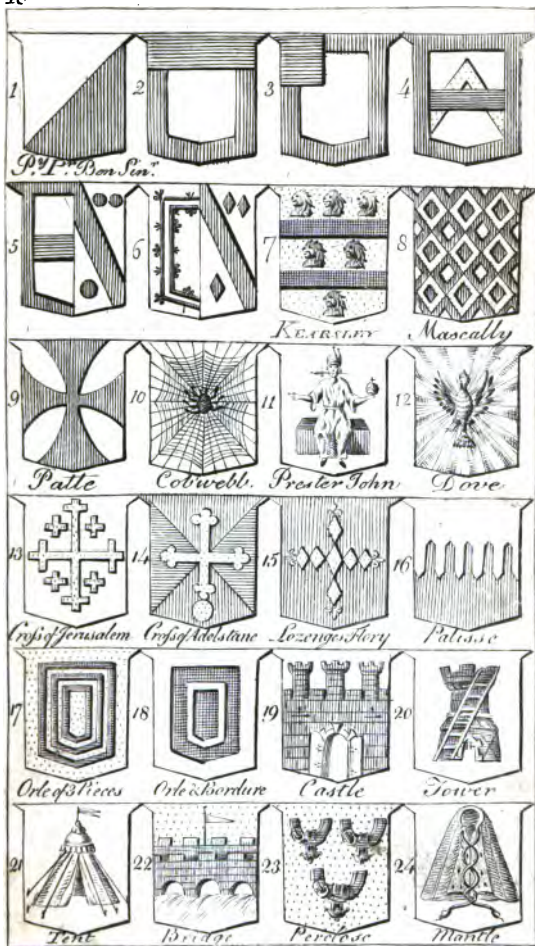
1 	2 	3 		
<i>Legs</i>	<i>Arms</i>	<i>Angles</i>	<i>Pean</i>	<i>Vair Antient</i>
4 	5 	6 		
<i>Imbattled</i>	<i>Counter Imbattled</i>	<i>Fess</i>	<i>Vairen Point</i>	<i>Verry</i>
ATCHEIVMENTS & CHARGES.				
1 	2 	3 	4 	5
<i>Bachelor</i>	<i>Maid</i>	<i>Marry'd</i>	<i>anHeiress</i>	<i>two Wives</i>
6 	7 	8 	9 	10
<i>3 Wives</i>	<i>4 Wives</i>	<i>5 Wives</i>	<i>6 Wives</i>	<i>7 Wives</i>
11 	12 	13 	14 	15
<i>Widow</i>	<i>Widow & Heir</i>	<i>five Husbands</i>	<i>Bordure Impaled</i>	<i>Quarter'd</i>
16 	17 	18 	19 	20
<i>Keys</i>	<i>Cubit Arm</i>	<i>Embowed</i>	<i>Counter Embowed</i>	<i>Musimon</i>
21 	22 	23 	24 	25
<i>Head Profile</i>	<i>Arm</i>	<i>Arms</i>	<i>Bust</i>	<i>Bust Profile</i>











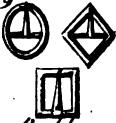















 1 Sagittarius	 2 Sphinx	 3 Sea Horse	 4 Mermaid	 5 Unicorn
 6 Ass	 7 Panther	 8 Horse	 9 Bear	 10 Wolf
 11 Elephant	 12 Bull	 13 Counter Tripping	 14 Cock	 15 Asinnet
 16 Owl	 17 Chough	 18 Horse mouse	 19 Stork	 20 Boar
 21 Rhinoceros	 22 Goat	 23 Camel	 24 Ostrich	 25 Holy Lamb
 26 Falbot	 27 Cabossed	 28 Fretted	 29 Sea Lion	 30 Leopard
 31 Sparadagle	 32 Lobster	 33 Attire	 34 Lure	 35 Hawk's Bell



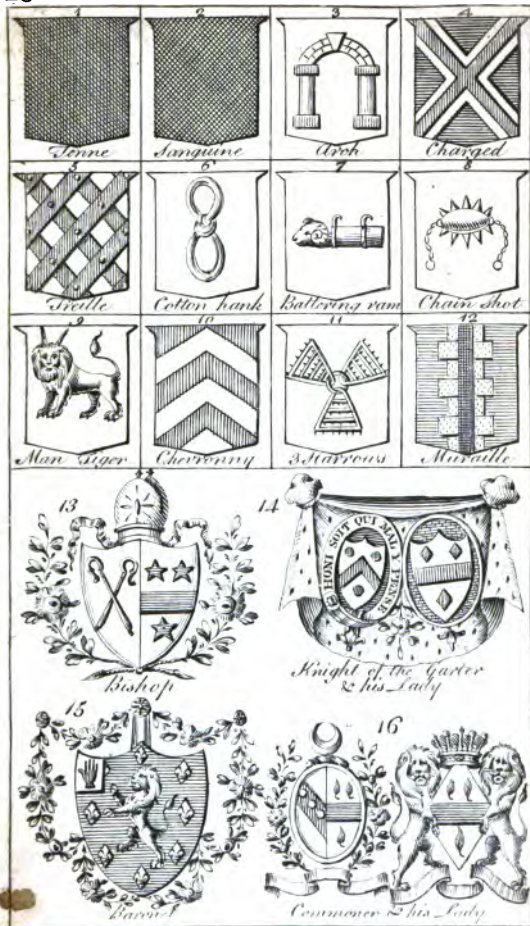
1  Shoveller	2  Scaze	3  Sea Pie	4  Ibez	5  Rein Deer
6  Opinicus	7  Sea Dog	8  a Plume	9  Double Plume	10  Triple Plume
11  Danish Ax	12  Broad Ax	13  Coward	14  Defam'd	15  Baillotte
16  Tricorporated	17  Debru'd	18  Double Tail'd	19  Double Head'd	20  Lyon Poison
21  Lion Dragon	22  Conjoyn'd	23  Contourne	24  of a Marm	25  Spade Iron
26  Salt	27  Shack bolts	28  Grappling Iron	29  Demy Rose	30  Wheel
31  Stafford Knot	32  Wakes Knot	33  Harring Knot	34  Boucher Knot	35  Dacre Knot























1  <i>Breast plate</i>	2  <i>Dolphin</i>	3  <i>Salamander</i>	4  <i>Match</i>
5  <i>Sun</i>	6  <i>Lizard</i>	7  <i>Parrot</i>	8  <i>Hay Fork</i>
9  <i>Buckles</i>	10  <i>Griffin</i>	11  <i>Turnstile</i>	12  <i>Lamp</i>
13  <i>Trevit</i>	14  <i>Trestle</i>	15  <i>Cushion</i>	16  <i>Pincers</i>
17  <i>Milbeck</i>	18  <i>Tassel</i>	19  <i>Scorpion</i>	20  <i>Proboscis</i>
21  <i>Cal. Spear</i>	22  <i>Stirrup</i>	23  <i>Bell</i>	24  <i>Morion</i>






















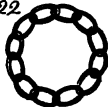
































1  Seraph	2  Cherub	3  Chalice
4  Leather Bottle	6  Quintain	7  Sledge
9  Scull's Paw	10  Turn Pike	11  Millstone
13  Bustard	14  Buffalo	15  Caracul
17  Sea Gull	18  Heath Cock	19  Ring
21  Spancelled	22  Cuttle Fish	23  Still


























1  <i>Wool Card</i>	2  <i>Turfey Comb</i>	3  <i>Tillage Rake</i>	4  <i>Thatch Rake</i>
5  <i>Preen</i>	6  <i>Anvil</i>	7  <i>Square</i>	8  <i>Gimble Rings</i>
9  <i>Bellows</i>	10  <i>Tomahawk</i>	11  <i>Jewsharp</i>	12  <i>Ball Taffelod</i>
13  <i>Badger</i>	14  <i>Silk Hawk</i>	15  <i>Fish Hook</i>	16  <i>Sail</i>
17  <i>Falconion</i>	18  <i>Water Bags</i>	19  <i>Scottish Spur</i>	20  <i>Fire Bucket</i>
21  <i>Hatband</i>	22  <i>Chain</i>	23  <i>Mortar</i>	24  <i>Mallet</i>



1  <i>Bohemia</i>	2  <i>Sardinia</i>	3  <i>Sicily</i>	4  <i>Holland</i>
5  <i>Orange</i>	6  <i>Hanover</i>	7  <i>Palatine</i>	8  <i>Cologne</i>
9  <i>Waldeck</i>	10  <i>Mecklenburgh</i>	11  <i>Genoa</i>	12  <i>Lorrain</i>
13  <i>Guelderland</i>	14  <i>Mentz</i>	15  <i>Catalonia</i>	16  <i>Parma</i>
17  <i>Guastalla</i>	18  <i>Baden</i>	19  <i>Modena</i>	20  <i>Holstein</i>
21  <i>Hungary</i>	22  <i>Sweden</i>	23  <i>Mantua</i>	24  <i>Valence</i>



1  <i>Tyger</i>	2  <i>Palm Tree</i>	3  <i>Turret</i>	4  <i>Olive Crown</i>
5  <i>Fang Tooth</i>	6  <i>Danish Halberd</i>	7  <i>Lucy</i>	8  <i>Tilting Spear</i>
9  <i>Chimæra</i>	10  <i>Quintal</i>	11  <i>Turkey Cock</i>	12  <i>Cherubim</i>
13  <i>Pelican Natural</i>	14  <i>Long Bow</i>	15  <i>Trumpet</i>	16  <i>Water Bouget</i>
17  <i>Horse Shoe</i>	18  <i>Lochaber Axes</i>	19  <i>Hand</i>	20  <i>Grey Hound</i>
21  <i>Heart</i>	22  <i>Morion</i>	23  <i>Swallow</i>	24  <i>Gauntlet</i>



THE
DIFFERENT DEGREES
OF
NOBILITY AND GENTRY.

OF HONOUR.

HONOUR, says Cicero, is the reward of virtue, as infamy is the recompense of vice; so that he who aspires to honour is to come to it by the way of virtue; which the Romans expressed by building the temple of honour in such manner, that there was no going into it without passing through the temple of virtue. Honour in itself is a testimony of a man's virtue; and he that desires to be honoured, ought to perform something that is valuable in the sight of God and man. Thus birth alone will not make a man truly honourable, unless his actions and behaviour are suitable to his descent. The tokens of honour are, being distinguishably known, praiseworthy, excelling others, and generosity. Aristotle calls honour the greatest of outward goods. Honour ought to be more valued than all earthly treasures, and it is the hope of honour that excites men to perform noble ac-

tions. The king is called the *fountain of honour*, because it is in his power to bestow titles and dignities, which raise some men above others; but the truest honour depends on merit, and it is supposed that sovereigns bestow their favours on such as deserve them: but if the contrary should happen, the rank or precedence may be given, though the real honour may be still wanting. But this is too nice a point to be here treated of; and therefore, taking honour in the common acceptation, honour is due to all great persons, as princes, generals, prelates, officers of state, &c. It is also due from children to parents, from youth to aged persons, from the laity to the clergy, and so in many other cases. This may suffice as to honour; because, should it be spoken of too nicely, it will scarce bear the test; and many may think themselves less honourable than they are willing to conceit themselves.

OF THE KING.

The king is so called from the Saxon word *kon-ing*, or *cuning*, from *can*, intimating power; or *ken*, knowledge, wherewith every sovereign should especially be invested: he ever having been of great reverence in these kingdoms of Europe, being of heavenly institution, ordained by God himself, the bond of peace, and the sword of justice.

The titles of the king of England are, the Most High and Mighty Monarch (George the Fourth),

by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland King; Defender of the Faith; of the United Church of England and Ireland, on earth supreme head; Duke of Brunswick-Lunenburgh, Elector of Hanover, Arch-Treasurer and Elector of the sacred Roman Empire.

He is styled Father of his country, and because the protection of his subjects belongs to his care and office, the militia is annexed to his crown, that the sword, as well as the sceptre, may be in his hand.

A king is to fight the battles of his people, (moderns have reversed the system) and to see right and justice done to them; as also (according to his coronation oath) to preserve the rights and privileges of our holy church, the royal prerogative belonging to the crown; the laws and customs of the realm; to do justice, show mercy, keep peace and unity, &c. and hath power of pardoning where the law condemns.

The king being *principium, caput, et finis parliamenti*, may of his mere will and pleasure convoke, adjourn, remove, and dissolve parliaments; as also to any bill that is passed by both Houses, he may refuse to give his royal assent without rendering a reason; without which it cannot pass into a law.

He may also, at his pleasure, increase the number of members of both Houses, by creating more peers of the realm, and bestowing privileges upon any towns, to send burgesses by writ to parliament;

and he may refuse to send his writ to some others that have sat in former parliaments.

Note, This has proved very unfortunate to some kings.

Since the union of England and Scotland, the king can neither make an English peer nor a Scottish peer; all the peers that the king of Great Britain now creates, are either British or Irish peers.

He hath alone the choice and nomination of all commanders and officers for land and sea service; the choice and election of all magistrates, counsellors, and officers of state; of all bishops, and other ecclesiastical dignities; as also the bestowing and conferring of honours, and the power of determining rewards and punishments. *Note*, This is now discontinued.

By letters patent his majesty may erect new counties, universities, bishoprics, cities, boroughs, colleges, hospitals, schools, fairs, markets, courts of judicature, forests, chases, free warrens, &c.; and no forest, or chase, is to be made, nor castle, fort, or tower to be built, without his special licence.

He hath also power to coin money, and to dispense with all statutes made by him, or his predecessors.

The dominions of the kings of England were first England, and all the sea, round about Great Britain and Ireland, and all the isles adjacent, even to the shores of the neighbouring nations; and our law saith the sea is of the legiance of the

king, as well as the land ; and as a mark thereof, the ships of foreigners have anciently asked leave to fish and pass in these seas, and do at this day lower their topsails to all the king's ships of war ; and all children born upon these seas (as it sometimes happens) are accounted natural-born subjects to the king of Great Britain, and need not be naturalised as others born out of his dominions.

To England Henry I. annexed Normandy, and Henry II. Ireland, being styled only lord of Ireland, till the 33d of Henry VIII. although they had all kingly jurisdiction before.

Henry II. also annexed the dukedoms of Guyenne and Anjou, the counties of Poictou, Turenne, and Mayne ; Edward I. all Wales ; and Edward III. the right, though not the possession, of France : but Henry V. added both ; and his son, Henry VI. was crowned and recognised by all the states of the realm at Paris.

King James I. added Scotland, and since that time there have been superadded sundry considerable plantations in America.

The king's dominions at this day in possession are, Great Britain and Ireland, and all the seas adjacent ; as also the islands of Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark, which were parcel of the duchy of Normandy ; besides those profitable islands, Barbadoes, Jamaica, Bermudas, with several other isles and places in America, and some in the East Indies, and upon the coasts of Africa.

The mighty power of the king of England, before the conjunction of Scotland, and total subjection of Ireland, which were usually at enmity with him, was well known to the world, and felt by the neighbouring nations ; what his strength hath been since was never fully tried till the Revolution, that the parliaments of all the three kingdoms seemed to vie, which should most readily comply with their sovereign's desires and designs. All Europe is now sensible how great the power of this monarch is. Let our sovereign be considered abstractly as king only of England, which is like a huge fortress, or garrison town, fenced not only with strong works, and the wide sea, but guarded also with excellent outworks, the strongest and best-built ships of war in the world, and so abundantly furnished with men and horses, with victuals and ammunition, with clothes and money, that if all the potentates of Europe should conspire, (which God forbid !) they could hardly distress it, provided it be at unity with itself.

No king in Christendom, or other potentate, receives from his subjects more revenue, honour, and respect, than the king of England ; all persons stand bare in the presence of the king, and in the presence chamber, though in the king's absence, except one only person, which is the lord Kinsale of the kingdom of Ireland, whose noble ancestor, John de Courcy, earl of Ulster in that kingdom, having, in the reign of king John, performed an eminent service for his royal master, was, in re-

ward thereof, permitted (and his successors) to be covered in the king's presence, which honour is still continued.

Of the sacred person and life of the king, our laws and customs are so tender, that it is made high treason only to imagine or intend his death: and, as he is the father of his country, so every subject is obliged by his allegiance to defend him, as well in his natural as politic capacity; for the law saith, the life and member of every subject is at the service of the sovereign.

OF THE QUEEN.

The queen is so called from the Saxon word *cuningine*, as the king from *koning*; and the queen sovereign, to whom the crown descends, is equal in power to the king.

The queen consort, which is the second degree; hath very high prerogatives and privileges during the life of the king, she being the second person in the kingdom; and, by our laws, it is high treason to conspire her death, or violate her chastity.

This queen (who is allowed regal robes and a crown in the same form as a sovereign queen wear-eth) may be crowned with royal solemnity, and is permitted to sit in state by the king, although she be the daughter of a subject.

She has likewise her courtiers in every office, distinct as the king hath, together with the yeomen of the guard to attend her at home, and her

life-guard of horse for state and security when she goes abroad.

She hath also her attorney, solicitor, and counsel, who are always placed within the bar, with those of the king, in all courts of judicature for the management of her affairs in law; and the same honour and respect which is due to the king is due to her.

The queen dowager, or queen mother, takes place next to the queen consort, and loseth not her dignity, although she should marry a private gentleman.

OF THE PRINCE OF WALES.

Since the union with Scotland, his title hath been prince of Great Britain, but ordinarily created Prince of Wales; and as eldest son to the king of England, he is duke of Cornwall from his birth, as likewise duke of Rothsay, and Seneschal of Scotland.

At his creation he is presented before the king in his surcoat, cloak, and mantle, of crimson velvet, being girt with a belt of the same, and the king putteth a cap and coronet upon his head, (the cap of the same of his robes, indented and turned up with ermine, and the coronet of gold, composed of crosses pattee, and fleurs-de-lis, with one arch, and in the midst a mound and cross, as hath the royal diadem), a ring on his middle

finger, a staff of gold in his hand, and his letters patent, after they are read.

His mantle of creation, which he wears at the coronation of a king, is doubled below the elbow with ermine, spotted diamond-ways; but the robe which he wears in parliament is adorned on the shoulders with five bars or guards of ermine, set at a distance one from the other, with a gold lace above each bar.

NOBILITY.

Nobility was originally inherent to virtue, which ennobled the person that possessed it, whatsoever the stock might be from which he was descended; so that every man's own good and virtuous actions made him conspicuous, not the performances of his forefathers; which was a real nobility, as peculiar to the person that deserved, and not conveyed by him to an ignominious son or grandson, as is too usual in our days, when many glory in being descended from ancestors who would disdain to own them if they were now living. But as all things in this world are subject to vicissitude, nobility, which, as has been said, was in its original only personal, is now become hereditary, and transmitted from father to son, which is practised in most nations. This nobility is by civilians defined, an illustrious descent, and conspicuousness of ancestors, with a succession of arms, conferred on some one (and by him to his family) by the prince, by the law, or by custom, as a reward

of the good and virtuous actions of him that performed them. For as the dishonour of crimes committed by any person redounds to his descendants, so the reputation of the glorious actions of ancestors descends to their posterity, who ought in reality to endeavour to outdo those who have so caused them to be respected by others. This sort of nobility had its first rise in the person that merited, and so is reputed to increase and advance the farther it goes on, in the course of succession from the first founder. Warlike exploits and literature have been the proper and just methods for raising of men above the common sort, and above the degree they were born in. But later ages have produced too many instances of persons most abject and sordid, in all other respects, advanced to those degrees which the nobility consists of, for their great wealth, and that very often acquired by the most base practices. But to proceed in the nature of true nobility.—The learned say there are three sorts of it, which are, divine, worldly, and moral. The divine has respect to the original of the soul which comes from heaven; the worldly regards blood, and a genealogy of many ancestors; and the moral refers only to virtue, which is to gain us esteem. The divine depends on the power of God; the human on the good fortune of our birth, and the third on our own virtuous actions. Did we truly consider the great consequence of the first of them, we should less value the second, and render ourselves more capable of the third. In short, nobility, being

the greatest reward assigned to virtue, well deserves to be esteemed among the chiefest of worldly things, and those who have it not ought to use their utmost endeavours to attain it. As for those who are so fortunate as to be descended from illustrious families, it is their duty to strive to add to the glory of their ancestors, by performing noble actions themselves, and surpassing them, if possible, in virtue and renown. In this description I have chiefly followed Colombier. Glover gives us much the same account, only he runs it out to a much greater length, and deduces nobility from the beginning of the world in the first patriarch, among the Jews; then he passes to the Greeks, and so to the Romans; and, like the other, assigns three sorts of nobility, heavenly or theological, philosophical and political, being the same as above spoken of; but the political he divides into native and dative. Nobility native passes from the father to the son, who becomes noble because his father was so; the dative is acquired by some such means as have been mentioned above.

DUKE.

The title and degree of a duke hath been of more ancient standing in the empire, and other countries, than amongst us; for the first duke since the Conquest was Edward the Black Prince, eldest son to King Edward III. who, in the year 1337, was created duke of Cornwall, and by that creation the

first-born sons of the kings of England are dukes of Cornwall.

A duke is said to be so called from *dux*, a leader, or captain, being at the first always leader of an army, and was so chosen in the field, either by casting of lots, or by common voice; but now, it is a dignity given by kings and princes to men of great blood and merit.

The ceremony of creating a duke is in this manner: He must have on his surcoat, cloak, and hood, and be led between two dukes, an earl going somewhat before him on the right hand, bearing a cap of estate with the coronet on it (which cap is of crimson velvet, lined with ermine, and the coronet gold), but the cap must not be indented as that of the prince; and on the other side must go an earl, bearing a golden rod or verge; and before the duke that is to be created shall go a marquis, bearing the sword; and before him an earl with the mantle, or robe of estate, lying on his arm; which mantle is the same as that of the prince, being fine scarlet cloth, lined with white taffety, and is doubled on the shoulders with four guards of ermine at equal distance, with a gold lace above each guard to difference it from that of the prince, which has five guards and laces: and being attired as aforesaid, in his surcoat, cloak, &c. and by the said peers (who must be in their robes of estate) conducted into the presence-chamber, after the oath, obeisance being made three times to the king sitting in his chair of estate, the person so created kneeleth down, and garter king of arms de-

livering his patent to the king's secretary, he delivereth it to the king, who delivers it again to be read aloud; and at the word *investimus*, the king puts a duke's mantle (as before described) upon the person who is to be so made; and at the words, *gladio cincturamus*, girts him with a sword; at *cappæ et circuli aurei impositionem*, the king, in like manner, puts upon his head the cap with the coronet; and at these words, *virgæ aureæ traditionem* the king giveth the verge of gold and the rod into his hand; then is the rest of the patent read wherein he pronounceth him duke, after which the king giveth the patent to the duke to be kept.

Note, The mantle which a duke wears at the coronation of a king or queen over his surcoat, &c. is of crimson velvet, lined with white taffety, and is doubled with ermine below the elbow, and spotted with four rows of spots on each shoulder.

A duke may have in all places out of the king's or prince's presence a cloth of estate hanging down within half a yard of the ground; and so may his duchess, who may have her train borne up by a baroness.

All dukes' eldest sons, by the courtesy of England, are from their birth styled marquises if their fathers enjoy that title, and the younger sons, lords, with the addition of their Christian name, as lord Thomas, lord James, &c. and all dukes' daughters are styled ladies.

A duke hath the title of grace; and being written unto, is styled most high, potent and noble

prince ; and dukes of the royal blood are styled most high, most mighty, and illustrious princes.

Note, That the younger sons of the king are by courtesy styled princes by birth, as are all their daughters princesses ; but their sons have the titles of duke, marquis, &c. from creation ; and the title of royal highness is given to all the king's children, both sons and daughters.

MARQUIS.

A marquis, which by the Saxons was called *marken-reeve*, and signified a governor, or ruler of marches and frontier countries, hath been a title with us but of late years, the first being Robert Vere, earl of Oxford, who, by king Richard II. in 1387, was created marquis of Dublin, and from thence it became a title of honour ; for, in former times, those that governed the marches were called lord marchers, and not marquises.

The ceremony in creating a marquis is the same as used in the creation of a duke, only such things as are necessary to be changed, he being led by a marquis, and the sword and cap borne by earls ; the coronet of which cap is part flowered, and part pyramidal, with pearls on the points and leaves of an equal height ; whereas that of a duke hath only leaves, and his mantle four guards ; but that of a marquis has but three guards and a half.

His oath is the same as that of a duke, as is his coronation mantle, with only this difference, his mantle has four rows of spots on the right shoulder

and but three on the left ; whereas a duke has four rows on each.

This honour of marquis is hereditary, as is that of a duke, earl, viscount, and baron ; and the eldest son of a marquis, by the courtesy of England, is called earl, or lord of a place ; but the younger sons only lord by their Christian names, as lord John, &c. and the daughters of marquises are born ladies ; the eldest son of a marquis beneath an earl.

EARL.

The next degree of honour is an earl, which title came from the Saxons ; for in the ancient English Saxon government, earldoms of counties were not only dignities of honour but offices of justice, having the charge and custody of the county whereof they were earls, and for assistance had their deputy called vicecomes, which office is now managed by sheriffs.

The first earl in Britain that was invested by girding with the sword was Hugh de Pusaz, bishop of Durham, who, by King Richard the First, was created earl of Northumberland.

An earl's robes no ways differ from a duke's or marquis's, except that a duke's mantle has four guards, a marquis three and a half, and an earl's but three, with a gold lace ; and his coronation mantle is the same as theirs, with only this difference, a duke has four rows of spots on each shoulder ; a marquis four on the right, and but three on the left ; and an earl has but three on each.

His cap is also the same as those aforesaid, but his coronet is different ; for, as a duke's has only leaves, a marquis's leaves and pearls of equal height, his has the pearls much higher than the leaves.

When an earl is to be created, he is attired in his cloak, surcoat, &c. being led between two earls, and three others going before, all in their robes of estate, of whom the first bears the sword and girdle, the second the mantle, and the third the cap and coronet ; and after the oath taken, which is the same with that of a duke and marquis, he being conducted into the presence chamber (the king sitting on his throne), kneels down while the patent is reading.

Then is the mantle of estate put on him by the king, the sword girt about him, the cap and coronet put upon his head, and the patent of his creation delivered into his hand.

After a man is created an earl, viscount, or any other title of honour, above the title he enjoyed before, it is become parcel of his name, and not an addition only ; but in all legal proceedings he ought to be styled by that his dignity.

An earl hath also the title of lordship ; and being written to, is styled right honourable.

By courtesy of England, an earl's eldest son is born a viscount (and is called lord of some place), and all his daughters are ladies ; but his younger sons have no title of peerage.

VISCOUNT.

The next degree of honour to an earl is a viscount, which was anciently an office under an earl, who, being the king's immediate officer in his county (for that their personal attendance was often required at court), had his deputy to look after the affairs of the county, which officer is now called a sheriff, retaining the name of his substitution (in Latin *vicecomes*); but about the 18th of Henry VI., 1440, it became a degree of honour, he conferring this title upon John Lord Beaumont, by letters patent, with the same ceremony as that of an earl, marquis, and duke.

A viscount, at his creation, has a hood, surcoat, mantle, verge, cap, and coronet, and his mantle has two guards and a half, each having a gold lace; his coronation mantle has three rows of spots on the right shoulder, and two on the left.

His coronet, which is a circle of gold, is adorned with twelve silver balls.

The title of a viscount is, right honourable and truly noble, or potent lord.

The eldest son of a viscount has no title of peerage, nor are his daughters ladies; but the eldest son and daughter of the first viscount in Great Britain and Ireland are said to be the first gentleman and gentlewoman without a title in the said kingdoms.

BISHOPS.

The two archbishops have a superintendency over all the churches of England, and in some measure over the other bishops; and the archbishop of Canterbury has a kind of supereminency over the archbishop of York; for he has power to summon him to a national synod or convocation, and is primate of all England, and next to the royal family; precedes not only dukes, but all the great officers of the crown; nor does any, except the lord chancellor, or lord keeper, come between him and the archbishop of York.

He is primate and metropolitan of all England; and has the title of grace given him, and most reverend father in God.

To the archbishop of Canterbury it properly belongs to crown the king, to consecrate a new-made bishop, and to call provincial synods, according to the king's writ to him directed for that purpose, the bishop of London being accounted his provincial dean, the bishop of Winchester his chancellor, and the bishop of Rochester his chaplain.

The archbishop of York, who is primate of England, and metropolitan of his province, hath the honour to crown the queen, and to be her perpetual chaplain; and hath also the title of grace, and most reverend father in God.

Next to the two archbishops in the episcopal college, the bishops of London, Durham, and Winchester, have always the precedence, by a

statute made 21 H. VIII.; and all the other bishops according to the priority of their consecrations.

The bishop of London precedes, as being bishop of the capital city of England, and provincial dean of Canterbury; the bishop of Durham, as count palatine, and earl of Sedberg; and the bishop of Winchester, as prelate of the order of the Garter.

Note, All bishops (as spiritual barons) are said to be three ways barons of the realm; viz. by writ, patent, and consecration; and they precede all under the degree of viscounts, having always their seat on the king's right hand in the parliament-house; and being the fathers and guardians of the church, are styled fathers in God.

As the two archbishops are called most reverend, and have the title of grace, so the inferior bishops are called right reverend, and have the title of lordship given them.

A bishop's robe, in parliament, is of fine scarlet cloth, having a long train, and is doubled on the shoulders with miniver, edged with white ermine, as is the bosom; and when he goes to the House of Lords (and the sovereign there), his train is supported by four chaplains to the door of that house; but then, by a red ribbon fixed to the end of the train and tied in a loop, he supports it himself, the loop being put over his right wrist; and in that form he takes his seat, having a four-square cap on his head.

BARONS.

A temporal baron is an hereditary dignity of nobility and honour next to a bishop; and of this degree there are two sorts in England; viz. a baron by writ, and a baron by patent.

A baron by writ is he unto whom a writ of summons, in the name of the sovereign is directed, without a patent of creation, to come to the parliament, appointed to be holden at a certain time and place, and there to treat and advise with his sovereign, the prelates, and nobility, about the weighty affairs of the nation.

The ceremony of a baron by writ is this: he is first brought by Garter king of arms in his sovereign's coat to the lord chancellor, between two of the youngest barons, who bear the robe of the baron; there he shows his prescript, which the chancellor reads, then congratulates him as a baron, and invests him with the robe; and the writ being delivered to the clerk of the parliament, the baron is showed to the barons by the said king of arms, and placed in their house; and from thence is this title allowed him as hereditary, and descendible to the heir-general.

The first institutor of a baron by patent was King Richard II., who, in the year 1388, and the eleventh of his reign, created John Beauchamp, of Holt-Castle, baron of Kidderminster, and invested him with a surcoat, mantle, hood, cape, and verge. A baron has but two guards and laces

on each shoulder; neither has his coronation mantle but two rows of spots on each shoulder.

Note, A baron had no coronet till the reign of King Charles II., when he was adorned with a circle of gold, and six silver balls set close to the rim, but without jewels, as now borne.

The form of creating a baron by patent is this: The king sitting in state in the presence-chamber, first the heralds by two and two, and then the principal king of arms alone, bearing in his hand the patent of creation, and a baron the robe; and then the person to be created follows betwixt two other barons, who, being entered the presence-chamber, make obeisance to the king three times; after which the king of arms delivereth the patent to the lord chamberlain of the household, and he to the king, and the king to one of his principal secretaries of state, who reading it aloud, at the word *investimus* the king puts on him the baron's robe.

When the patent is read, the king gives it to him that is created, who, returning thanks for his great honour, withdraws.

Now it is simply by the delivery of the patent.

Note, A barony by patent goes to the heir male, being almost universally so limited. But a barony by writ now goes to the heirs-general; and, in case of more female heirs than one, it becomes in abeyance; when the king may make his option, and grant it to which of them he thinks fit.

Luckombe.

THE

PRIVILEGES OF THE NOBILITY.

THE nobility of England enjoy many great privileges, the principal of which are as follow :

First, They are free from all arrests for debt, as being the king's hereditary counsellors : therefore a peer cannot be outlawed in any civil action ; and no attachment lies against his person ; but execution may be taken upon his lands and goods. For the same reason they are free from all attendance at court-leet, or sheriffs' turns ; or, in case of a riot, from attending the *posse comitatus*.

Second, In criminal causes they are only tried by their peers, who give in their verdict not upon oath, as other juries, but only upon their *honour*. And then a court is built on purpose, in the middle of Westminster Hall, at the king's charge, which is pulled down when their trials are over.

Third, To secure the honour of, and prevent the spreading of any scandal upon peers, or any

great officer of the realm, by reports, there is an express law, called *scandalum magnatum*, by which any man convicted of making a scandalous report against a peer of the realm, though true, is condemned to an arbitrary fine, and to remain in prison till the same be paid.

Fourth, Upon any great trial in a court of justice, a peer may come into the court and sit there covered. No peer can be covered in the royal presence, without permission so to be, except the lord baron of Kinsale, of his majesty's kingdom of Ireland. In case of a poll-tax, the peers bear the greatest share of the burthen, they being taxed every one according to his degree.

OF ESQUIRES.

A title of honour above a gentleman and below a knight.

This appellation, termed in Latin *armiger*, or *scutarius*, served anciently to denote such as were bearers of arms, or carried the shield; and was accordingly considered as a name of charge and office only, but crept in among other titles in the reign of Richard II.; and little mention is made of this, or the addition of gentleman, in ancient deeds, till the time of Henry V., when, by a statute in the first year of his reign, it was enacted, that in all cases where process of outlawry lay, the additions of the estate, degree, or profession of the defendant should be inserted.

This statute having made it necessary to ascertain who was entitled to this degree, the most learned in the art, or degrees of honour, hold now that there are seven sorts of esquires; viz.

1st, Esquires of the king's body, limited to the number of four; they keep the door of the king's bedchamber, whensoever he shall please to go to bed, walk at a coronation, and have precedence of all knights' younger sons.

2ndly, The eldest sons of knights, and their eldest sons successively.

3dly, The eldest sons of the youngest sons of barons, and others of the greater nobility; and when such heir-male fails, the title dies likewise.

4thly, Such as the king invests with collars of SS, as the kings at arms, heralds, &c. or shall grant silver or white spurs; the eldest sons of those last mentioned can only bear the title.

5thly, Esquires to the knights of the Bath, being their attendants on their installation; these must bear coat-armour, according to the law of arms, are esquires for life, and also their eldest sons, and have the same privileges as the esquires of the king's body.

6thly, Sheriffs of counties and justices of peace (with this distinction, that a sheriff, in regard to the dignity of the office, is an esquire for life, but a justice of the peace only so long as he continues in the commission), and all those who bear special office in the king's household, as gentlemen of the privy chamber, carvers, sewers, cup-bearers, pensioners, serjeants at arms, and all that

have any near or especial dependence on the king's royal person, and are not knighted; also captains in the wars, recorded in the king's lists.

7thly, Counsellors at law, bachelors of divinity, law, and physic; mayors of towns are reputed esquires, or equal to esquires (though not really so); also the penon bearer to the king, who is a person that carries his flag or banner ending in a point or tip, wherein the arms of the king, either at war, or at a funeral, are painted, which office is equivalent to the degree of an esquire.

Besides, this degree of esquire is a special privilege to any of the king's ordinary and nearest attendants; for be his birth gentle or base, yet if he serve in the place of an esquire, he is absolutely an esquire by that service; for it is the place that dignifies the person, and not the person the place; so if any gentleman or esquire shall take upon him the place of a yeoman of the king's guard, he immediately loses all his titles of honour, and is no more than a yeoman.

There is a general opinion, that every gentleman of landed property, that has £300 a year, is an esquire; which is a vulgar error, for no money whatsoever, or landed property, will give a man properly this title, unless he come within one of the above rules; and no person can ascribe this title, where it is not due, unless he please, there being no difficulty in drawing the line by the above account: but the meaner ranks of people, who know no better, do often basely prostitute this title; and, to the great confusion of all rank

and precedence, every man who makes a decent appearance, far from thinking himself any way ridiculed by finding the superscription of his letters thus decorated, is fully gratified by such an address.

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

GENTRY OR CIVIL NOBILITY

OF

ENGLAND;

Taken from the last Edition of GUILLIM'S DISPLAY OF
HERALDRY.

GENTLEMAN, *Generosus*, seemeth to be made of two words, the one French (*Gentil*), *honestus vel honesta parente natus*; the other Saxon (*man*), as if you would say, a man well born; and under this name are all comprised that are above yeomen and artificers; so that nobles are truly called gentlemen. By the course and custom of England nobility is either major or minor. Major contains all titles and degrees from knighthood upwards: minor all from barons downwards.

Gentlemen have their beginning either of blood, as that they are born of worshipful parents, or that they have done something worthy in peace or war,

whereby they deserve to bear arms, and to be accounted gentlemen. But in these days, he is a gentleman who is commonly so taken. And whosoever studieth the laws of this realm, who studieth in the university, who professeth liberal sciences, and, to be short, who can live without manual labour, and will bear the port, charge, and countenance of a gentleman, he shall be called master, and shall be taken for a gentleman: for true it is with us, *tanti eris aliis quanti tibi fueris*: and if need be, a king at arms shall grant him a patent for a new coat, if that there are none that of right doth appertain unto him from his ancestors; and if so, confirm that upon him. But some men make a question whether this manner of making gentlemen is to be allowed of or not? And it may seem that it is not amiss; for, first, the prince loseth nothing by it, as he should do if he were in France; for the yeoman or husbandman is no more subject to tale or tax in England than the gentleman: but on the other side, in every payment to the king the gentleman is more charged, which he beareth with content; and in any show, muster, or any other particular charge of the town or county where he dwelleth, he is at a greater expense for the preservation of his honour; and for the outward show, in all respects, he deports himself like a gentleman: and if he be called to the wars, whatsoever it cost him, he must appear well accoutred, having his attendants, and show a more manly courage, and tokens of a generous education, by which means he shall

purchase a greater fame. For as touching the policy and government of the commonwealth, it is not those that have to do with it which will magnify themselves, and go above their estates, but they that are appointed magistrates, &c. are persons tried and well known. See Sir Thomas Smith, *Repub. Angel.* chap. of esquires and gentlemen. In the five-and-twentieth of Queen Elizabeth the case was, that "Whereas it is required by this statute of the first of Henry the fifth, chap. 5, that in every writ, original process, &c. in which any *exigit* shall be awarded, that additions should be given unto the defendant of their estate and degree," &c. And the case was, that one was a yeoman by his birth, and yet commonly called and reputed a gentleman; and yet it was adjudged, that a writ might be brought against him with the addition of gentleman, forsomuch as the intention of the action is to have such a name given by which he may be known; this is sufficient to satisfy the law, and the act of parliament; for *nomen dicitur, quia notitiam facit*.

But if a gentleman be sued by addition of husbandman, he may say he is a gentleman, and demand judgment of the writ without saying (and not husbandman); for a gentleman may be a husbandman, but he shall be sued by his addition most worthy: for a gentleman, of what estate soever he be, although he go to plough, and common labour for his maintenance, yet he is a gentleman, and shall not be named in legal proceedings yeoman, husbandman, or labourer.

If a gentleman be bound an apprentice to a merchant or other trade, he hath not thereby lost his degree of gentility.

But if a recovery be had against a gentleman by the name of a yeoman, in which case no action is necessary, then it is no error; so if any deed or obligation be made to him by the name of yeoman.

If a *capias* go against A. B. yeoman, and if the sheriff take A. B. gentleman, an action of false imprisonment lieth against the sheriff; but if A. B. yeoman be indicted, and A. B. gentleman be produced, being the same man intended, it is good.

If a man be a gentleman by office only, and loseth the same, then doth he also lose his gentility.

By the statute 5 Eliz. cap. 4, entitled an "Act touching orders for artificers, labourers, servants of husbandry, and apprentices," amongst other things it is declared, "That a gentleman born, &c. shall not be compelled to serve in husbandry." If any falcon be lost, and is found, it shall be brought to the sheriff, who must make proclamation; and if the owner come not within four months, then if the finder be a simple man, the sheriff may keep the hawk, making agreement with him that took it: but if he be a gentleman, and of estate to have and keep a falcon, then the sheriff ought to deliver to him the said falcon, taking of him reasonable costs for the time that he had him in custody.

A commission is made to take children into cathedral churches, &c. one in another's place, where children are instructed to sing for the furnishing of the king's chapel; these general words, by construction of law, have a reasonable intendment; viz. "That such children, who be brought up and taught to sing to get their living by it, those may be taken for the king's service in his chapel, and it shall be a good preferment to them; but the sons of gentlemen, or any other that are taught to sing for their ornament and recreation, and not merely for their livelihoods, may not be taken against their wills, or the consent of their parents and friends." And so it was resolved by the two chief justices, and all the court of Star-chamber, anno 43 Eliz. in the case of one Evans, who had by colour of such letters patent taken the son of one Clifton, a gentleman of quality in Norfolk, who was taught to sing for his recreation; which Evans, for the same offence, was grievously punished.

And to the end it may withal appear what degrees of nobility and gentry were in the realm before the coming of the Normans, and by what merits men might ascend, and be promoted to the same, I will here set down the copy of an English or Saxon antiquity, which you may read in Lambert's Perambulation of Kent, fol. 364, and Englished thus:

"It was sometimes in the English laws that the people and laws were in reputation, and then were the wisest of the people worship-worthy each in

his degree, earl and churle, theyne and undertheyne. And if a churle so thrived that he had fully five hides of land of his own, a church and a kitchen, a bell-house and a gate, a seat and a several office in the king's hall, then was he thenceforth the theyne's right-worthy; and if a theyne so thrived that he served the king on his journey, rode in his household, if he then had a theyne which him followed, who to the king's expectations five hides had, and in the king's palace his lord served, and thrice with his errand had gone to the king, he might afterwards with his fore-oath his lord's part play at any need; and of a theyne that he became an earl, then was thenceforth an earl right-worthy. And if a merchantman so thrived that he passed over the wide sea thrice of his own craft, he was thenceforth the theyne right-worthy. And if a scholar so thrived through learning that he had degree and served Christ, he was thenceforth of dignity and peace so much worthy as thereunto belonged, unless he forfeit, so that he the use of his degrees remit."

It is observed that the Saxons, out of all those trades of life which be conversant in gain, admit to the estate of gentry such only as increased by honest husbandry or plentiful merchandize. Of the first of which Cicero affirmeth, that there is nothing meeter for a freeborn man, nor no men fitter to make braver soldiers; and of the other, that it is prize-worthy also, if at the length being satisfied with gain, as it hath often come from the sea to the haven, so it changeth from the haven

into lands and possessions. And; therefore, whereas Gervasus Tilburiensis, in his Observations of the Exchequer, accounted it an abusing of a gentleman to occupy *publicum mercimonium*, common buying and selling; it ought to be referred to the other two parts of merchandize, that is, to a negotiation, which is retailing and keeping of an open shop, and to a function, which is to exercise mercery, or as some call it, to play the chapman, and not to navigation, which (as you see) is the only laudable part of all buying and selling.

And again, whereas by the statute of *Magna Charta*, cap. 6, and Merton, cap. 7, it was a discouragement for a ward in chivalry, which in old time was as much as to say a gentleman, to be married to the daughter of a burgess, I think that it ought to be restrained to such only as professed handicrafts, or those baser arts of buying and selling to get their living by. But to show how much the case is now altered for the honour of tradesmen, it may be remembered that Henry the Eighth thought it no disparagement to him when he quitted his queen to take Anne, the daughter of Thomas Bullen, some time mayor of London, to his wife.

The statute of Westminster 2, cap. 1, which was made in the thirteenth of king Edward the First, was procured especially at the desire of gentlemen for the preservation of their lands and hereditaments, together with their surnames and families; and therefore one calleth this statute

gentilitum municipale; and the lawyers call it *jus taliatum et taliabile*.

The children only of gentlemen were wont to be admitted into the inns of court; and thereby it came to pass that there was scarce any man found (in former ages) within the realm skilful and cunning in the law, except he were a gentleman born, and came of a good house; for they, more than any other, have a special care of their nobility, and to the preservation of their honour and fame; for in these inns of court are (or at leastwise should be) virtues studied and vices exiled; so that for the endowment of virtue, and abandoning of vice, knights and barons, with other states and noblemen of the realm, place their children in those inns, though they desire not to have them learned in the laws, nor to have them live by the practice thereof, but only upon their parents' allowance.

You have heard how cheap gentility is purchased by the common law; but if you look more strictly into the perfection thereof, you will find it more honourable; for gentlemen well descended and qualified, have always been of such repute in England, that none of the higher nobility, no, nor the king himself, have thought it any disparagement to make them their companions: therefore I shall set down the privileges due unto them, according to the laws of honour, as I find them collected out of Sir John Ferne, Sir William Segar, Mr. Carter, in his *Analysis of Honour*, and other good authors, which are as follow.

THE

PRIVILEGES OF THE GENTRY.

1. *Pro honore sustinendo* ; if a churle or peasant do detract from the honour of a gentleman, he hath a remedy in law, *actione injuriarum* ; but if by one gentleman to another, the combat was anciently allowed.

2. In equal crimes a gentleman shall be punishable with more favour than the churle, provided the crime be not heresy, treason, or excessive contumacy.

3. The many observances and ceremonial respects that a gentleman is and ought to be honoured with by the churle or ungentle.

4. In giving evidence, the testimony of a gentleman is more authentic than a clown's.

5. In election of magistrates and officers by vote, the suffrage of a gentleman should take place of an ignoble person.

6. A gentleman should be excused from base

services, impositions, and duties, both real and personal.

7. A gentleman condemned to death ought not to be hanged, but beheaded, and his examination taken without torture.

8. To take down the coat-armour of any gentleman, to deface his monument, or offer violence to any ensign of the deceased noble, is as to lay buffets on the face of him if alive, and punishment is due accordingly.

9. A clown may not challenge a gentleman to combat, *quia conditiones impares*.

Many other are the privileges due to gentlemen, which I forbear to repeat, referring the reader to the books before cited.

For the protection and defence of this civil dignity they have three laws: the first, *jus agnitionis*, the right or law of descent for the kindred of the father's side: the second, *jus stirpis*, for the family in general: the third, *jus gentilitatis*, a law for the descent in noble families, which Tully esteemed most excellent; by which law a gentleman of blood and coat-armour perfectly possessing virtue was only privileged.

To make that perfection in blood, a lineal descent from *Atavus*, *Proavus*, *Avus*, and *Pater*, on the father's side was required; and as much on his mother's line; then he is not only a gentleman of perfect blood, but of his ancestors too. The neglect of which laws hath introduced other sorts of gentlemen, viz. men that assume that dignity, but are neither so by blood nor coat-

armour; which style only hurries them on to an unruly pride, which is indeed but rude and false honour, termed by Sir John Ferne *apocryphat*, and debarred of all privilege of gentility. These gentlemen *nomine, non re*, saith he, are the students of law, grooms of his majesty's palace, sons of churles made priests or canons, &c. or such as have received degree in schools, or borne office in the city, by which they are styled gentlemen, yet they have no right to coat-armour by reason thereof.

As to the student of the law, Sir John Ferne allows him the best assurance of his title of gentleman of all these irregular gentlemen, as he terms them, because he is named in some acts of parliament; yet he ~~saith, he~~ is also debarred of all honour and privilege by the law of arms.

And anciently none were admitted into the inns of court (as before noted) but such as were gentlemen of blood, be their merits never so great; nor were the church dignities and preferments bestowed indifferently amongst the vulgar. The Jews confined their priesthood to a family: but Jeroboam debased it in his kingdom, by preferring the basest of his people to the best of duties. The Russians, and some other nations, admit none to the study of the law but gentlemen's younger sons. The decayed families in France are supported and receive new life from the court, camp, law, and ecclesiastical preferments; take the most solemn and serious, who condemn the world: if such are wanting to fill up their vacancies, the

ingeniouser sort of the plebeians are admitted : by which means their church and state are in esteem and reverence, being filled most commonly with the best blood and noblest by birth amongst them ; whereas, with us, every clown that can spare but money to bring up his son for any of those studies bereaves the gentry of those benefices, and robs them of their support ; which grand abuse is the cause of the general corruption in the state civil and ecclesiastic ; whereas, were this preferment made peculiar to the gentry, they would stand more upon their honour, and live without being a burthen to their relations.

The achievement of a gentleman hath no difference with that of an esquire, both their helmets being close and sideways.

OF YEOMEN.

The yeomen, or common people, for so are they called of the Saxon word *zemen*, which signifies common, who have some lands of their own to live upon ; for a carn of land, or a plough land, was in ancient time of the yearly value of five nobles, and this was the living of a sokeman or yeoman ; and in our law they are called *legales homines*, a word familiar in writs and inquests. And by divers statutes it hath been enacted, That none shall pass on any inquest unless they had forty shillings freehold in yearly revenue, which maketh (if the most value were taken to the pro-

portion of moneys) above sixteen pounds of current money at this present. And by the statute 27 Eliz. ch. 6, every juror must have forty pounds lands. In the end of the statute made 23 Hen. VI. chap. 15, concerning the election of knights for the parliament, it is ordered and expressly provided, "that no man shall be such knight which standeth in the degree of a yeoman."

It appeareth in Lambert's Perambulation of Kent, p. 367, that the Saxon word *telphioneman* was given to the theyne or gentleman, because his life was valued at one thousand two hundred shillings; and in those days the lives of all men were rated at certain sums of money; to the churle or yeoman, because the price of his head was taxed at two hundred shillings. Which things, if not expressly set forth in sundry old laws yet extant, might well enough be found in the etymology of the words themselves, the one called a twelve hundred man, and the other a *twyhind*, for a man of two hundred. And in this estate they pleased themselves, insomuch that a man might (and also now may) find sundry yeomen, though otherwise comparable for wealth with many of the gentle sort, that will not yet for that change their condition, nor desire to be apparelled with the title of gentry.

By the common law it may appear in the 1 Edw. II. *de Militibus*, and 7 Hen. VI. 15, men that had lands to the value of twenty pounds *per annum*, were compellable at the king's pleasure to take upon them the order of knighthood; and

upon summons, there came a yeoman who might expend a hundred marks *per annum*, and the court was in doubt how they might put him off; and at last he was waved, because he came the second day.

By this sort of men the trial of causes in other countries proceedeth ordinarily; for of them there are greater number in England than in any other place, and they also of a more plentiful livelihood; and therefore it cometh to pass, that men of this country are more apt and fit to discern in doubtful cases and causes of great examination and trial, than are men wholly given to moil in the ground, to whom that rural exercise engendereth rudeness of wit and mind. And many franklins and yeomen there are so near adjoining as you may make a jury without difficulty; for there be many of them that are able to expend one or two hundred pounds *per annum*.

As in the ancient time the senators of Rome were elected *a censu*; and as with us, in conferring of nobility, respect is had to their revenues, by which their dignity and nobility may be supported and maintained; so the wisdom of this realm hath of ancient time provided, that none shall pass upon juries for the trial of any matter real or personal, or upon any criminal cause, but such as, besides their moveables, have lands for estate of life, at the least to a competent value, lest for need or poverty such jurors might easily be corrupted or suborned.

And in all cases and causes the law hath con-

ceived a better opinion of those that have lands and tenements, or otherwise are of worth in moveable goods, that such will commit or omit nothing, that may any way be prejudicial to their estimation, or which may endanger their estates, than it hath of artificers, retailers, labourers, or such-like, of whom Tully saith, *Nihil proficiuntur, nisi ad modum mentiuntur*. And by divers statutes certain immunities are given to men of quality, which are denied to the vulgar sort of people; read hereof amongst others, 1 Jac. cap. 127.

By the statute of 2 Hen. IV. cap. 27, amongst other things it is enacted, That no yeoman should take or wear any livery of any lord upon pain of imprisonment, and to make fine at the king's will and pleasure.

These yeomen were famous in our forefathers' days for archery and manhood; our infantry, which so often conquered the French, and repulsed Scots, were composed of them, as are our militia at present, who through want of use and good discipline are degenerated from their ancestors' valour and hardiness. '

As the nobility, gentry, and clergy, have certain privileges peculiar to themselves, so have the commonalty of England beyond the subjects of other monarchs.

No freeman of England ought to be imprisoned, outed of his possession, disseised of his freehold, without order of law, and just cause shown.

To him that is imprisoned may not be denied a *habeas corpus*, if it be desired; and if no just cause

be alleged, and the same be returned upon a *habeas corpus*, the prisoner is to be set at liberty. By *Magna Charta*, 9 Hen. III. no soldier can be quartered in any house except inns, and other public victualling-houses, in time of peace, without the owner's consent, by the petition of right, 3 Car. I. No taxes, loans, or benevolences, can be imposed but by act of parliament. *Idem*.

The yeomanry are not to be pressed to serve as soldiers in the wars unless bound by tenure, which is now abolished; nor are the trained bands compellable to march out of the kingdom, or be transported beyond sea, otherwise than by the law of the kingdom ought to be done; nor is any one to be compelled to bear his own arms, finding one sufficient man qualified, according to the act before mentioned.

No freeman is to be tried but by his equals, nor condemned but by the laws of the land. These and many other freedoms make the most happy, did they but know it; and should oblige them to their allegiance to their prince, under whose power and government themselves, their rights and privileges are preserved, and quietly enjoyed; yet such is the inconstancy of men's nature, not to be contented with the bliss they enjoy.

OF
PRECEDENCY.

TOUCHING place and precedence, it is first to be noted, that persons of every degree of honour or dignity take place according to the seniority of their creation, and not of years, unless descended of the blood royal, in which case they have place of all others of the same degree.

The younger sons of the preceding rank take place from the eldest son of the next mediate, viz. the younger sons of dukes from the eldest sons of earls; the younger sons of earls from the eldest sons of barons.

There have been some alterations made as to precedence (as may be observed by inspecting the tables) and therefore some exception will appear to some of the foregoing rules, by some decrees and establishments of King James I. and King Charles I., whereby all the sons of viscounts and barons are allowed to precede baronets. And the eldest sons and daughters of baronets have place given them before the eldest sons and daughters of any knights, of what degree or order soever, though superior to that of a baronet (these being but temporary dignities, whereas that of baronets is hereditary); and the younger sons of baronets

are to have place next after the eldest sons of knights.

Note also, that as there are some great officers of state who take place (although they are not noblemen) above the nobility of higher degree; so there are some persons who, for their dignities in the church, degrees in the universities, and inns of court, officers in the state or army (although they are neither knights nor gentlemen born) yet take place amongst them. Thus all colonels and field officers (who are honourable) as also master of the artillery, and quarter-master general; doctors of divinity, law, physic, and music; deans, chancellors, prebendaries, heads of colleges in the universities, and serjeants at law, are, by courtesy, allowed place before ordinary esquires. And all bachelors of divinity, law, physic, and music; masters of arts, barristers in the inns of courts; lieutenant-colonels, majors, captains, and other commissioned military officers; and divers patent officers in the king's household, may equal, if not precede, gentlemen who have none of these qualifications.

In towns corporate, the inhabitants of cities (and herein those of the capital or metropolitan city are the first ranked) are preferred to those of boroughs and those who have borne magistracy to all others. And here a younger alderman or bailey takes not precedence from his senior by being knighted, or as being the elder knight, as was the case of alderman Craven, who (though no knight) had place as senior alderman, before all the rest who were

knights, at the coronation of King James. This is to be understood as to public meetings relative to the town; for it is doubted whether it will hold good in any neutral place. It has been also determined in the Heralds' Office, that all who have been lord mayors of London shall every where take place of all knights-bachelors, because they have been the king's lieutenants.

It was likewise adjudged in the case of Sir John Crook, serjeant at law, by the judges in court, that such serjeants as were his seniors, though not knighted, should have preference, notwithstanding his knighthood.—*Sir George Mackenzie* of Precedency.

All colonels are honourable, and by the law of arms ought to precede simple knights.

Guillim's Display, &c.

Women before marriage have precedence by their father; but there is this difference between them and the male children, that the same precedence is due to all the daughters that is due to the eldest; but it is not so among the sons.

By marriage a woman participates of her husband's dignities; but none of the wife's dignities can come by marriage to her husband, but are to descend to her next heir.

If a woman have precedence by creation, descent, or birth, she retains the same, though she marries an inferior. But it is observable, that if a woman nobly born marry any nobleman, as a baron, she shall take place according to the degree of her husband, though she be a duke's daughter.

A woman privileged by marriage with one of noble degree shall retain the privilege due to her by her husband, though he should be degraded by forfeiture, &c. for crimes are personal.—*Mackenzie* of Precedency.

The wife of the eldest son of any degree takes place of the daughters of the same degree, (who always have place immediately after the wives of such eldest sons;) and both of them take place of the younger sons of the preceding degree. Thus the lady of the eldest son of an earl takes place of an earl's daughter, and both of them precede the wife of the younger son of a marquis; also the wife of any degree precedes the wife of the eldest son of the preceding degree. Thus the wife of a marquis precedes the wife of the eldest son of a duke.

This holds not only in comparing degrees, but also families of the same degree among themselves; for instance, the daughter of a senior earl yields place to the wife of a junior earl's eldest son: though, if such daughter be an heiress, she will then be allowed place before the wives of the eldest sons of all younger earls.—*Segar*, p. 240.

TABLE
OF
PRECEDENCY AMONG MEN.

The King.

The Prince of Wales.

King's sons.

King's brothers.

King's uncles.

King's grandsons.

King's brother's or sister's sons.

Archbishop of Canterbury.

Lord High Chancellor, or Lord Keeper.

Archbishop of York.

Lord High Treasurer.

Lord President of the Privy-council.

Lord Privy-seal.

Lord High Constable.

Earl Marshal.

Lord High Admiral.

Lord Steward of *His Majesty's Household*.

Lord Chamberlain of *His Majesty's Household*.

Dukes.

Marquises.

The eldest sons of Dukes.

Earls.

The eldest sons of Marquises.

The younger sons of Dukes.

Viscounts.

The eldest sons of Earls.

The younger sons of Marquises.

Bishop of London.

Bishop of Durham.

Bishop of Winchester.

All other Bishops according to seniority of consecration.

Barons *according to their patents of creation.*

Speaker of the House of Commons.

The eldest sons of Viscounts.

The younger sons of Earls.

The eldest sons of Barons.

Knights of the most noble order of the Garter.

Privy Counsellors.

Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Chancellor of the duchy of Lancaster.

Lord Chief Justice of the King's-bench.

Master of the Rolls.

Lord Chief Justice of the Common-pleas.

Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer.

Judges and Barons *of the degree of the Coif of the said courts according to seniority.*

Bannerets made under the King's banner or standard, displayed in an army royal, in open war, and the King personally present.

The younger sons of Viscounts.

The younger sons of Barons.

Baronets.

Bannerets not made by the King himself in person.

Knights of the most honourable order of the Bath.

Knights Bachelors.

Masters in Chancery.

Eldest sons of the younger sons of Peers.

The eldest sons of Baronets.

The eldest sons of the Knights of the Garter.

The eldest sons of Bannerets.

The eldest sons of the Knights of the Bath.

The eldest sons of Knights Bachelors.

The younger sons of Baronets.

Esquires of the King's Body, or Gentlemen of the
Privy-chamber.

Esquires of the Knights of the Bath.

Esquires by creation.

Esquires by office.

Younger sons of Knights of the Garter.

Younger sons of Bannerets of both kinds.

Younger sons of Knights of the Bath.

Younger sons of Knights Bachelors.

Gentlemen entitled to bear arms.

Clergymen, Barristers at law, Officers in the Navy
and Army, who are Gentlemen by profession.

Citizens.

Burgesses, &c.

TABLE
OF
PRECEDENCY AMONG WOMEN.

- The Queen.
- Princess of Wales.
- Princesses, daughters of the King.
- Princesses and Duchesses, wives of the King's sons.
- Wives of the King's brothers.
- Wives of the King's uncles.
- Wives of the eldest sons of Dukes of the blood royal.
- Daughters of Dukes of the blood royal.
- Wives of the King's brother's or sister's sons.
- Duchesses.
- Marchionesses.
- Wives of the eldest sons of Dukes.
- Daughters of Dukes.
- Countesses.
- Wives of the eldest sons of Marquises.
- Daughters of Marquises.
- Wives of the younger sons of Dukes.
- Viscountesses.
- Wives of the eldest sons of Earls.
- Daughters of Earls.
- Wives of the younger sons of Marquises.
- Baronesses.
- Wives of the eldest sons of Viscounts.
- Daughters of Viscounts.

Wives of the younger sons of Earls.

Wives of the eldest sons of Barons.

Daughters of Barons.

Wives of the younger sons of Viscounts.

Wives of the younger sons of Barons.

Baronesses.

Wives of the Knights of the Garter.

Wives of Bannerets of each kind.

Wives of the Knights of the Bath.

Wives of Knights Bachelors.

Wives of the eldest sons of the younger sons of
Peers.

Wives of the eldest sons of Baronets.

Daughters of Baronets.

Wives of the eldest sons of Knights of the Garter.

Daughters of Knights of the Garter.

Wives of the eldest sons of Bannerets.

Daughters of Bannerets.

Wives of the eldest sons of Knights of the Bath.

Daughters of Knights of the Bath.

Wives of the eldest sons of Knights Bachelors.

Daughters of Knights Bachelors.

Wives of the younger sons of Baronets.

Daughters of Knights.

Wives of Esquires of the Sovereign's Body.

Wives of Esquires to the Knights of the Bath.

Wives of Esquires by creation.

Wives of Esquires by office.

Wives of the youngersons of Knights of the Garter.

Wives of the younger sons of Bannerets.

Wives of the younger sons of Knights of the Bath.

Wives of the younger sons of Knights Bachelors.

Wives of Gentlemen.

Daughters of Esquires.

Daughters of Gentlemen.

Wives of Clergymen, Barristers at Law, and Officers in the Navy and Army.

Wives of Citizens.

Wives of Burgesses, &c.

PROCESSION

TO THE

CHAPEL ROYAL,

Pursuant to an Order of the *Earl Marshal*.

The following is the Procession which was made in April 1726, wherein the Knights of the Bath are ranged, viz.

Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber.

Knight Marshal alone.

Master of the Jewel Office.	|	Treasurer of the Chamber.
--------------------------------	--	------------------------------

Pursuivants of Arms.

Heralds of Arms.

Knights of the Bath, *viz.*

Sir Thomas Coke.	|	Sir William Monson.
Sir John Monson.	|	Sir T. W. Wentworth.
Sir William Yonge.	|	Sir Michael Newton.
Sir Robert Clifton.	|	Sir William Gage.
		Sir William Morgan.

Privy Counsellors, not Peers.

*According to their seniority at the Council Board,
and amongst them the following Knights of the
Bath, if no other Privy Councillors intervene ;
viz.*

Sir Charles Wills, K. B.

Sir Robert Sutton, K. B.	|	Sir R. Walpole, K. B.*
		Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Sir Paul Methuen, K. B.

Treasurer of the Household.

Younger sons of Earls, being Knights of the Bath,
• if no other intervene.

Sir Thomas Lumley Saunderson, K. B.

Sir Conyers Darcy,	|	Sir William Stanhope,
K. B.		K. B.

Sir Spencer Compton, K. B.

And Speaker of the House of Commons.

BARONS.

Robert Lord Walpole, K. B.

Hugh Lord Clinton,	|	John Lord De la Warr,
K. B.		K. B.

Eldest sons of Earls, being Knights of the Bath.

John Lord Glenorchy,	|	George Lord Malpas,
K. B.		K. B.

* Sir Robert Walpole was father of Lord Walpole, both made Knights of the Bath at the same time.

BISHOPS.

VISCOUNTS.

Amongst them Knights of the Bath, viz.

John Viscount Tyrconnel, in Ireland, K. B.

George Viscount Torrington, K. B.

Younger Sons of Dukes, being Knights of the Bath, viz.

Lord Nassau Powlett, K. B.

EARLS.

Amongst them Knights of the Bath, viz.

William Earl of Inchiquin, K. B.

Thomas Earl of Pomfret, K. B.

George Earl of Halifax, K. B.

William Anne Earl of Albemarle, K. B.

Talbot Earl of Sussex, K. B.

Henry Earl of Deloraine, K. B.

John Earl of Leicester, K. B.

Eldst Sons of Dukes, being Knights of the Bath.

Charles Earl of Burford.

DUKES.

William Duke of Manchester, K. B.

John Duke of Montague, K. B.

Charles Duke of Richmond, K. B.

Lord Steward of the Household.

Norroy King of Arms. | Clarenceux King of Arms

Lord Privy Seal.	|	Ld. Presid. of the Council.
Lord Treasurer.	|	Archbishop of York.
Lord Chancellor.	|	Abp. of Canterbury.

Gentleman	{	Garter King of	}	Gentleman
Usher.	{	Arms.	}	Usher.

Prince William, K. B.
 Prince of Wales, K. G.

Earl Marshal.	{	Sword of State.	}	Lord Great Chamberlain.
---------------	---	-----------------	---	-------------------------

Sergeant at Arms.	{	The Sovereign.	}	Sergeant at Arms.
-------------------	---	----------------	---	-------------------

Lord Chamberlain, or Vice Chamberlain.

Captain of the Guard.

Captain of the Yeomen.	|	Captain of the Gentle- men Pensioners.
------------------------	--	---

Gentlemen Pensioners.

Yeomen.

INDEX

Of the Names of the Gentlemen whose Arms are engraved and blazoned as Examples in the Introduction to Heraldry.

Those marked with *, the Arms are engraved and blazoned ; those with this mark †, the Arms are blazoned only.

A.			
ABRAHALL	page 179†	Barnes	page 133†
Abtot	231†	Bardonenche	239†
Adye	67*	Barkle	252†
Aldham	54*	Barnsdale	69*
Ambesace	58*	Barbon	69*
Amherst	51*	Barret	182†
Anderton	240†	Basnet	105†
Arblaster	137†	Bateman	57*
Arbuthnot	53*	Bathor	162†
Arches	99†	Baxter	229*
Armstrong	257†	Baylie	63*
Arthure	115†	Bazil Wood	68*
Askewe	101†	Becton	243†
Aston	21*	Bell	109†
Aston	125†	Beringer	52*
Asgil	243†	Berkley	50*
Atkins	52*	Berneck	104†
Atwood	69*	Bertie	106†
Austen	60*	Beville	117†
B.		Biest	56*
Bagot	124*	Birmingham	68*
Baines	52*	Blackstock	67*
Baker	64†	Blossun	152†
Baker	65*	Bolter	68*
Ball	103†	Bolowre	177†
Banister	260†	Borton	261†
Barnack	102†	Bothe	128†
Barker	52*	Bottlesham	111†
		Borough	57*
		Bourden	56*

Bowen	page 114†
• Bowes	186*
Bowes	193†
Bowes	114†
Boydell	213†
Boyle	68*
Brailford	126†
Branchley	221
Bray	64*
Bretigni	192†
Bridger	135*
Bromley	69†
Bromley	69*
Brome	146†
Buck	210†
Buggine	128†
Bulbeck	59*
Buocafoco	56*
Burnaby	53*
Burningham	169†
Burrard	59*
Byron	156†

C.

Camel	118†
Cartwright	67*
Cartwright	131†
Carver	157†
Cardington	262†
Carrack	150†
Capper	116†
Cennino	56*
Chalbots	64*
Champneys	59*
Chambers	132†
Chapman	56*
Cherley	111†
Chute	53*
Clark	58*
Clive	50*
Cobster	127*
Cocks	57*
Cole	56*
Colle	56*

Colbrand	page 191†
Cook	59*
Conisbie	60*
Corke	60*
Cornhill	68*
Cotton	133†
Cottingham	253†
Constable	105†
Cock	21†
Cockaine	129†
Conyngham	178†
Corbet	227†
Crebott	162†
Cropley	63*
Culcheth	173†

D.

Dallison	51*
Dauntre	107*
Davy	57*
Davenport	176†
De la Hay	161†
De la Luna	145†
Dinwall	238†
Digby	165†
Dillon	55*
Downs	51*
Doubler	151†
Douglas	57*
Dodge	67*
Doubleday	68*
Drummond	53*
Drakes	263†
Dudley	50*
Dubisson	119†
Dyxtan	246*

E.

Easton	193†
Edwards	64*
Eglefelde	63*
Ellis	190 and 64*
Elphinston	155†
Eyre	220

Ewartpage 54*

F.

Farmer139*
 Fennor197†
 Ferries.....197†
 Fisher.....188*
 Fitzourse107†
 Fitz-Hugh.....114†
 Fitz-William194†
 Florence166†
 Fortherby194†
 Foleborne261†
 Fontibus66*
 Fraunces50*
 Frankland64*
 Franklyn.....64*
 Frampton50*
 Frebody.....178†
 Fulford.....124*

G.

Gamin.....57*
 Gamboa.....67*
 Garzoni67*
 Gascoine131†
 Gawdy250†
 Ged170†
 Gideon59*
 Gise.....105†
 Glegg133†
 Goodrood.....97†
 Govis.....157†
 Gomaldi168†
 Gorges.....173†
 Grafton.....55*
 Greby70*
 Grevile52*
 Gurney210†
 Gwyn.....54*
 Gyves106†

H.

Hawberke170†

Haydonpage 53*

Hawkeridge.....55*
 Haddon.....68*
 Hall106†
 Harthill.....193†
 Harman96†
 Hawley.....20 and 108†
 Harrow177†
 Hampson182†
 Haye202†
 Hadiswell261†
 Herendon63*
 Herris171†
 Highlord51*
 Hingham167†
 Hilborne53*
 Hildesley.....53*
 Hope50*
 Hoast57*
 Hobart164†
 Holme.....253†
 Holland.....105†
 Hoby.....113†
 Hoo.....121†
 Houlditch238†
 Humphrey55*
 Hunter51*
 Hulse52*

J.

James64*
 Jefferies.....183†
 Jarvis64*
 Jenkinson69*
 Jenynges140†
 Inhoff192†
 Jones.....118*
 Journey.....170†
 Johnson.....255†
 Julian187†

K.

Kagg54*
 Kempton63*

Kearley page 205*
 Kellum..... 131†
 Kinnard..... 52*
 Killingsworth 235†
 Knight 50*
 Knot 51*
 Kroge 219†

L.

Laurence 172†
 Langford 241†
 Leeson.. 49*
 Leet..... 198†
 Leverage..... 198†
 Leon..... 201†
 Leyham 246†
 Lowther 55*
 Lynch..... 190*
 Lorks... 151
 Lovett..... 209†
 Lloyd 151†
 Lutterel..... 208†
 Lucy 136†

M.

Mackenay 187†
 Masquehay 187†
 Markham 185†
 Maitland 147†
 Mallory..... 141†
 Maltravers..... 167†
 Magnall 246*
 Mason 151†
 Maynard..... 171†
 Maynes 177†
 Manners 49*
 Madden..... 56*
 Masters..... 59*
 Maroley..... 67*
 Maynard 68*
 Mawgyron..... 175†
 Medville 164†
 Mendorf 51*
 Meinstorpe 217†

Milnes..... page 262†
 Miller 69*
 Milverton 199†
 Monox 55*
 Morley 53 and 179†
 Moore 59*
 Moore..... 200†
 Mounbowchier 165†
 Mosley 199†
 Myntur..... 216†

N.

Narboon 215†
 Nathiley 96*
 Naylor..... 59*
 Nangothan 60 and 200*
 Newton 53*
 Needham..... 59*
 Newby 245†
 Newdigate..... 55*
 Norton..... 54*

O.

Ord 64*
 O'Hara 51*
 Outlawe..... 58*

P.

Packer..... 52*
 Paulet..... 54*
 Pawne..... 63*
 Palmer 236†
 Peacock..... 133*
 Pelham..... 176†
 Pegriz 218†
 Pearce 67*
 Penruddock..... 67*
 Pemberton..... 115†
 Peche 162†
 Percival 243†
 Pigot..... 50 and 168†
 Pigot..... 50*
 Pitfield 63*
 Pilgrim..... 217†

Pine	page 218†
Planke.....	178†
Pogeis.....	197†
Pont	226*
Potter	64*
Porter	53*
Powlet.....	54*
Prince	52*
Preener	221†
Puckering.....	51*
Puges	197†

R.

Rawlyns	53*
Rawline.....	54*
Rathlow	218†
Renton	50*
Restwold.....	234†
Rewtowre	67*
Redman.....	144†
Rich	52*
Richardson	122†
Row.....	56*
Rogers.....	59*
Robinson.....	59*
Roe	108†
Rokeley.....	184†
Roundel	205†
Russel.....	218†
Rudetzker.....	188†

S.

Samwell	239†
St. Clare	55*
St. John	49*
St. Philibert	110†
Sault	57*
Sayer.....	238†
Scott	172†
Scipton	109*
Scropham	187*
Scudamore.....	245†
Searle	210†
Shorter	56*

Shipstowe	page 56*
Shirley.....	69*
Shuttleworth.....	241†
Shelly	242†
Shirington	247†
Simeon	52*
Skein.....	242†
Smert	124†
Smith	98†
Smith.....	68*
Smyth	50*
Sneyde.....	237†
Snigg	51*
Soame	195†
Spring.....	206†
Spence.....	215†
Stratele	154†
Standard	100†
Stoway	225†
Stourton	51*
Stapleton.....	54*
Sturgeon	58*
Stoner	69*
Stewart	69*
Stoddry	146†
Stewins	172†
Stratele	154†
Starkey	245
Stasam.....	256
Stratford	252†
Stasam	256†
Sublet	203†
Sutton	119†
Swans	262†
Symms	184 and 66†

T.

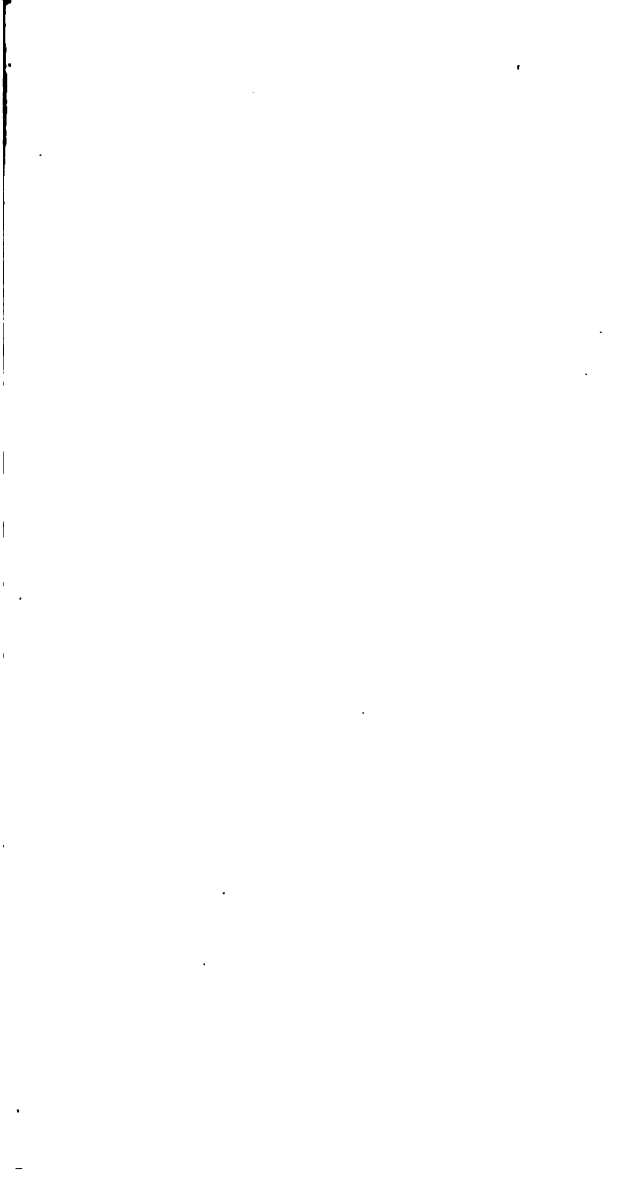
Taine	163†
Talbot.....	60*
Tenton	248†
Theme.....	67*
Thunder	254
Tomb	250*
Tote	200

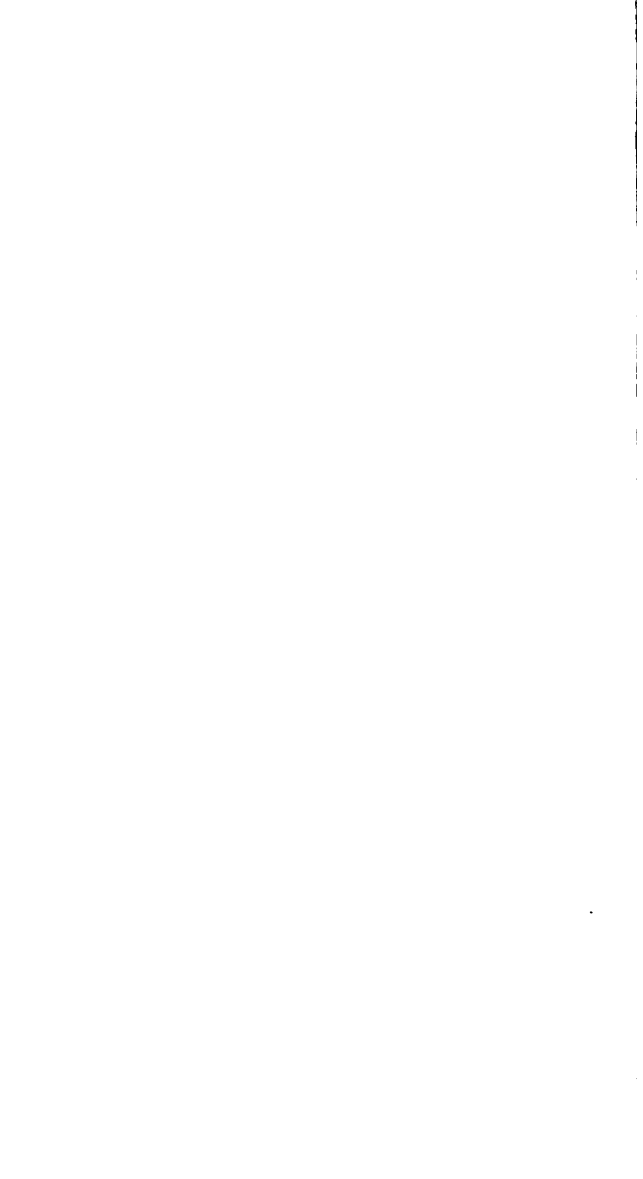
Tounson	page 56*	Walsalle	page 262†
Tremaine	56*	Warre	194†
Trewarthen	112	Walpole	50*
Trevor	69*	Ward	64*
Trowbridge	114†	Whalley	261†
Tregold	115†	Wylley	261†
Trott	182†	Wycombe	130†
Travers	159†	Wagstaff	51*
Trapps	169†	Walgrave	211†
Troutebeck	167†	Watton	63*
Trevet	252†	Weele	54*
Turnor	52*	Wells	163*
Twisden	52*	Weld	69*
Tryon	246*	Wegirton	121†
Tynte	58*	Wingfield	133
		Wiseman	136†
	U.	Withers	66*
Undal	200*	Woodville	50*
	V.	Wood	67 and 70*
Vandeput	64*	Wooler	247
Vaughan	68*	Woolstone	264†
Vavasour	69*	Wroton	54
Villages	57*	Wyntworth	145†
	W.		Y.
Wandesford	151†	Yellen	63*
Wastley	97†	Yeo	254
Wakerley	200†		Z.
Warden	260†	Zusto	162†

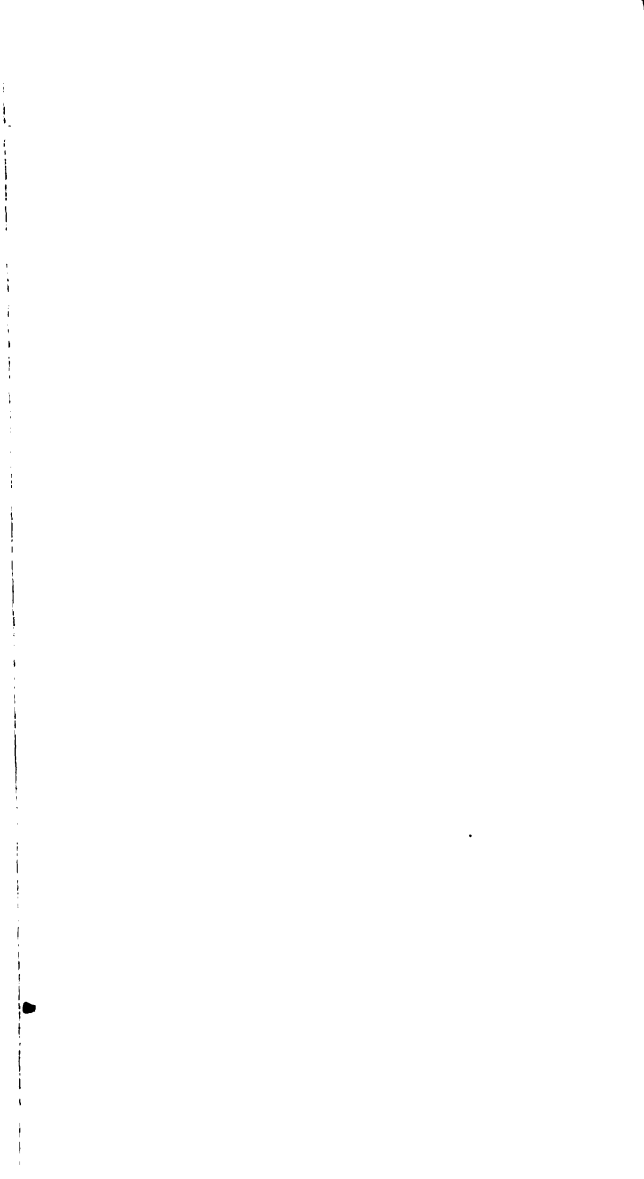
THE END.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY THOMAS DAVISON, WHITEFRIARS.









GENERAL LIBRARY - U.C. BERKELEY



8000986077

